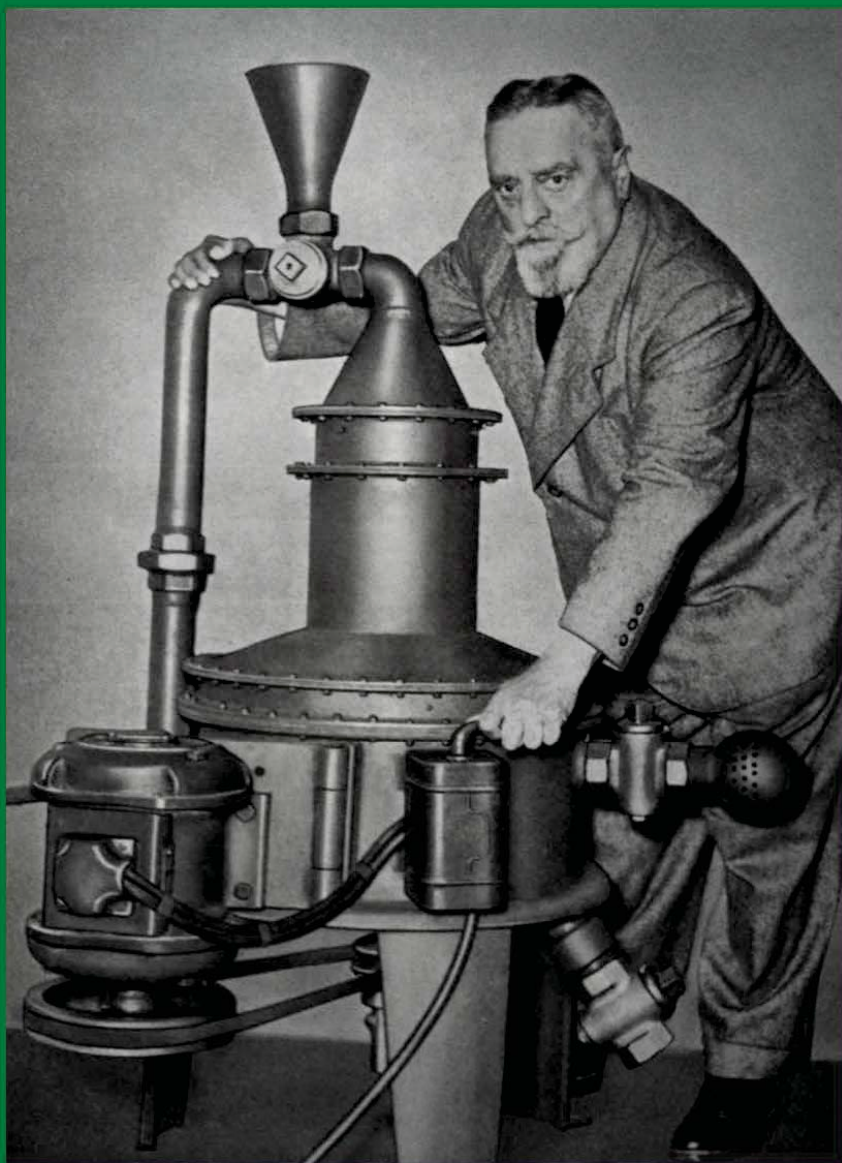


Viktor Schauberger

Articles



BERSERKER

BOOKS



Notes and letters from Arnold Hohl's notebook

Viktor Schaubberger

[Scanned from: Mensch und Technik -
naturgemäß; 1993; No. 2; pp. 1-76; layout
modified]

Contents

Preliminary remarks by the editors	2
1 Letter dated August 9, 1936: Viktor Schaubberger to Werner Zimmermann	3
2 Letter dated February 4, 1936: Viktor Schaubberger to Werner Zimmermann	7
3 Views on physical principles.....	9
3.1 Movement and shapes	9
3.2 Natural example of the Gulf Stream.....	10
3.3 Biological technology.....	12
4 The importance of water	13
4.1 General information.....	13
4.2 Qualitative and quantitative water decline	14
4.3 Sterilization of the water	14
5 To treat the soil.....	14
6 On primordial, developmental and metabolic processes	15
7 Experiments and technical applications	19
7.1 Behavior of water with additives.....	19
7.1.1 High spring water	19
7.1.2 Deep-sea seawater	19
7.1.3 White juvenile soil.....	19
7.2 Blood flow/double swirl tube/healing water	19
7.3 Artificially producing spring water	26
7.4 General information on appliances/machines.....	30
7.5 Cooling/heating machine	33
7.6 Vacuum turbine	34
7.7 Atomic conversion machine	35
7.7.1 Notes from July 15, 1936	35
7.7.2 Notes from July 24, 1936	35
7.7.3 Notes from July 25, 1936	36
7.7.4 Notes from July 27, 1936	36
7.7.5 Notes from August 1, 1936	37
7.7.6 Notes from August 11, 1936	37
7.7.7 Notes from August 13, 1936	38
7.7.8 Notes from August 14, 1936	38
7.7.9 An eyewitness reports	38
7.7.10 Hohl's visit report from August 14 - 17, 1936.....	39
8 Notes from July 7, 1937	40
8.1 Extraction of fuels	40
8.2 Difference between motive power and fuel	41
8.3 Drag force analysis	42
9 Gasoline from water (Notes from January 1936)	48
10 Concluding remarks (notes from April 1941).....	52
Facts from the life of Viktor Schaubberger:.....	56

Preliminary remarks by the editorial team

When the "Group of the New" came together 25 years ago, one of its aims was to communicate the findings of the Austrian Viktor Schauberger (born 1885, died 1958) to an interested readership. This task was essentially accomplished in the first 15 years. Readers who have joined us in the meantime may never have heard of Viktor Schauberger's name and concerns. Yet the Austrian's statement is still of the utmost importance. Every day, mankind is confronted with reports of environmental problems. The problems are often related to the processing and use of nuclear and fossil fuels such as uranium, oil and coal, but we are also facing major environmental problems in the chemical industry. In other words, in the spirit of Viktor Schauberger, we have still not learned to develop environmentally friendly process technologies and energy utilization methods.

Some time ago, we were given a copy of a notebook created in 1941 by the Swiss Arnold Hohl, which contains Viktor Schauberger's notes and letters from 1936 and 1937. Although many passages of the notes do not meet our editorial standards, we have decided to reproduce excerpts of the original text in order to give our readers an idea of the difficulties faced by someone wishing to put Viktor Schauberger's ideas into practice.

It is Viktor Schauberger's view that, through the consistent application of the type of movement of air and water that he discovered, i.e. observed in nature, metabolic processes (he speaks of atomic transformations) are triggered that are

- a) cause a refinement of the substances involved and
- b) can be used to generate drive energy for machines of all kinds.

It is particularly important to note that water is more than just the combination of hydrogen and oxygen to form H_2O . The ability to dissolve or excrete substances, depending on the circumstances, is what makes water what it is. Schauberger expresses the many different functions that water has as follows: water, a

- Accumulator for cosmic conversion substances and terrestrial
- Residual materials

- Transformer
- organic balancing product

Schauberger also applies the concept of maturity to water: Just as we generally speak of immaturity when something is not yet ripe, Schauburger calls for biologically good water:

- it may only absorb completely converted, fermented earthly residues

and claims: When water absorbs organic raw materials (i.e. unfermented substances), these begin to rot in the body. We have categorized and divided the notes into different chapters as we see fit.

1 Letter dated August 9, 1936: V. Schauburger to Werner Zimmermann

Dear Werner Zimmermann!

Since my earliest childhood, my most ardent wish has been to understand nature and thereby come closer to the truth, which I could not find either at school or in church.

So I was drawn out into the forest again and again, and I could watch the flowing water for hours without getting tired or bored. I didn't know at the time that water was the carrier of life or the source of what we call consciousness. - Unsuspectingly, I let the flowing water run past my searching eyes and only after years did I realize that this running water magnetically attracts our consciousness, taking it with it, with a force that is often so strong that we temporarily lose our own consciousness and involuntarily fall deeply asleep.

And so, little by little, I began to play with these forces of water and surrendered this so-called free consciousness in order to temporarily surrender it to the water. Gradually, this game became deeply serious because I saw that it was possible to release one's own consciousness from the body and integrate it into the water.

When I took it back, the consciousness borrowed from the water often told me strange things. In this way, the researcher became an explorer who could send his consciousness out on voyages of discovery, so to speak, and so I learned things that the rest of the world would never know.

humanity because they did not know that man is able to send his free consciousness everywhere where the seeing eye cannot see.

This practice of seeing blindfolded, so to speak, finally gave me a connection with mysterious nature, which I could now slowly recognize and understand in its own weaving.

It gradually became clear to me that we humans are used to seeing everything wrongly and incorrectly. - The biggest surprise, however, was that we humans let the most valuable things fly away uselessly and only keep the faeces of the great spirituality that flows into us.

Gradually, as a hunter, I came to have a great respect for the so-called instinct of the supposedly lower-organized animal, which continues to think in a natural way what nature has built into the animal brain in an unadulterated way. - And so it slowly became clear to me that the consciousness remaining in the last link of the constructive nature is a great danger for the obstinately thinking human being and is in reality the most unfree as long as the natural man does not know how to utilize this divine gift appropriately.

Everything in nature builds up in stages and so the so-called mind is a generally bird-free structure that is exposed to thousands of dangers and is therefore also subject to many indentations that are more dangerous than the unsuspecting person can even imagine. This state of affairs may arise primarily because man has followed the wrong recipes given to us by our great philosophers. Thus, instead of being a creator on earth, man became a vile speculator who moved further and further away from truth and reality, thus losing all binding ties with nature and becoming outlawed in the truest sense of the word. Man became accustomed to relating everything to his own self and overlooked the fact that the real truth is a slippery thing that the eternally reorganizing brain gives off almost imperceptibly and that usually only that which we imprint on ourselves through much effort and work remains and sticks in us because it is too heavy and too complicated to be able to flow freely and unencumbered as a free thought.

And so the work arising from these thoughts had to become the product of this fecal economy, which already stinks to high heaven because the basis is already rotten and foul. No wonder then that things are going wrong everywhere.

- Truth only exists in the all-wise nature.

And so the masses of people unconsciously became the victims of the representatives of a pseudo-knowledge who either place themselves between man and earth or between heaven and man and anticipate that which is valuable. Some tie their hands to pointless work, others tie their minds to a pointless shackle, which they call dogmatism, which does not exist in nature because there is eternal flow, eternal movement and therefore also eternal change.

It will never be clear whether these leaders, who seduce the broad masses, are lying to themselves and thus to others involuntarily. In any case, the time is not far off when people will become free and learn to understand the original purpose of life from their own insights, because the means has now been found to free people from the unfortunate greed of which the majority of people became victims because they believed unconditionally. This means is a machine that has nothing in common with the character of today's machines. This machine is organized nature and is capable of transforming the most diverse substances in a constructive sense or of ennobling any matter, whatever it may be called.

The products of this refinement are purely ethereal substances of a high quality, so that man can absorb his food, his water and the air he needs in such a way that he has almost no work left to do to process or digest what he has consumed. And so man, who has become a predator or a devourer, will slowly dematerialize again and become what he once was, the crown of creation, the last link of this organic structure, the organizer and creator representative on earth. An old proverb says that everything was already there and everything has to happen twice, because man is born ambivalent and is therefore good and bad, wise and at the same time unspeakably stupid.

This machine will make man, who by nature was not a workhorse, unemployed again as he once was, but this unemployment has almost nothing to do with the present affliction of the world, because instead of today's work, a service will take its place that has been destined for man since time immemorial. This service to nature is the dosing and organization of the substances blindly thrown into the world, which man has to use in the right way.

The spiritual rebirth has to distribute the energy concentrations in such a way that they act evenly everywhere and thereby trigger an equality that results in what we have in mind as true brotherhood and mutual compatibility. Through this spiritualized rebirth, people will naturally become accustomed to honouring and respecting the life that arises again from the earth and in future will be careful not to eat stalks like locusts, but only to nibble the best, like bees, which are known to dose and give when they take. Once people have learned to take, they will also learn to give and know how to respect space, the power and strength of which is still a complete mystery to people today, because otherwise the madness of inorganic physical strength would not exist, with which people are currently trying to gain strength for life from wasted building materials.

The organ machine that has now been found will fulfill every wish that the person willing to build up makes, but will also destroy everything that is untrue, speculative and false. My task was to find this machine. - Now there is the enormous task of finding the great man who knows how to organize the coming upheaval of time for everyone. Until this man is found, no human eye will see this wonderful machine in its true effectiveness, because I am fully aware of the immense responsibility that forces me to remain silent as long as I am not convinced that this machine will only perform one service, namely to serve nature and only indirectly to serve what we so generally call "man".

Help me find the person I'm looking for. Move from country to country. Search without ceasing. Spare no effort to find this person. You call yourself an "apostle of truth". I am fully convinced that you are serious and that you mean well for humanity. Nature gave you the heartfelt expression of language. Choose for me the person who is still necessary and to whom I can offer the greatest gift that any human being has ever had to give. Believe me and act according to what nature gives you and you will fulfill the original purpose of your life, namely to serve the truth, because I have found the truth and want to give it to everyone.
Greetings V.S.

2 From a letter from V. Sch. to W.Z. dated February 4, 1936

Apart from the 'gasoline production from water', which we will discuss in terms of evaluation, I came across something that may change the whole technology and economy from the ground up. On the 22nd of this month I received a patent for an air turbine. The principle of this vacuum turbine is that in a capillary tube and a double swirl tube, which has built-in electromagnets, an artificial thunderstorm or high electrical air voltages are created, which transform the air substances into electrical energy, which is discharged into the side walls and from there is conducted downwards as heat in the diffusion path. This conversion of air into energy creates an upwardly directed, increasing physical vacuum and, due to the successive downward heat gradient, a strong upward flow of air, which increases to cyclone-like force after a few minutes.

After the air pressure can be successively lowered upwards in this extremely simple manner, the counterflow of air increases to over 200 km/h. I therefore achieve approx. 10,000 HP of braking force on an inclined plane of the propellers. The fuel-free and silent airplane is thus invented, because the physical vacuum created inside the machine creates an airless space in front of the head end of the machine, which pulls the machine itself forward. This suction can be increased at will by the appropriate design of a lung or gill system installed inside the machines, so that the moving force and speed of the apparatus can be increased at will, because the recoiling air piston is the fuel which, analytically decomposed, triggers the physical counterflow, creating suction forces.

I have finally achieved what I have been striving for for 20 years, namely to devalue coal, oil and water resources. These substances are used to produce food, and the increasing extraction of these substances from the earth as an organism has led to food shortages, because people are constantly multiplying and extracting more and more from the earth for their sustenance. Since no combustion process is involved, the air substances converted by my machines form very high-quality nitrogen products that have a boosting and driving effect on the vegetation. I have thus met the technician who uses substances intended for building up food in the

This is because it uses the pathways of warm combustion to create movement and therefore disturbs the natural structure until the growth processes come to a standstill.

The future fuels will only be oxygen-saturated air masses, which will reduce the mechanical and physical air pressure on the earth and will also improve high-altitude air conditions in the lowlands in the sense of increasing vegetation, while at the same time tropical changes will have to occur to counteract the coming ice age.

These machines will completely change the entire global economy and make wars etc. superfluous, because there will inevitably be a surplus of vegetation, which must necessarily be used up if there is not to be a negative surplus of power, as is the case today, and thus another elementary catastrophe. In this way, charity and forbearance become the dictates of reason, because increasing turnover turns into prosperity, i.e. charity, which, as we know, could not be achieved by threatening hell and the devil, becomes a reality in this way and even an object of speculation for humanity. I am now working feverishly on completing this extremely simple and cheap breathing machine and hope to be able to present the finished work to you by the end of the month...?

And then your work begins, namely the work of preaching the mountains and valleys, the call to reason, the end of which is the overturning of today's economic and false order. Fate seems to have brought us both together. Once again I emphasize that you can rely on me 100%, because I am able to provide you with material that will make the whole world sit up and take notice and have such a stirring effect that people will flock to you from all sides when you start preaching.

My task is to research and search, to unveil, your task is to speak and clarify and thus your economic ring becomes what it should be, the point of power that spreads in waves and encompasses everything that still has a spark of reason.

Yours sincerely, Viktor Schaubergger.

3 Views on physical Fundamentals

3.1 Movement and Forms

It became clear to various people that all life and movement phenomena are based on chemophysical and electromagnetic causes, which in turn are triggered by positive and negative temperatures. Will and counter-will are functions of the temperatures that arise from any kind of excitation. Work is a function of the temperatures that lie above and below the turning or cross point, or anomaly point, in which life arises. It resembles the present, which is a function of flowing at the highest speed of movement. This flow is eternal creative movement, which in turn is the constant creation of movement, and so we arrive at the fallacy and explanation of life, which, lying between birth and burial, is the appearance that embodies reality in development. The temperature is therefore the difference of the differences from which the infinite movement of development results, which in turn is the product of tensions resulting from the opposition of the directions of movement.

The movement of the planets is reflected in the movement of the earthly bodies and so it is also possible to determine the course of the planetary systems through a certain body movement. Conversely, however, we can place the movement of the planets at the service of physical movement and thus have the opportunity to make the infinitely growing power of movement serve us. Opposites have certain directions of movement and find their expression in the interchangeability of the substance that lives and moves. If it is now possible to dose the movement substances of the same direction and to bring the groups of substances organized in this way into opposing movement to each other, the maximum movement results, which is harmoniously opposed to the minimum formation, because the latter means the sum in one point, which in turn is the turning point or the anomaly point, from which the formation movement results from the embodied movement formation.

This body design is the product of organic construction processes and it becomes clear that we must use the basic forms determined by nature for the arbitrary construction of such body forms. We find this basic form in the ellipse, which, when set in motion, triggers the mirror-image counter-form, which, as the natural counter-form, also generates the opposing feelings or reciprocal temperatures, which in turn generate the opposite feelings.

trigger the tensions and the associated form of movement. Since we are dealing here with pure design forms, there can be no state of equilibrium and therefore no such thing as what we understand as 'rest'. This apparent rest is in truth the highest movement and at the same time the point of transformation of the material, the primordial generation of the purely spiritual dimension, which is transformed in a flash into movement and design, whereby the thing inevitably turns in and on itself and thus moves from within.

Conversely, this two-sided movement is the cause of life, which in turn is transformed in and of itself.

If we now succeed in keeping any substance - e.g. water - in perpetual transformation, we have the infinite growth movement before us, which in turn produces the formation of movement, which we can now transform indirectly into what we call 'force' in today's form of expression. This brings us closer to the technology that will trigger and dominate the future biological age. The basic principle of this natural technique is unresisting movement, which arises naturally from the developmental design of movement, which, organized one step higher, automatically frees the space on which it stood and thus brings about the counter-movement of the following body.

3.2 Natural example Gulf Stream

One of the greatest natural examples of this organic and resistance-free movement can be found, for example, in the Gulf Stream, which, contrary to all previously known explanations, moves in the direction of what appears to be the greatest resistance, but which, when viewed closely, is the moving element itself, whereby, figuratively speaking, the resistance is actually the movement and the movement is the resistance. Every phenomenon of movement is a phenomenon of life that is triggered by very specific chemophysical and electromagnetic impulses and results in morphological movement, and for this reason we must also look at the movement of the Gulf Stream from this point of view if we want to explain this mysterious movement in the counter-movement.

The first thing we notice about this movement is the lack of a gradient and the displacement of the cold seawater by the warm water of the northward-moving Gulf Stream. The causes of this movement are the differences in tension that arise from the local position due to the different angles of the

sun rays arise. These different angular positions result in alternating metabolic processes, which are caused by reciprocal influences of temperature and light and through which material conversion processes occur, which, flowing off in different directions, again form temperature tensions, which in turn must be converted into movement because they consume the resistance in front of them. In order to understand the deep meaning of this mutual consumption, we must first and foremost be aware that we are dealing with two different types of formations with heat and warmth and that, for example, the heat phenomena occurring at the bottom of the polar seas are not identical to those on the surface of the equatorial seas. The same applies in reverse to the cold phenomena occurring on the surface of the polar seas, which are again in contrast to the cold phenomena occurring on the seabed of the equatorial seas. In essence, we are dealing here and there with metabolic processes that are diametrically opposed to each other.

At the bottom of the polar seas, due to the concentration of the surface oxygen masses and the cold prevailing there, there is a shortage of these substances, which must be replenished by an influx of the excessive quantities of oxygen produced in the equatorial regions. Conversely, the lack of counter substances (carbon), which occurs at the equator due to the intensive effect of the almost vertically incident sun rays, must be supplemented by an influx of ethereal carbon substances from the Arctic Ocean. Since the substances that cross each other diametrically in the vertical direction must constantly balance each other out along the way, organic heat shifts must occur towards the north and, conversely, organic cold shifts must occur towards the equator in the depths of the ocean. The further the organic heat substances move away from the source at the bottom of the oceans, the weaker they become and in the same proportion they are consumed by the opposing substances.

The reverse happens with the spatially shaped oxygens, which have to move towards the north and flow towards the organic carbon source, to which they finally fall victim, whereby the equalization at the bottom of the northern seas and thus the organic heat is created by means of a cold oxidation process. The direction of this inverse-dimensional equalizing movement takes place in two normal triangular areas, whose hypotenuses intersect at an organic angle, thus

that an intertwining movement is created, which resembles a figure of eight in the outer image, whose mutual roundings are inversely proportional to each other.

The result of the organic inversion is the subjective movement of the water masses and vice versa. This reversal movement results in an organic alternation of the internal climatic processes, so that spring-like tides develop at the poles at the bottom of the seas in winter, which cause the migratory fish to migrate there.

The reason for the almost superficial northward migration of the fish is related to the organic oxygen depletion. In the opposite direction of migration, the picture of this migration route must be reversed, and for this reason the return of the mother fish has so far remained a mystery to the superficial observer. What takes place in the oceans in this direction, we find in the atmosphere in the exactly normal opposite direction, and thus at the intersection of this so-called traffic movement the earthly formation of the earth with its developmental forms corresponding to the local situations results.

3.3 Biological Technology

This very general outline of the world and its movement is the basis for the future or biological technology, which is mainly based on the possibility of shifting the subjective center of gravity with the help of mutators through an inner-atomic transformation, so that the center of gravity begins to wander around and in itself within an inverted-dimensional surface, or always appears at different points as a subjective presence, so to speak. The prerequisite for this moving helical movement is the planetary construction of elliptical bodies that are in a certain size ratio to each other, whose alternating direction of movement triggers two energy bodies that are inversely proportional to each other with reciprocal tensions, whereby a core rotating around its own axis is created that floats freely in the organic center of life or anomaly point, similar to the yolk of an egg. This organic anomaly point is, so to speak, the zero point of the elliptical body or the fulcrum of the organic and inorganic masses moving in the opposite direction to each other. This organic movement is the cause of the eternal organization of movement and the cause of the eternally changing image of day and night, heat and cold, life and death.

Every substance, whatever its name, is of natural origin, therefore of a divine nature, immortal and therefore in an eternally changeable form. What currently appears to us as a spatially visible body was rebuilt in the past and will return as a transformed future in a purified form. Between the purely spiritual and purely physical transformation dimensions lie the formal and non-spatial intermediate dimensions that mediate the reversal. Likewise, warmth and cold, light and darkness, are intermediate dimensions of these eternally transforming forms and for this reason we humans are also able to move the masses with unlimited power with the help of these wonderful intermediate forms, if we know how to organize the individual connections harmoniously.

Every movement is a function of the so-called temperatures that begin to form when we bring the thing into the organic life point (anomaly point for water is +4 degrees Celsius). Therefore, the true and only correct work of the God-like and therefore creative human being is - the organization of the worldly gears - which we are able to shape spatially and energetically (non-spatially) in such a way that an independent organized cycle and thus the infinitely developing movement arises, which we can then use as the so-called 'power'. This kind of use is not overexploitation, but rather a support of the will (of God) that governs and moves this universe.

To serve nature means to control it wisely, and for this reason people who are submissive to this wonderful nature in reverence will recognize the mysterious processes and thus embody the will of the one who moves and animates everything!

4 The importance of water

4.1 General information

The knowledge of water is the true foundation of a culture. Water is the primordial substance or the cause of all creation and for this reason the causal accumulator, which may willingly absorb the earthly substances with the cosmic substances and impart them to the body in a purely objective way...This, however, includes the possibility of incorporating these substances into the water in such a way that the original purpose is not changed in any way and this change can only arise in the effect that the organically correctly constructed body can produce.

is conveyed. Therefore, a good spirit lives in a healthy body, and conversely, a happy body can be built, maintained and further developed through the recovery of the built-in spirit.

4.2 Qualitative and quantitative Water decline

As the groundwater level drops, springs dry up, watercourses run dry and the place dies of thirst. Elsewhere, water rises from the earth, rivers burst their banks and land becomes marshy. Qualitative decay of the water resources that have become scarce.

4.3 Sterilization of the water

Once the water has been made "hygienically flawless", we are satisfied. Nobody thinks about the fact that this also deprives our body of certain necessary material energies. Water purified by chlorine leads to inflammation of the eyes and nasal mucous membranes of bathers. Such processes create a "status nascendi" oxygen in the water or an allotropic form of ordinary oxygen, which causes the death of every living being. If such water is drunk continuously, what we want to happen in the sterilization process of water takes place in our body.

5 For the treatment of soil

Today's science has no idea what industrially processed iron in the soil means, and that without organic radiation and counter-radiation of the soil there is no growth and no quantitative and qualitative build-up. Calcium and sodium are mutual producers of radiation and what we call potassium is juvenile soil (juvenile = youthful). If you fertilize the soil with this soil and grow grain on it and give this fruit to chickens to eat, it is impossible to coagulate the blood of these chickens. However, if the substance introduced into the body by the potassium (the life vitamin) is missing, then the blood already coagulates in the living organism, begins to rot, and this is called cancer.

Every acid is liquid metal, and without metal there is no energy or no vital electricity. Metals absorb negative rays and vice versa. If the soil exposed to sunlight emits its metals, the calcium metals, which are contrary to ignition, remain in the soil and fossilize, karstify, devastate. Above, the life of the parasites ignites, consuming the developing macroorganism instead of helping it to develop.

to serve as a microorganism. Nature is governed by the law of reciprocal laws, from which individual design develops. Dual-value metals begin to radiate, i.e. they generate an uninterrupted flowing current even when exposed to daylight, consume the air, transform gases into energy, which in turn generates flowing heat and cold.



6 On primordial generation, development and metabolic processes

Making water is not so easy, unless you cry or laugh, which involves feeling. Every drop of water is uncharted territory and a source of infinite power. According to science, there are thousands of horsepower in every gram of water. Let us dare to fish it out. This matter is of the utmost importance, quite natural and therefore also simple, because water embodies the unity from which the countless multiples arise. The water eggs are in the metal and the mineral. Create water eggs from these substances and let them hatch. A little warmth, a little cold, a little light, a little darkness is all that is needed to arouse enough feeling in the metal and mineral to produce chemically pure water. And once this has happened, the whole thing starts to grow by itself and without any further action. All that matters is the right preparation.

Transformation processes/appearances that arise from tension differences and produce water-eggs, flush and enliven the other substances, which would never experience the resurrection to an organically higher living being in a less organized form if the juvenile or virgin water did not force them to do useful work before their ascent. These substances lift the water and not the water the substances.

The exact opposite occurs at lofty heights, where it is also the juvenile water that forces the very buoyant substances to gently guide the water generated in the atmosphere back to earth, so that the celestial substances possessing mechanical buoyancy forces must, so to speak, keep coming back to earth in order to help other substances to reach higher regions and stages of development. And so mechanical pressure and physical pull always alternate rhythmically in nature, which is why there is no rest in the world and pressure and pull are always in a ratio of 2:3.

This realization is so simple that it is an art not to reveal too much about it, because it would certainly not be a blessing for people if they were suddenly able to dispose of these elementary powers in today's world. The most important prerequisite for the production of water is the 'angle', because this is how emotions are expressed, as in laughter, which would be impossible without this (mouth) angle.

 or:  this angle is 'one' in a linear direction, infinite, very similar to '∞'.

This infinite direction is what we call time. We only have to draw organic loops to be able to produce water eggs and from them the water, which in turn produces the feeding spaces. These water eggs are sometimes visible to the naked eye because they are anomaly products and have to be hatched with cold instead of heat. Once such a hatching process is underway, the heat in the water disappears, because heat is necessary for every growth process, and so it happens that rivers that cool down increase their drag force and carry the "bad" stones - which are so heavy on the regulators' stomachs - far out into the oceans and form new land. In the opposite sense, water deserts.

Protein formation; it can appear in different shapes and forms. Protein in the earth, i.e. in a solid state, in water in a liquid state and in the air in a gaseous state. But they are always phenomena of concentration or primordial compounds. We are faced with primordial generation processes. Solid, liquid and gaseous are three spatial forms. If we concentrate the spherical substances into an appropriately dosed mixture of these three groups of substances by means of suitable angles, then we are already looking at the natural formation of protein. In order to trigger the process correctly, however, it is important that we take into account the different tension properties between water and air and so we have to organize tension and pressure, which from a physical point of view are only the heat or cold form, in the right alternating rhythm and that is enough to produce any amount of protein artificially, but just like nature. These protein substances can thus be produced in the solid, liquid or gaseous original form. Thus there are water, air and earth eggs.

- Air eggs produce water.

- Water eggs produce soil.
- Earth eggs produce energy eggs.

So we also have the possibility of generating a flowing force movement from these energy eggs and so we are already in the middle of the space force, which actually consists of such eggs. These energy eggs again feed on substances in the air, so when we stage this process, a vacuum is created, which is by no means the 'nothing' that science uses to describe with a zero.

The previous apparent and limit values become the actual causes from which any apparent values, but also decisive elementary forces, can be derived if we understand the dosage and organization of these dangerous opposites and bring them into rhythmically oscillating motion. Since tension and pressure are constantly opposed to each other in a mechanical and physical counterbalance, we only have to organize the rhythm and we are already faced with the infinite movement that is constantly growing and thus of a phenomenon that is unimaginable today, indeed almost mystical, but which is the natural movement that we can observe everywhere around us.

If oxygen is indirectly pressed into the water, it becomes colder. If carbon dioxide is indirectly absorbed by the water, it becomes colder. The gases in the water reduce their volume by 1/273 for every 1 degree C cooled. Cooling water transforms its gases into volumeless substances. This juvenile energy dissolves metallic and mineral solids, binding heat, which in turn absorbs the heavy oxygen.

Winter water has few carbons and therefore little oxygen uptake, or the winter water becomes lighter and absorbs atmospheric gases if it cannot reach carbonic acid from the earth due to a lack of corresponding minerals. Highly carbonated spring water does not freeze even at minus 32 degrees. These waters absorb oxygen in summer and become colder when the outside temperature is high. Carbonic acid may be heavier than air and water. Oxygen may be lighter than air and heavier than water. The cause of this strange change in weight is the

degree of tension of the gas. Hence the constantly changing weights of the water. A distinction must be made between the specific and absolute change in weight. The higher the water rises in the spring, the heavier the minerals it deposits. The more it lightens, the heavier it becomes and the easier it rises.

Water is energetically discharged through iron screens and turbines. This means that the water loses its energy substances, becomes polar and takes its lost energy substances from the surrounding soil in the lower reaches. This is why such water destroys its channels. The water becomes an animal magnet, so to speak, and also attracts soil components along with the energy substances in the soil. In winter, the water attracts airborne substances because it is hungry for substances, but cannot convert them due to a lack of relaxation and therefore becomes lighter.

Conversely, the atmosphere can also attract water if the water is terrestrially overcharged. Evaporation at very low temperatures, but this is due to the internal atomic charge of the water. Water changes its boiling and freezing point depending on the internal tension. Water is not an inanimate mass, but the blood of the earth, which is created and disappears through energy equalization.

The tree builds up the water. Therefore, without a forest there is no water. The latter is produced by radiation, which is mediated by the mediating medium at the root tip. This protoplasm, incorrectly called a suction cup, can be seen with the naked eye on every root tip of a forest tree. When exposed to light, it perishes and disappears.

The build-up of juices takes place through radiation and therefore has nothing to do with any mechanical pull or pressure effects. The same applies to our blood circulation and the rising of spring water. If water has no inner-atomic energies, it cannot rise. The same applies to the drag force and the sinking of the bed load.

Low blood pressure leads to deposits or calcification of the blood vessels. Supplying energy water alleviates or eliminates this disease. All kidney diseases are due to relaxation symptoms. This is why kidney stones go away immediately when precious water is drunk.

7 Trials and technical applications

7.1 Behavior of water with additives

7.1.1 High spring water

Observation of nature leads to the realization that healthy water, lifted by inner forces, gushes out of the earth when it is ripe, given the right composition. High-quality spring water of this kind contains approx. 96 % gaseous, physically dissolved

'C' substances. If heated rainwater is poured into such water, a few drops of oil are added and the whole thing is sealed, the contents of the container explode after a short time.

Process: The negative atmosphere of the high-quality spring water oxidizes, i.e. equilibrates with the warm and positively charged air, which contains a high level of oxygen, and explodes if an obstacle is placed in the way of this equilibration and a low-organized 'C' substance is present, such as oil.

7.1.2 Deep-sea seawater

Above all, it is the high content of physically dissolved C substances and the lack of "O" in the absence of light that gives this water its peculiar character. Deep-sea water with the appropriate addition of 'O' quantities and deeply organized 'C' substances, such as oils, quickly becomes warm and bursts its containers. Electrical energy can be obtained directly from the deep sea using simple apparatus.

7.1.3 White juvenile Earth

High-spring water that has never come into contact with fire-treated metal is poured into a natural lime or marble bowl and at midday (21. June at its strongest) the sun's rays are collected in the water with a burning glass. After 10 - 15 minutes, white juvenile soil forms on the outside of the water and floats. Fertilizing the plants helps them to grow faster.

7.2 Blood flow/double swirl tube/healing

water Blood flow

If you examine the blood vessels of a snail, you will see that this animal has two different blood systems of different colors. Outer system with lighter-colored blood. Inner system with darker blood. The nature of the outer blood is characterized by a higher oxygen content. It is significantly different from the inner blood, which has a higher content of 'C' substances. Suspended substances in the center, the dissolved

substances more at the periphery of the capillary system cross-section. The speed of movement projected onto a straight line is lower at the peripheral zones than in the center, but only apparently. The outer blood particles describe a path that corresponds to a helical motion within a screw, while the inner particles only perform a single helical motion. The double helix of the inner system cannot be perceived because it is only an energy path, it determines the character of the blood.

The double swirl pipe

The double swirl pipe fulfills the preconditions that a water pipe must have to carry healthy water, both in cross-section and in longitudinal section. The water masses carried in a double swirl pipe experience a movement through a blade system made of precious metal arranged on the inner wooden pipe wall in such a way that the individual water thread describes a path at the periphery that resembles a helical movement within a helical line - planetary movement in the 2 - Axle system.

This arrangement causes centrifugal and centripetal forces to occur in the pipe cross-section, which guide bodies that are heavier than water towards the center, but push bodies that are lighter than water towards the periphery. The water masses conveyed in this way are slightly heated by the mechanical frictional forces acting on the blade walls, which causes oxygen to be released from the inner circumference of the pipe and subsequently to accumulate at the periphery of the pipe.

At the same time as the dispersed oxygen, all bacteria will also migrate to the periphery of the pipe, as they do not find suitable living conditions in the center of the cross-section. Together with the bacteria, all particles contaminating the water will also migrate to the periphery of the pipe, allowing the water to be easily cleaned of suspended particles at the same time.

If the bacteria have migrated to the peripheral zones in accordance with their oxygen requirements, they will be able to survive there for a certain period of time in water that is completely sealed off from the outside influence by a certain oxygen concentration.

surprised. This has the advantage of destroying pathogenic bacteria that are sensitive to excess oxygen, while non-pathogenic bacteria that are not harmful to human health are partially preserved.

Simultaneously with the separation of the absorbed oxygen contained in the water from the carbons also contained in all water, the inner core of the water rushes forward, which merely describes a simple helical movement, because the water is physically relaxed by the aforementioned separation of the 'O' from the 'C'. This leads to a mechanical acceleration and thus to a self-cleaning and energetic charging of the centrally rushing water. This charging leads to equalization processes between the centrally rushing heavy bodies and the energy-rich water, whereby, with simultaneous cooling of the water, a separation of solid material parts occurs, which are now again led to the periphery. There they equalize with the 'O' and reunite with the centrally rushing water in the form of energy.

Those particles of material that no longer found their way to the center are pressed against the pipe wall by the mechanical pressure prevailing in the pipe, where they come into contact with the basic substances that have built up the wood and clog the pores of the wood, which in this way becomes more resistant than iron, for example. This is a natural process that we find in principle in the formation of all capillaries, which not only build themselves up, but also protect themselves against harmful influences.

The acceleration of the total water masses in the double swirl pipe means that, on the one hand, larger quantities of water are transported than in an ordinary smooth-walled pipe; on the other hand, the effectiveness of the oxygen results in extensive self-purification and self-germination of the water, whereby the continuity of the energy charge also improves the quality of the water as it travels.

The reason for this is as follows: At the same time as the acceleration, the centrally directed water masses are cooled, resulting in a concentration of carbonic acid gases in the water axis with the lowest temperatures, which decreases towards the periphery of the pipe. On the other hand, oxygen is concentrated at the periphery, with its highest aggressiveness occurring at the heated wall, which means that the

The water and also the wood are enhanced by the interaction between the edge and the inside of the pipe, resulting in the aforementioned equalization phenomena.

In the course of time, a certain state of equilibrium will finally be reached for both the average spatial distribution ratios of the water flowing in the pipe and for the equalization processes on the pipe walls and thus the end of these processes, i.e. the water has matured and become almost insensitive to harmful external influences. The wood also becomes immune to external influences.

If, on the one hand, the oxygen is in the edge area of the pipe, the free carbon dioxide particles must be in the edge area of the inner water core due to the water temperature prevailing there. The carbons contained in bound form must accumulate in the water axis, which, as described above, is most saturated with carbons.

Due to a special arrangement of built-in, special blade shapes, the aggressive oxygen particles come into constant direct contact with the most aggressive carbonic acid at the boundary layer, i.e. those from the outer edge of the inner water core.

This results in a constant development of energy, which is passed on to the centrally rushing water channels as a result of the temperatures falling towards the pipe axis.

This means that 2 circuits are created in the cross-section of the pipe:

- a) the mechanical cycle of water
- b) the opposite direction of the energy cycle of those energies that occur when the aggressive oxygen parts meet the free carbonic acid.

This energy cycle takes the form of a constant electrodynamic process, which in this case does not occur on the wall of the pipe but on the boundary layer of the inner water core, so that the pipe wall is not destroyed but the water is recharged.

These double swirl pipes also carry bodies that are heavier than water in the middle and at the same time refine the conveyed material so that, for example, inferior oils are improved in the double swirl pipe.

Iron ores transported in this way provide high-quality iron after smelting because the ore's oxygen was used up during transportation to form new carbons, which then contribute to the higher material composition of the carbon substance 'iron'.

The healing water for humans. Animals and soil.

As long as man had not disturbed the organic connections and Mother Earth was still able to give her blood, i.e. water, to vegetal life in a healthy state, there was no need to think about how to prepare healthy water artificially, but in the same way as the earth produces it. Today, however, when almost all sources have either dried up or the water is intercepted at its source and fed to the settlements in incorrectly constructed pipelines, the soil and the entire animal world are dependent on used, stale and therefore unhealthy water, even unripe water torn from the womb of the earth for human use, which is still contaminated with low-organized substances, or water that is harmful to health: surface water sterilized by chemical ingredients, must be supplied to dwellings, it is high time to find ways and means to protect man, animal and soil from decay. This is bound to happen when the earth dies of thirst due to the internal destruction process of water caused by today's economic measures.

Only nature can and must be our great teacher. If we want to restore health to mind and body, we must not rely solely on mechanical or hydraulic by-products, but must first and foremost take care to fathom the great lawful processes of how and in what way Mother Earth prepares her blood, the water, and supplies it to the places of consumption. Once we have uncovered this secret and faithfully imitate what has been tried and tested over millions of years, we are infallible and only then can we intervene appropriately in the great lifework of nature and reap in abundance the best and noblest fruits that Mother Earth produces and maintains in countless variations with the help of healthy blood.

In order to fathom the great mystery of the origin of all life, we must make an effort not only to study space, but also to take an interest in the 'underneath and above', in which the water, obeying a great law, takes its eternal cycle. Even if it is impossible for us to see the wonderful processes in the crystal-clear water with our eyes and also impossible to accompany the water on its mysterious paths above and below the earth, the indirect, inductive path still remains open to explore what we cannot see but absolutely must know if we want to remain healthy and thus serve the purpose of life, the constant construction.

So far, man has only committed crimes against Mother Earth, causing damage not only to himself but also to his environment. With infinite patience, she has allowed his intervention, guided by greed, avarice and lack of understanding, to take place for a while. Now, however, as the constant churning and aeration of the earth leads to an internal decomposition of its blood and thus to the death of the clod that feeds us, because people are not only pumping the inner circulation of water and tearing the water out of the earth's womb, but are also spoiling the water flowing on the earth's surface by senselessly regulating the watercourses, taking the forest from Mother Earth or destroying it organically, it is finally also the human being himself who is at risk.

This moment had to come in order to make mankind realize that nothing on earth goes unpunished and that every senseless intervention in the wonderful work of life that is "nature" must ultimately take revenge on man himself. The fairy tale of the former paradise is not an empty delusion. Even if our ancestors constantly had to struggle with the difficulties of life, they still had carefree days compared to the present day. But what will it look like after another human age if things go downhill at the same rate as they have gone up so far? What kind of future will our children face if no means is found to prevent this? stop this terrible decline? We are already facing phenomena that must shake every serious-minded person to the core. What is the point of constantly lying to ourselves or pointlessly indulging in the hope that things will somehow get better on their own?

If we want to make life beautiful and worth living again, we have to start where life begins. The source of life, the original substance, is water, with the secret of becoming. Water rises from the earth when it is ripe, i.e. when it has completely transformed itself internally.

The setting of the sources by the Romans:

At a certain height above the spring mouth, on the laterally leveled, grown rock, they laid a cover in the form of a thick-walled stone slab. A hole was hewn into the slab, which was laterally sealed with wedges, into which the drainage pipes were inserted in such a way that no air access was possible. Because of their simplicity, all these spring tapplings took the nature of the water into consideration. The use of lime, cement or metal sockets destroys the water circulation and metabolic conditions.

Cable material:

Where wood was not available, precious metals were used.

Only ripe and therefore healthy water can produce good fruit. Just as the seed needs warmth, cold, light and shade and the associated energies to develop, this is also the case with water in order to be able to build up and transform itself internally. Hence the long journey to maintain these opposites. Every drop of water contains a world of possibilities. Water gives us everything we need to live. But it must be nurtured with love. The difference between spring water and atmospheric water lies in the substance content. In addition to dissolved salts, high spring water has a relatively high proportion of gases in free and bound form; approx. 96 % carbon groups in the absorbed gases.

The term 'carbons' here refers to all the chemist's carbons, all elements and their compounds, all metals and minerals. Atmospheric water, i.e. surface water, has a comparatively high content of oxygen, but almost no or only low-organized salt forms, no or only little free or little bound carbonic acid and a gas content absorbed from the air, which consists mainly of oxygen dissolved in physical form.

A physical form of solution is a higher form of solution of different groups of substances than occurs in purely chemical forms of solution. Energetic processes have already been involved in the physical form of solution. Difference between water with a higher percentage of carbon energies and oxygen energies: The former is called cathode water and the latter anode water. Cathode water has negative forms of energy, anode water has positive forms of energy. These forms of energy are characteristic of what we call the sphere, psyche or character of water.

The high spring water bubbling up from the earth has a predominantly carbon sphere, i.e. negative forms of energy or a negative character.

The rainwater coming from the atmosphere has a predominantly oxygen sphere and therefore positive forms of energy or positive character.

For its internal transformation, water sinking from the atmosphere into the earth needs not only the possibility of absorbing certain transformation substances and the necessary light and exclusion of air, but also certain path lengths and periods of time in order to be able to carry out the transformation process properly, i.e. to become internally mature.

The water is ripe when the absorbed air contains approx. 96% carbon sphere and the proportion of solid carbon associated with this sphere. The quality and internal rising power of the water depends on this internal maturity. The longer the distance travelled, the more highly organized and of higher quality its inner energy, its character, will be, provided that the appropriate building materials are present.

7.3 Artificially produce spring water

As a forester and hunter, I often observed that sick game sought out certain herbs and laid their wound beds in very specific waters. Eventually I realized that there are very mysterious powers in water and so I began to search and found not only these strange powers, but also the means to build these powers into the water at will.

First I tried it on myself, then I gave the naturally activated water to various people to drink. Over time, there were 100s of cases of people with all kinds of ailments who recovered. I gave them all the upgraded water to drink, which tastes far better than the Viennese high-spring water.

I have small devices that I use to determine the quality of the water. The upgraded water flows through swirl tubes without touching the walls, i.e. it falls through the middle and touches metallic bodies that are set up in a cone shape at the end of these tubes. Wires are attached to the outer periphery, which are connected alternately and collect the animal currents emerging from the water and conduct them into electroscopes. A liter of water has to be passed through this apparatus about 150 times until the electroscopic deflections become fatigued. Neon tubes first light up a rich dark red, then slowly become brighter and brighter until the water begins to die and the light finally flickers and goes out. We therefore drink 100,000-odd volts of healthy water, which is no different from high-quality spring water.

This is how I finally came up with the idea of turning stale stream water, rainwater or distilled water into high-quality drinking water. The process is very simple. A little influence of light, a little exclusion of light, a little heat, a little cold rhythmically ordered is enough to charge the most miserable water that flows through mutators with high quality, perhaps this could also be called 'ionizing'. To this I add the chemically analyzed substances that can be found in any spring water, and so you can easily imitate any spring, even the most famous healing spring, just as it happens in nature.

A cubic meter of water only costs around 10-12 Austrian pennies and the equipment produced in series costs a few hundred shillings. This means that anyone can install their own healing and high spring in the attic at little cost. In essence, it is an absolute solution and a release of the energies concentrated in the metals and minerals by means of a cold combustion process, by means of which all substances can be dissolved or rather, in the form of released energies, precipitated out of the parent rock or parent metal and incorporated into the water without changing them.

For this purpose, the water must be slowly brought closer to + 4⁰ C in the absence of light, which is achieved by indirect oxygen pressures in intermediate mixing vessels. The quantities of salt are so minimal that it is not considered possible for such effects to occur. The solutions of the metallic substances that accumulate in the water are essential here and thus, in the simplest way, the opposing metallic substances are supplied to the organism, without which there are no electromagnetic life processes.

Every acid contains dissolved metal. By taking in too much sunlit water, the heavy long rays enter the water in excessive quantities and the light short rays are missing. This leads to inflammatory symptoms because the supply of anti-inflammatory calcium carbonate is prevented by today's water treatment. The consequences of these deficiencies are intermediate growth processes of a purely structural nature, which are under pressure and produce large capillary openings, resulting in symptoms of fatigue due to malnutrition and, in the absence of sodium rays, invigorating symptoms on the one hand and rotting symptoms on the other.

These primordial processes subsequently cause the cancerous decay of the tissues because the calcareous basic substances are missing which, as previously mentioned, make it possible to keep the blood cool through vacuum phenomena.

The best proof of this can be found in the exposed shady wood species, which, as a result of modern forestry encroachments, lead to organic disturbances and, as with humans or animals, to cancerous decay in the high forest.

We find the same with all other types of vegetation, where the same phenomena can be observed everywhere.

Our doctors, like the technicians, have overlooked the fact that the fertilizing substances come from above and the substances to be fertilized come from below. The energy that produces the cold light or so-called life is released at the intersection of the two radiation paths. My aim was to release only the energy rays from the various energy concentrations and to eliminate the depleted waste products. On this

In a very simple way, it has succeeded in binding only the noblest substances into the water and sparing the body the function of a sludge bag.

The first logical consequence was a purification of the organism, because the highly active water itself dissolves the crystalline waste products and carries them out of the body, and the second logical consequence was a high-quality organic radiation remodeling and thus the development of high-quality thoughts with which one can grasp all further natural processes.

That's what matters!

No high-quality ideas can emerge from a filthy bag of mud and so it is no wonder that humanity is rotting not only in terms of health but also morally. Mental mutilation is another logical consequence of today's methods of deduction, and so here too outsiders must come to draw the attention of specialists and experts to very simple natural phenomena. No process is one-sided. Every gain is also a waste. The waste products of thought formation are the seeds, and so people must become not only mentally but also sexually impotent with today's view of life. The body can be affected organically through the interaction of certain contexts. Recently I have been dissolving the built-in fuels from the noblest rock crystals, and I then accumulate the released radiant energies in the water. In this way I obtain the primordial proteins or the vitamins that stimulate life.

Our food is to be judged by its bioelectric power. The consumption of water containing many sun vitamins in a reactive form produces pleasant signs of fatigue, later a release of mental strength, a certain lack of sorrow, with an increased sense of responsibility...

Distinguish between foods containing calcium and foods containing sodium.

The binding of primary substances in water brings about a harmonious state of equilibrium in every organism.

7.4 General information on Apparatus/machines

What most people have achieved so far is not culture, but only civilization and a step backwards from true culture, a path that was (is) absolutely necessary in order to move one step forward again through experience.

To go forward means to go towards the worldly processes. What comes towards us must be consumed, so to speak, digested within us, and the product of this organic process of transformation is then spiritual clarity (non-spatial energy substances) or the purely intuitive realization of what is really happening (and of our Father's love).

What we create purely mentally consumes and destroys. For this reason, today's purely constructive technology has a consuming effect.

The future machines will not destroy their operating materials, but will turn them internally, which will then create the harmonious movement on the outside that organically transforms the used material, raises it and shapes it an octave higher, whereby the necessary tension is present in the remaining materials and thus the possibility of resurrection to the next bodily life. Earth, water, air (and light) are organisms, and between them are organs of various kinds that are always ready to work. If we join these organs together harmoniously, if we contrast every inner tension with the outer harmonious form, then the thing begins to turn and develop in and of itself, because every impulse is confronted with the expulse in rhythmic sequence, from which the harmonious movement then results in the inflowing and diffusing counter-movement. The strongest magnetic longitudinal voltages must be opposed by the counteracting electrical broad voltages. This normal opposition then results in the harmonic transition in the golden mean.

This golden mean is the organic angle, the only correct direction, on which there is no upward, no downward, no sideways and no inward, but only a walking in itself and in itself, which corresponds to the infinite will of God, the unity in unity.

Few people will understand the meaning of the superior! But some people will have an inexplicable premonition. This ancestor is nothing other than a dreamlike awakening, the incipient deification of the previously animalistic mass. No birth is without pain. Every death is followed by a birth. What we are all experiencing today,

is a turning point in time. Blessed are those who understand it. They may find each other while there is time, for we are approaching a tremendous event. // Vienna, May 1936 VS
 In the accompanying letter from VS to WZ dated May 21, 1936: "This machine (30 cm wide, 50 cm high) will evaporate, purify and distill water by cold means. At the same time, it will lift water to any height, for which almost no force is required." My machine is a body that consists in and of itself of nozzles that replace or supplement the valves of today's machines... My machines only take the impulse and show the effect in the sense of the expulse, which not only pushes but also pulls at the same time, whereby the law of alternation then creates the resistance-free movement that uses today's resistance as a 'propellant'...

The body is only the antenna and the transmitter is behind what we call the movement. This movement is a function of the temperaments, which possess plus and minus in different forms and shapes in and of themselves, and therefore we can also shift the center of gravity by changing the inner-atomic shape and thus achieve what we regard as pure and resistance-free movement, but have not understood this movement for so long, because we ourselves are the resistance that has to move under the most difficult conditions in order to be able to develop.

June 20, 36, VS to WZ: Read again: The ox and the chamois goat. There you will find the exact opposite conditions, namely the release of energy through the cold. Here, heat is first generated by rubbing. This heat is immediately absorbed by the water, creating a physical vacuum that causes the inner-atomic rays to escape. The absorbed heat causes the free water-oxygen in the water to become aggressive and the geospheric rays escaping become aggressive due to the vacuum. The meeting of the mutually reversely excited rays creates the conditions for the marriage. The child of this marriage is the organic or cold light.

A good seed in good soil produces a multiple of its own fruit. Seed grows, multiplication takes place with the help of opposing influences. These influences are higher forms of organization that come from the earth and the cosmos. Substances that are ripe and must either fall off or fall apart. When water is decomposed intra-atomically, the following remains

In the end, the substance water, the W-substance, returns. This W-substance is the polarity that increases through these influences, the original child that feeds from above and below and grows as a result.

The plus and minus substances separated from the water separate from each other. The carbon substances, which are present in small quantities in bad water, escape immediately because they separate. The phos substances (phosphate ?; see p. 49 of the editor) incorporated by the sun disperse, come into the broad tension, become highly aggressive, deposit themselves above the active substance and wait for the things that are now coming. What comes next is a geospheric gas that is let in with great cold. Carbons become highly aggressive when they cool down suddenly. A marriage now takes place between the highly aggressive phos substances (see above; ed.) and the highly aggressive 'C'. The resulting over-potentiated geospheric gas product binds the hydrogen through the resulting inner vacuum and cools rapidly as it rises, landing at an organic anode, which is developed upwards as a cathode.

This emitter generates a mechanical wide-range voltage through diffusion and cools the gas mixture abruptly. This gas, which has once again become highly aggressive, is greedily absorbed by the surrounding atmospheric oxygen as it escapes. This 'O' has 'H' and 'C' in tow, which are carried along by centripetal force. And now it depends on whether the process takes place 1. in the warm oxidation process or 2. in the cold oxidation process.

In the first case, there is an excess of water; in the second case, there is an excess of air.

In both cases, however, the two products have developed and grown and therefore the growth product is a multiple of the original seed form.

The better the soil, the stronger the growth and the greater the majority of the substance. If you want to produce air, the water becomes the minority. The increase in this case is the mixture of air and the 4th dimension - movement as substance - that splits off from it. From this movement, the 5th dimension finally emerges: the product of radiation, the spirit. This spirit can materialize. Conversely, you can of course also spiritualize a solid, liquid or gaseous substance.

Whether you want to produce this or that intermediate product is just a question of dosing the intermediate processes. Dosing of heat or cold. The organ created either way

is a consequence of the organization. Each organ is an auxiliary or functional means that requires various auxiliary forces in order to be able to develop. In its highest form, the product of development is the multiple of the original form, because the potencies have then developed in this form. The potencies are nothing other than the bipolar tensions that relax each other and balance out their desired form. Hence the multiple appearance. The function of tension or relaxation is heat and cold. The product is therefore a product of heat or cold.

The hot or cold mediation process is the deciding factor. The incubator is the egg and the nozzle. The fertilized eggs lay glands and, conversely, glands give rise to eggs. Radiation is the bipolar unit, the primordial knowledge that is formed in proteins. Since knowledge is also bipolar, the space, the interspace and the shell are created. The force developing in the shell is the spatial force, which is again bipolar like everything else.

The heat tension hatches the form and the cold tension hatches the unfolding. The one is the elemental movement and the other is the elemental envelopment, i.e. the multiplied body and the multiplying soul.

7.5 Cooling/heating machine

I have equipment that cools a watercourse from approx. 20° C to below 0° C in a few minutes without the usual cold influences (ice or cooling machine)...

A slight amount of oxygen in intermediate vessels (with copper and zinc plates) is enough to destroy thousands of heat calories in a few seconds, or to transform them into cold substances. Simple processes of nature, for temperature fluctuations of over 60° C...It is a matter of atomic splitting of air or hydrogen ...

I am now having appliances built that generate heat and cold organically. Heat and cooling dynamos with 1/8 HP heat and cool in the cold combustion process, without fire... The apparatus is both a heater and a refrigerator. It lifts water or air to any height by means of an organic vacuum, converts water or air immaterially, distills the starting product so that any type of water or air can be produced. The main thing: the right composition of substances. Study catalysts that split the oxygen from the water. For experimenting with caustic potash and zinc or sodium, respectively.

uses. Aluminum and silicon bound with water glass to split off the additional heat. 1:1 is incorrect because the temperature is too high. 2:3, whereby the C-substances must predominate. Basic idea in the planetary movement, suction or pressure forces on the opposite side of the catalytic converter. Depending on the number of revolutions, 350,000-fold increase in weight or pressure. Apparatus can also be used for the cheapest synthetic gasoline production. With a system the size of a fist, it will be possible to heat apartments or achieve any desired low temperatures by simply changing the nozzle. Only small movement impulses are required to start the engine. Kick starter or electric starter.

Water is evaporated in a vacuum and transformed into the gaseous state (by mutators) by cold means. In the next apparatus, the air is transformed into electro-zoic energy. This creates the organic or physical vacuum, which consumes approx. 4 cubic meters of air per second in even small machines, releasing approx. 10,000 HP for work on the shaft. If a physical vacuum is created in front of the intake opening, the machine is pulled forward with this force, resulting in a noiseless and fuel-free aircraft (in today's sense).

Nature transforms water into air and, conversely, air into water or earth. This refers to the substances representing the compound water or the mixture air, which are transformed intratomically by temperature stresses.

7.6 Vacuum- Turbine

The principle of this vacuum turbine is that in a capillary tube and double swirl tube, which has built-in electromagnets, an artificial thunderstorm or high electrical air voltages are created, which transform the air substances into electrical energy, which is discharged into the side walls and from there is conducted downwards as heat in the diffusion path. This conversion of air into energy creates an upwardly increasing physical vacuum and, due to the successive downward heat gradient, a strong upward flow of air, which increases to cyclone-like force after a few minutes.

The silent airplane is thus invented because the physical vacuum created inside the machine creates an airless space in front of the head end of the machine, which pulls the machine itself forward. This suction can be created by

This can be increased at will by the corresponding design of a lung or gill system fitted inside the machines, so that the motive force and speed of the apparatus can be increased at will, because the recoiling air piston is the operating material that triggers the physical counterflow when analytically decomposed.

7.7 Atomic conversion machine

7.7.1 Notes from July 15, 1936

This day we started assembling the atomic transformation machine. Tomorrow or the day after tomorrow it will run for the first time ---simple and true, that's the impression you get when you see it. Unfortunately, we cannot put the upper part of the machine into full operation at its present position, the danger is too great. I cannot risk the lives of my employees. I have to remotely control the machine for full operation because either a violent thunderstorm or a cyclone is developing. Either the organic 'H' discharges downwards, in which case there is a short circuit - a thunderstorm. Discharging the 'H' upwards results in a spherical electromagnet that sets itself in motion at around 40,000 mA and thus the invitation of spherical plus + minus, i.e. the cyclone. The physicist Reynolds had a short circuit that incinerated him and his colleague within a few seconds. Woe betide if the thought first ignites in the transverse axis. It all depends on where the 'H' discharges. On the transverse or vertical axis? This is decided by the stronger pole, as this is also a bipolarity.

7.7.2 Notes from July 24, 1936

The machine parts were designed incorrectly as far as the constructions are concerned, and now, unfortunately, I have to have the whole work completely overhauled because I can't get the necessary tools. The first experiment showed the important law that the sun's rays decrease in capacity as the heat increases. This opens up the possibility of artificially generating cold light or cold fire and subsequently the absolute cure for cancer.

Through the organic arrangement of the cathode and anode systems in the machine, I get the planetary movement by setting the voltage angle of + 4° C, whereby either the light begins to grow the first UR design or the movement, the first primal design. If I switch the cold light and the warm movement in

a harmonious rhythm, I have the growing movement, or the living force, of the legal power. The so-called short rays are nothing other than hard, unprocessed radiant energies that can be generated in any intensity by the organic machine. This results in the mutation, the reversal of the shaping movement, i.e. the growing shaping movement or the free power. To begin with, I therefore need a working capacity from outside in order to bring the machine into dynamic motion. Once I have reached the required number of revolutions, the warm movement begins to grow. If I now slowly cool down this growing mass movement in the double swirl tube, I get the absolute deconvolution, i.e. pure heat and cold energy and thus the splitting off of the Ur. This 'H' is the organic polarity or the earthly movement impulse, which now shifts, flows in as a result of its inner relaxation. On its way to the pole, the negative impulse pulls the air substances towards itself and thus the vertical vacuum or cyclone is created in the air.

7.7.3 Notes from July 25, 1936

This week I overhauled the machine, which intentionally or unintentionally had many faulty constructions. I won't be able to get another engineer to do it in future. At the end of the day, these people are dishonest and stupid.

7.7.4 Notes from July 27, 1936

It's done. - I finally have the planetary movement. Wanted to smash the machine to smithereens. Inside, everything went wrong when I thought it would. - Burning candle showed the way the developing substances go. Window sill, bald head, moon movement. Now everything is won. I have had a very difficult week. It seems as if nature didn't want to give me its last secret of organic movement. Things always turned out differently than I expected, something was always missing, it was exasperating. I was missing the functions of the moon and the cold light. A lucky idea, it was almost a coincidence, gave me the solution to the puzzle. Two birds with one stone:

1. Cold light,
2. Axis movement of the moon.

With this machine playing all the pieces, it is easy, for example, to sell the heating and cooling apparatus on your own to raise money for further research in other areas. The secret lies in the mirror image inversion

of what is considered correct today and therefore the calculation cannot be correct.

In the holy waters lie the eternal powers of the air and the earth. One grows out of the other and the boundaries of these "three" are: The overcoming of gravity and the condensation of life into matter, - the creation of movement and creative movement.

7.7.5 Notes from August 1, 1936

I am able to design the organism of this machine in such a way that it stops functioning the moment you open it. Just as a living body stops pulsating when you open the heart, the machine stops functioning when a curious person wants to examine it anatomically.

7.7.6 Notes from August 11, 1936

This machine is a tool with which it is possible to refine solids, liquids and gases to such an extent that the finished product exhibits a multiple quality and a multiple movement capacity. The principle is modeled on nature, where the decomposition (analysis) - (shaping movement) and the synthesis (shaping movement) by way of a bio-dynamic movement.

If, for example, air is broken down, a high-quality ethereal product is created that can no longer remain in the atmosphere and flows upwards at high speed. The rising gas absorbs the surrounding air substances, creating a vertically moving vacuum or a cyclone-like flow.

If fresh or sea water is decomposed, the same effect is achieved, and the hydrogen gases flowing upwards can be allowed to flow through either corresponding carbon materials or precious metals and minerals, whereby in the first case a petrol-like substance is produced, in the second case, depending on the absorption mass, a more or less high-quality process water.

The petrol-like substance can be made flammable or non-flammable. In the latter case, it is a nitroglycerine-like substance that can be dosed as required.

This substance probably corresponds to the so-called Greek fire.

Raising the liquid and cooling it to 4° C is a natural result of the decomposition process and the ethereal form of the decomposition product.

7.7.7 Notes from August 13, 1936

After 20 years of effort, I have landed in almost absolute 'nothingness', namely in an almost absolute 'vacuum'. A vacuum machine that is precisely adapted to the planetary movement and only needs a push to run as long as the organic components of the machine are viable or capable of movement. A motor drive is not absolutely necessary because it is perfectly sufficient to give the impulse for the first movement by hand or by means of foot pedals.

The whole secret lies in the organic shaping of movement and in the shaping movement, whereby the bi-polar development, the degeneration of matter, the overcoming of gravity or the condensation of matter, the physical growth results by itself.

7.7.8 Notes from August 14, 1936

I stand before the apparent 'nothingness', before the compression of the unfolding that we so generally call the 'vacuum' and see that we are able to create everything we desire from the 'nothingness'. The helper is water, as the blood of the earth. The most universal organism.

7.7.9 An eyewitness reports

Gretl Schneider reports:

Mr. V.S. showed me the machine. The whole large structure from before has been removed. It has been reduced to half its former size and achieves a tremendous development of power in its functions. I poured a pot of water into the bottom of the machine. There was a barely audible sound and at the same moment there was a "thump" and the water penetrated through a 4 cm thick cement plate and a 4 mm thick, extra-hardened steel jacket with such force that the water particles, invisible to the eye in their speed, penetrated through all the clothes and were suddenly felt like pinpricks on the skin. Water glass also penetrated and solidified in 5 cm long hairs on the outside wall like bristles.

7.7.10 Hohl's visit report from August 14-17 1936

Disassembled machine: The basic consensus is strikingly interesting. Like a Vesuvius made of gold and silver with several craters, about 20 cm round at the top. Strikingly heavy - full metal - "And it floats in the air", said V.S., although it rotates at approx. 3000 rpm. The housing, as a vacuum system, resembles a Roman water jug made of silver-plated brass. "There is no straight line and no circle on the whole machine," repeats V.S. Vacuum and pressure are so great that the finest water vapor could escape through a groove (1/100th of a millimeter), even water glass drifted out and then hung down in long threads on the outside. The finest water vapor could only be detected with a mirror. Nickel-plated hood with a movable sheet metal tube, inside which were riveted small butterfly wings in a spiral shape. When you listen inside, you can hear a noise like in a shell. No electric drive, only a hand or foot pedal drive required. Movement impulse to be repeated from time to time.

Machine had to be taken apart to seal it better and check the material. Casting insert rusted as badly in 5 minutes as if it had been in water for 14 days. Temperatures from +4° to 800°C. Number of revolutions 6,000 - 30,000 p. minute.

'O' = oxygen = compressive force, separation causes centripetal force

'H' = hydrogen = tensile force, connection causes centrifugal force

O = wide voltage - electricity

H = longitudinal voltage - magnetism

If the egg that a hen is to hatch is laid in such a way that a very fine tube leads to the egg from below, through which air can pass, then the hen hatches for 3-4 days, then lays it away, takes a new one and so on, because no chicken can develop in this way. That is the secret of the nozzle.

Cutting the grass early in the morning, because there is something very special about cutting with a scythe. The grass, or rather the blade, is a tube or a nozzle. Because it is made of iron, the scythe cut attracts atmospheric oxygen/hydrogen. The hydrogen, however, immediately seals the nozzle so that the grass does not bleed to death or evaporate and the root is not weakened. Mowing in sunlight destroys the roots and the field becomes desolate over time.

8 Notes from July 7, 1937

8.1 Extraction of fuels

The aim of this chapter is to show a way of replacing oil, coal and water power with high-quality fuels that can be obtained from water and air in the form of tension and relaxation waste. Water and air are three-body systems that are in an alternating tension relationship with each other. - Therefore, certain differences must be taken into account when breaking down these two substances. It is also necessary to have a general understanding of where these groups of substances come from, what they are and what purpose they serve.

From a biological point of view, water is both an accumulator and a transformer, i.e. certain substances can be loaded into or extracted from water under certain conditions. Water is therefore an organ that is remotely controlled by the cathode and anode systems of the sun and moon, according to which it can perform anode or cathode-like functions depending on the circumstances. Water is subject to various influences during all dissolution and bonding processes. The main influences that lead to transformation processes inside the water are a) light and heat, b) darkness and cold. The metabolic processes in water are therefore controlled by day and night changes or by the rhythm of life on earth.

Conversely, the phenomena of movement are triggered by metabolic processes and so we have a practical 'perpetual motion machine' before our eyes, which is easy to imitate if we understand this infinite natural process just a little. The first prerequisite for converting water is to remove all solid substances from it. Similarly, as far as this is feasible, the bipolar gaseous substances must also be largely removed. This material purification of the water is most easily achieved by relaxing the water, which again means removing the substances that hold the water structure together.

These magnetic forces, which are organic to a certain extent, have hardly been noticed until now. Few people realize that water is an accumulator of highly charged animal energies or electrozoic substances. These energy substances, which are discharged in our bodies when we drink water, for example, are organic plus and minus impulses, i.e.

vital life regenerators, so it doesn't matter which water we drink or use for cooking.

Every laundry knows that aqua distillata and rainwater, for example, have significantly different abilities in terms of attracting pollutants. Whether drinking water deposits energies in our body or draws out these renewal substances is only a question of the attitude or the will that the water has at the time of drinking.

If, for example, these energies that hold the water structure together are removed from the carrier substance, then all the solids fall to the bottom and most of the gaseous substances escape upwards. Depending on the stronger or weaker discharge, the residual substance is a more or less deeply polar substance, or a deficiency phenomenon that has the will to invite substances back in from somewhere, which is why this polar substance acts like a magnet.

If we imagine this relaxation process in the extreme, we have before us as residual material a primordial substance that is so profoundly valuable that the most gigantic metabolic processes can be triggered, because the conversion results in almost catastrophic transformation processes, which can of course be put to practical use if the associated machines are built in which the contrasts can let off steam profitably. Which, apart from the practical advantage, also entails various other conveniences, because, for example, natural disasters can no longer occur if the disasters are used in the 'status nascendi' to operate machines.

8.2 Difference between motive power and fuel

If one unwisely uses the instincts that are destined to multiply in nature to drive machines, then one should not be surprised if coffins multiply instead of cradles. We can best see how unreasonable the so-called expert people are in their efforts to direct water by correcting the banks, or in their efforts to drive the water into the sea by straightening the channels or narrowing the profile. People who are unfamiliar with nature build dams made of materials that are bound to cause the disasters they want to prevent. If this were not sad, we would have to laugh at how wrong they are acting, our unworldly water apostles.

The bed in which the water flows is a negative or mirror-image impression of the forces acting inside the water according to the shape of the profile and curve. A water flow that bends too much, forms meanders or even eats or destroys the banks is ill. If such a water flow is roughly and brutally regulated from the bank, then the original 'benevolent' water becomes ever sicker, ever more malicious and dangerous, until it dies and seemingly disappears, only to return in multiplied masses and inwardly charged with revenge to ruthlessly strike the person who has taken away its health, even prevented its existence.

Where does the eerie power in the water come from? What are the equally benevolent and ruthlessly punishing gods? In order to get to know these forces working in different directions, we must learn to observe them closely, to understand the play of colors and even the primal language of water. It is a living world of whose power/force experts have no idea. Only people who have no idea of a life force that moves mountains and transforms dirt back into good food can promote god-like structures or life energies with piles, cement walls, etc.

8.3 Drag force consideration

The lower the drag forces of a water, the more such water types lack the internal tensions that hold its structure together. The result of this loss of tension is the loss and decay of its bed load, which provides the properly managed watercourse with the materials it needs. What of this sediment has returned its intrinsic value to its former producer is carefully deposited on the bank, carefully decomposed by the sun and thus returned to the renewing circles of life. In healthy water, the threads of water run from the banks to the center and at the same time into the depths. Rivers with a normal profile flow calmly and crystal clear and teeming fish life indicates the goodness of such water.

If, as a result of incorrect profiling, senseless straightening or too direct exposure to the sun, the dragging force diminishes due to the inner-atomic relaxation of the water, then the bed load grows from the bottom upwards and a deepening is followed by a flattening and widening of its banks, which is why the shallow and warming water loses the last of its inner support substances, becomes stale and tired, winds its way there, drags itself there, in order to find substances again that allow it to exist.

In this state, the 'expert seducers' overpower the water and force it into narrow, straightened channels. The water is steered into steeper paths by the shortening and pressed together by walls, but now flows faster and even carries its debris well and diligently. However, this kind of drag force is only of very short duration. After a considerable time, the picture changes dramatically again. The mechanically accelerated water begins to land its bed load again just below the regulation point. This sedimentation must now again cause widening, which can be seen after each narrowing, and so the evil described above becomes much worse.

These widenings are now counteracted by dams, and now the water is finally given the opportunity to destroy everything again in one fell swoop. During the day, sunlit water is a loose and substance-hungry structure into which the sun forces its substances. At night, the temperature changes and with it the tension, resulting in differences that require new nutritional energies as sub-life phenomena and steal from the surrounding soil from the side, taking what they need for their sustenance and reproduction. The discharge and the degradation of the surrounding soil is the result of improper regulation of the water.

Early in the morning, when the sun reappears, fertilization processes occur in these differential phenomena and what is of high quality moves upwards and the next higher life phenomenon forms in the water, which we call bacterial life, which has arisen through overfertilization processes that we described earlier. As long as sufficient supplementary substances are still available from the shores, which are recharged into the water for kilometers as energy substances when the original direction of radiation has changed due to the change in polarity, the flow pattern will generally change little.

However, if the surrounding soil becomes impoverished, then the water, which can no longer retrieve vital substances from the latitudinal axis, begins to satisfy its inner hunger from the longitudinal axis and so the water will retrieve its vital energies from the direction closer to the source, i.e. the water begins to move upwards.

and now, due to the drop in tension, the sedimentation begins to increase again at the points that were originally regulated or forced by mechanical influences to carry their debris a little further. In the lower layers, despite the recharge coming from above, tongue-like deposit formations form at first, which widen more and more, eventually silting up the entire channel.

In earlier papers it was clearly and unambiguously proven that in an average channel the loss of drag force caused by the internal relaxation of the water structure amounts to approximately 30 - 50 million horsepower or around 20 - 40 million kW in mathematical terms.

It is well known that nothing is lost in nature, but always reappears in a potentiated form. Every substance is bipolar and therefore the constantly returning energies can potentiate themselves in both good and bad ways. If any watercourse is regulated according to today's methods, this watercourse no longer gives rest and year after year the costs of maintaining the regulated channels increase. This well-known phenomenon is sufficient proof that the quality of water regulated in this way does not increase but decreases.

The debris that has become waterless is now directly exposed to the scorching rays of the sun. The metabolic changes that occur in the stone between day and night lead to its decay. The particles of debris that enter and leave from the ground and from above are reloaded, and thus the substances that in the normal course of development would have entered the air indirectly via the water and the plants now enter the atmosphere directly or immediately, where enormous differential growth phenomena now occur because the mediation pathway that is absolutely necessary in nature has been disrupted. These inferior and therefore unsuitable substances of difference for building up the air, or the lower races, the masses raped by the sun, stand brooding mischief to the side and wait for the favorable moment when they can load themselves back into their earthly home or onto the earth.

This case is given by the build-up disturbances of the air. - Since the harmonious balance in the air is shaken by the aforementioned disturbances and excessive discharges of survival substances to higher regions take place again, relaxation phenomena occur in the air, which are now directed quite differently, however, as the

the relaxation processes in the water described above. Due to the relaxation of the air, there are compression phenomena of the remaining air substances, into which the lower race substances are now incorporated and fall back into the earth with the suddenly falling water.

Now there is a case that is of the utmost importance for the subsequent effects and must therefore be carefully observed. Rain is followed by coolness. - This is because the falling rain draws to itself those substances that were still too inferior for further precipitation. - If the substances are benevolent, they have a potentized benevolent effect on the earth. - However, if they are unkind substances, then the potentized unkindness manifests itself in a rapid decay.

In order to get an idea of these elementary forces, which destroy the watercourse and the water in improperly regulated channels, we must again make some mathematical comparisons and once again fall back on the drag forces mentioned earlier in order to get a reasonably useful picture. In a channel that carries around $500 \text{ m}^3 / \text{s}$ of water, around 60 million horsepower or around 50 million kW are lost if such a channel warms up to around 22°C in a few days. These drag force energies are tensile forces occurring in the water, which endeavor to draw negative fuels out of the bed load so that, in conjunction with the phos materials incorporated by the sun, equalization and thus new water formation can occur, which are necessary so that the flattening gradient in the valley can be overcome by increasing weight masses. However, this release of energy from the sediment can only take place at very specific temperature gradations in the vertical axis, i.e. the surface water masses must be at a certain temperature gradient to the bottom water masses.

If the water is too warm and the differences in tension are lost in poorly regulated channels, no heavy water masses can sink into the depths and thus no equalization and new water formation can occur. The water, which is not subject to propagation, slowly dies off along the way and eventually the stream bed is dry. The opposite of drag forces are impact forces, which occur when large masses of rain suddenly fill channels that have been dry for a long time.

We will now describe this formation of impact forces in a little more detail, because we need these hitherto unknown forces for organic machines, which would be impossible to explain if we could not understand the incredibly mysterious developmental processes through similar examples. The sudden cooling of the air after a downpour or a hailstorm causes the water to cool more rapidly than the surrounding ground. The result of this uneven cooling is a tension that occurs horizontally.

In the rapidly cooling water, the previously incorporated phosphates contract. The female energy substances built into the bed load begin to radiate under the sudden effect of cold. As a result of this internal change in tension, the opposing substances become violently balanced and, due to very sudden alternating balances, young water masses are produced or a strong hydrogen excretion occurs, which seeks its differential substances from the surrounding soil and from the overlying air. This results in a compressive stress that runs from the center of the water to the sides and upwards. These stress equalizations, which run transverse to the direction of water flow, prevent the flowing water from flowing normally. This results in the formation of transverse mountains of water that can reach up to 80 cm in height. These forces are many times greater than the heavy water that floods down the sharp incline and is heavily mixed with mud.

Slight temperature fluctuations in the water cross-section, caused for example by built-up or forested (deforested?; the editor) banks, now place these transverse water rollers at an angle and throw these heavy water masses, charged with compressive stresses, against the banks and in this dangerous condition even shatter meter-thick walls, because the pores become water-permeable and in the soil or wall structure again equalizations arise, which have an almost explosive effect! These explosions occurring in the water can be demonstrated experimentally and, as they are highly stressed hydrolytic equilibria, may have a similar effect to liquid air.

Drag forces are tensile forces occurring in the longitudinal axis. Compressive forces are impact forces occurring in the transverse axis, which are in a potentiated relationship to the former. These restraining forces acting in the width normally prevent too rapid a flow on too steep a gradient and represent, so to speak, the remote-controlled brake in the water. This hydraulic brake in the water has been completely overlooked.

Similar processes take place inside us, for example in the blood circulation. The entire movement of juices is due to the formation of similar dragging and pushing forces. The high swell in southern seas after sunset, the strong breakers and all ebb and flow phenomena can be traced back to these internal balancing forces.

The Gulf Stream movement is ultimately a consequence of these enormous impact forces, which are created by a kind of water storm, first triggering vertical gusts, which then spread out in any direction and have an effect 1000 km away. The formation of storms, hurricanes and the well-known dangerous cyclones in the atmosphere are due to similar causes, and these hitherto unused, or in some cases involuntarily triggered, elementary forces will in future do useful work in miniature machines instead of destructive work.

The more such machines run, the fewer catastrophes can occur and Mother Earth will be able to calmly rebuild the fuels that foolish people are burning in machines today. In nature there is only the certain 'either - or', the 'I can live' or the 'we destroy'. The 'I-life' is from the outside, animate mass. The 'we-life' is highly developed races that react well or badly to the 'I-life' views can have an effect if the human being correctly or incorrectly influences the enormous structure, which is far from over with the formation of the human being.

It would be absolutely incorrect to say that there is no afterlife after this life. But this after-life is a phenomenon which, in the course towards the Divine, groups itself together - no longer has any self-consciousness, but is absorbed again by higher forces through longitudinal and transverse tensions, - either directs itself higher or directs itself lower and destroys everything when the foolish man disturbs this primeval course of development by senseless interference and misuse on earth in order to utilize the forces which form nature and are therefore the foundation of the whole organization of life. What use is it to say that these people who are alien to nature are too ignorant and therefore, to a certain extent

They are just as innocent when hundreds of millions of people have to do without this little joy of life simply because the so-called knowing people are ignorant.

Some people will now say: yes, why not come out immediately with the real knowledge! There is only one answer to these short-sighted people: To harness elementary forces in miniature machines means to have lightning in your fists. So far, only the highly developed have been able to hurl lightning. What would happen if foolish masses of people, who are currently wasting all their energy on finding means of destruction against humans, were to carry these gigantic elemental forces in their pockets, so to speak? For this reason, the people who see through have a tremendous responsibility and so we want to proceed extremely cautiously and show the way to transform today's destructive forces into useful forces.

9 Gasoline from water (notes from January 1936)

Take a well-insulated, possibly egg-shaped vessel made of clay or, if necessary, an oak barrel, which protects as far as possible against the effects of external temperature, but does not prevent the vessel from breathing or disturb the diffusion effects. Screw 3-piece nozzles into the vessel, the upper nozzle of which is made of copper, while the lower one is made of a metal with the opposite polarity, such as silver. These openings must be as small-calibre and helically turned as possible so that, on the one hand, mechanical retention of the gas pressed through at the highest possible pressure is ensured and, on the other hand, very strong atomization occurs when the gas emerging from the lower nozzle opening enters the counter-polarized egg profile with a sharp drop in temperature. The nozzle surfaces are in a mutual size ratio to each other. The three nozzle openings taper towards the outlet opening in the same ratio. The lower nozzle combination is half the size of the upper one. Just below and above the two nozzle bodies, which must be well insulated from the outside, are adjustable alternating ejectors in egg shape, which can be brought closer together or separated from each other in order to be able to regulate the span differences that occur. These alternating emitters are also shielded from the outside so that the direction of the electrons is guaranteed.

These alternating emitters must be made of double-pole metals and it is easiest to silver plate copper bodies or coat silver bodies with a copper oxide layer.

cover them. The essential thing here is that these bodies begin to radiate under the reciprocal influence of temperature and an animal current flows. This ionization is extremely important in the hydrolysis with high voltage and complex absorption processes that play a decisive role here, in which analytical and synthetic electro-osmosis phenomena must occur.

The barrel, which should be as egg-shaped as possible, or the unglazed clay vessel is now filled halfway with well-sun-drenched seawater or a sun-drenched or acidified freshwater, preferably rainwater. Success depends on the amount of sunlight and the degree of acidification. Lack of sunlight can be compensated for by adding hydrogen superoxide etc., but quartz lamp irradiation is necessary. The simplest method is exposure to sunlight. The starting temperature should be between +12 and +17°C. Very small quantities of silver or zinc or copper filings are now added to this sun-drenched water. These can possibly also be added to the nozzle surfaces around which the incoming gas flows. In this case, the particles must be of such a size that the nozzle openings are not blocked. The mutual ratio of the two metals with different poles must be determined empirically.

The water also contains lignite in small quantities and small cubes, as well as phosphate salts, such as magnesium or other substances that we can find in any spring water. However, these salts must not have been exposed to too much daylight. Sulphurous water types and the addition of potassium nitrate increase the capacity of the finished product. The more varied the additives, the dosage of which must be determined empirically because the changing seasons often have a very significant influence on the whole, the better and higher quality the finished mixture will be.

Once all this has been done, the container is sealed light and airtight. Now a shot of carbon dioxide is added alternately from above and a shot of air or oxygen gas from below in such a way that there is no pressure inside. The gas introduced from above 'C' acid gas lowers its temperature and is rapidly absorbed by the cooling water. Once the water has inhaled this ionized gas mixture, so to speak, a burst of oxygen is added, but this is only allowed to disperse in the water and concentrate on the upper surface of the water, creating a spatial structure that condenses upwards in layers, through which the carbon gases coming from above diffuse

must. If the process is correct, an extremely strong vacuum is created above the water, which atomizes and cools the subsequent carbon dioxide gas even more, triggering the necessary increase on the one hand and the polarity on the other between gas and water.

With this reciprocal increase, the substances introduced begin to decompose, whereby the temperature of the water slowly drops to 4° C. This temperature level must be maintained by the alternating supply of gases, whereby a slight fluctuation can be seen on the pressure gauge, a sign that the water is really starting to breathe and pulsate. If overpressure occurs, this is a sign of excessive heat development and if underpressure occurs, this is a sign of a strong increase in carbon gases and here the danger of an explosion begins, which can be avoided if the temperature is kept at 4° C, which can easily be regulated by dosing the oxygen flow to a greater or lesser extent. The addition of very small quantities of oil or other fatty substances increases the value of the mixture but also the risk of explosion. -For this reason, it is not advisable to add such substances at the beginning.

If there are no more reactions and all the ingredients have completely dissolved, it is advisable to leave the mixture to stand still for about 2 hours, always maintaining a temperature of 4° C, which is easiest to do in a cellar that has this temperature. Where good cellars are available, the whole process can be made easier, because the process described above only needs to be stimulated by a few counter-pressures of 'O' and 'CO₂' and the whole thing can then be left to a fermentation process, as we know it well enough from wine or must preparation. In this case, however, a well-insulated mixing device with a zinc or silver spoon on one side and a copper spoon on the other is worth stirring gently at the start of the process. Sealing to the outside can be achieved by a mercury seal or by inserting an intermediate tube. The built-in carbonic acid must be over 90 % and the finished mixture must have similar proportions to those found in all types of water from good springs, except that the solution products are considerably different from those found in spring water. In principle, however, there is no difference here or there.

Here, substances that are formed under the influence of light decompose when the light is switched off and the temperature is lowered, or vice versa. This alternating decomposition results in alternating formations under opposing influences and this coming and going is artificially triggered here and reciprocally increased until a complete solution and finally the synthesis that we intended occurs. The finished mixture, which has undergone a post-reaction, has a slight petroleum odor when heated, but does not burn. However, if this mixture is atomized in a nozzle and only slightly compressed by the descending piston, an explosion occurs and we have achieved what we want, namely an explosive water mixture which is an extremely safe substance, but which produces a higher movement effect in the piston engine than the distillation products obtained from petroleum, called 'gasoline'. Electromagnetic ignition becomes superfluous and in this way we have a substance that can be used in diesel engines.

For large-scale operations, this mixture is best produced in special pipes that cool the seawater on its way and move it biodynamically. In this way, any quantities can be produced in a flow process, so to speak. As any agricultural or forestry waste can be decomposed in these pipes, this process is probably the simplest and best, as it does not require any work, but only pre-fermented waste materials in seawater or salted fresh water have to undergo a complete fermentation process during the cooling flow movement.

Ingredients of beet pulp, fruit waste, lemon peel etc. increase the value of the mixture because this is a very simple natural process that is always the same in essence, namely that everything that has grown once is alive and moves, pulsates, ferments and transforms and builds itself up, if only the thing is moved morphologically and thus brought closer to the anomaly or life point. Every gas cools down per degree C temperature reduction at the expense of its volume and finally, in this extremely simple way, one reaches the development volume or the 4th spatial dimension or the state of energy. - Here it is true that the spatial structure and the volume structure must be distinguished, i.e. neither formations nor deformations occur

if you want to accumulate positive or negative energy increases in any liquid, so to speak. This happens at the anomaly or neutrality point, where space and volume develop and therefore appear as non-spatial energy.

10 Concluding remarks (notes from April 1941)

In nature, there are only shapes and nozzles. This results in all forms of design or forms of creation if the nozzle and vessel are organized in an inversely symmetrical arrangement and the reciprocal gaseous substances are correctly dosed, pressure and tension and, what is the main thing, the temperature gradient are correctly organized, whereby the desired energy is released at the point of intersection, which can be accumulated if the thing cools down during its movement and thus becomes homogeneous. In this way, of course, it is also possible to decompose ordinary air into animal electrical substances, or to create an artificial thunderstorm whose conversion materials are discharged into metal conductors, whereby a physical vacuum and thus a thunderstorm can be created in the pipe that is not inferior to the force of a cyclone.

If it is still necessary to use small quantities of earth materials in the artificial production of gasoline, then with the so-called air turbine there is no need for any fuel at all, thus ending the crisis that had to occur when man, who is alien to nature, burns materials in his machines that are naturally intended for the production of food.

The behavior of liquids under the influence of light, which is regarded as strange, is the quite natural permanent state of eternal coming and going, the construction from the small to the large and vice versa, the necessary harmony of which Goethe explained to us so beautifully that we have in fact only read his works in order to create the permanent balance that all molecules need in order to live in a state of order. Space and volume are perverse opposites that consume or enliven each other, depending on whether one is burned by the other or ennobled by the mutual increase and polarization in and of itself. Today's technology has mistakenly chosen the former of these processes and it is therefore no wonder that it is going downhill everywhere.

Goethe says: "The driving wheels of nature are polarity and intensification, and whoever knows how to loosen sufficiently is also able to bind sufficiently." What is born in the light disintegrates in the coolness of the ground, rises and returns as a ray to animate what is ready for new life at the boundary between space and volume. Every leaf is an animal electromagnet with a single-linear shape, which pulls and radiates depending on whether it is illuminated by the sun or caressed by the coolness. We also find this great law of change in water, which is constantly changing its space and volume. Space is shaped by light and warmth. The volume is a product of darkness and coolness. If we understand how to measure and organize the opposing relationship between space and volume, then the substance water becomes 'The Space' and the shapeless volume becomes its fulfilment, which transforms at lightning speed under heat pressure and thus shapes the movement to fill the intermediate space above it.

But if man, who is alien to nature, reverses this sensible process and even burns the substances that are the basis of life, then he should not be surprised if the sun burns that which serves as its intermediate space and man's livelihood. Life takes place in 3 spheres:

1. In the coal sphere
2. In the atmosphere
3. In the stratosphere

The connection between these spheres is established by water. On the other hand, the different aggregate states of water form the bridges for the construction and conversion of the basic substances carried by water, which pass from the stratosphere into the interior of the earth and vice versa from the earth's interior into the stratosphere. The purely mechanical cycle of the water body form is opposed to the so-called energy cycle. The ascent of the 'C' substances with the carrier water is opposed by the sinking of the oxygen. Energy is released at the intersection of the paths of these oppositely directed flows. The energy balancing processes cannot come to rest as a result of the constant change in the duration of day and night, so that there are constant shifts in the individual microclimatic conditions and thus shifts in the quantity and quality of the basic substances.

The consequence of the constant interactions is, on the one hand, the transformation of the water species in the individual zones and, on the other hand, the constant transformation of the vegetation forms in which

the water, uninterruptedly moved by this internal interplay of forces, pulls its way. The internal balance of forces is now countered by the effect of the weight of the water. The change in the size of the force components must result in the constant rise and fall of the water particles, the so-called pulsation of the water. Every new formation and every structure is derived from the smallest beginnings. Further development in the first stages can only take place in the course of a proper cycle within the earth. Each higher form of vegetation builds itself lawfully from the lower vegetation that precedes it. The carrier of the substances and mediator of the life processes in the so-called root zone is the groundwater. This receives the impulse for its movement through the drop in temperature, which in turn is caused by the internal metabolic processes of the basic substance groups that are decisive for this.

The impulse of the movement of the water is therefore a product of the balancing processes between the opposites contained in the water, which find the corresponding resistance in the water itself. This resistance between carbon and oxygen balancing processes again results in temperature fluctuations and thus the impulse for movement, the pulsation of the water, which in this way sometimes dissolves salts, sometimes deposits salts, transports them and forms and transforms energies. The purpose of these eternal transformation processes is to build up and maintain the various forms of vegetation and bodies, which in turn form the bridges for the build-up and maintenance of energy. The constant differences in tension between the internal and ambient temperatures are nothing other than forms of force that close the water cycle and at the same time rekindle it. The forms of development are therefore

1. material and
2. immaterial nature.

Stone, plant, animal, human, planet and sun are organisms that have a body and a soul. Every ray of light and heat requires a body form in which it can form or organize itself. Every body needs an inner energy that builds or rebuilds it.

When a body disintegrates, the forces that formed it are released again. They are never lost. If they lose their home with the decaying body, the water that circles eternally in, on and above the earth willingly takes them up again and leads them to a new life. So wherever we look, there is life, eternal construction and reconstruction. Let us look into the

seemingly empty, a sea of spiritual life, past and future generations, looks out towards us. Every material form of vegetation is always contrasted with an immaterial form, light, warmth, radiation.

Every change in the sphere alters the overall external and internal conditions, changes the weight and internal radiation intensity of the water and thus the direction of movement of the carrier of life. Disturbances of the inner and outer regularities lead to a disturbance of the formation of the entire life structure.

The disappearance of water or its substantial transformation is a very serious warning sign, because the character of water and thus the character of all life forms, including human beings, changes along with its inner composition. The qualitative decline of our vegetation, above all the qualitative decline of the highest plant organization, the forest, the psychological and moral decline of mankind, is only a logical consequence of the disturbance of the physical composition of water and a disturbance of the geosphere, caused by the burrowing work of man in the organism 'earth'. What we are experiencing now is not a crisis, but the death of the whole, i.e. the qualitative physical decay of all organisms caused by the disturbance of the water balance in nature.

The moral, emotional and spiritual collapse of humanity is going hand in hand with this, and has already reached the point where, despite all the warning signs, people still do not recognize the seriousness of the situation and, worse than animals, see their last resort in the decimation of the masses with weapons, which our priests even bless, along with the flags under which our children are to bleed to death.

The decision as to whether we can take this final path or save ourselves from our own self-destruction in the last hour lies only with ourselves, or rather with the men of science and the state, who take on a downright terrible responsibility if they continue to persist in their position out of selfish interests, without taking into account the seriousness of the situation and without being able to provide any real help.

Facts from the life of Viktor Schaubberger:

Viktor Schaubberger (30.06.1885 - 20.09.1958) was a forester like his ancestors. Observing the noble trout in the torrential mountain water gave him the idea of constructing a new type of log flume. As a district forester for the Prince of Schaumburg-Lippe, he built his first system, which transported timber that was heavier than water when freshly felled. This made him famous beyond the borders of Austria. After a brief period of civil service, he devoted himself mainly to researching the chemo-physical foundations of life.

In addition to research work in our own laboratories:

1937: Research work at Siemens in Nuremberg on the subject of the natural energy concept.

1941: Test series at Messerschmidt in Augsburg and in a factory in the Sudetengau. 1943:

Collaboration with a team of experts consisting of scientists, technicians and engineers.

and designers recruited from the Mauthausen concentration camp, at the SS engineering school in Vienna, Schönbrunn Palace.

1951: Commissioning of the Institute for Health Technology at the Technical University of Stuttgart to investigate straight and coiled swirl pipes.

Important note

The copyright of the original treatises by Viktor Schauberger and his son Dipl. Ing. Walter Schauberger is held by Ingeborg Schauberger, A-4821 Lauffen (Bad Ischl), Engleithen, or her legal successors.

All rights reserved. No part of these writings, drawings and information may be reproduced or translated in any form without the written permission of the Association for Implosion Research and Application. Contributions by named contributors do not necessarily reflect the views of the publisher.

The copyright for contributions identified by name remains with the respective author, The publisher accepts no liability for practical implementations based on the journal's publications.

The implosion is printed as a manuscript.

Implosion - Biotechnische Nachrichten, published four times a year.

Annual subscription price 40.- DM (overseas: 60.- DM); 300.- ATS; 40.- SFR; including postage.

Publisher: Association for Implosion Research and Application e.V.

Editor: Klaus Rauher, Geroldseckstr. 4, D-77736 Zell a.H., Tel/Fax 07835-5252

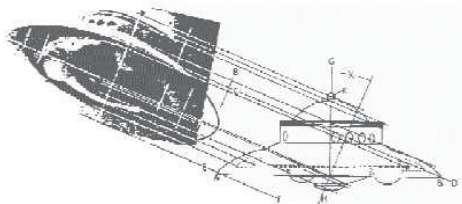
Email: klaus.rauber@t-online.de; Internet: implosion-ev.de

Bank details:

Germany: Sparkasse Haslach-Zell, account no. 00-260-15728, BLZ: 664 515

48 Austria: Raiffeisenverband Salzburg, Alpenstraße branch,
Account no. 93-050-482, sort code: 35240

Switzerland: Migrosbank Kreuzlingen, account no. 16910.425.7/07, BC:
8410 PC account: 90-2601-6



Viktor Schaubeger,
1949

Salzburg, in the winter of

The discovery of the power of levitation

It is not a question here of attaching so much importance to my person that it is necessary to tell others the story of my life. - The reason for this is to use this life story to show the preconditions without which the actual life force would never have been discovered. This higher-value type of energy, which makes life and its "original" movement possible, should not and must not be lost again. - For it is the one to which the ancient civilized peoples owed their legendary harvest yields and their physical and spiritual freedom. - What we teach and learn in schools today is either popular or self-deception. And the sooner we draw a thick line under this tragic aberration, the better it will be for us and our posterity.

Coming from an old family of foresters and hunters who settled on the Plöckensteinersee in Upper Austria around the year 1200, or rather were banished to this forest wilderness by the princes of the church in Passau, it was my fondest wish from an early age to become a forester again.

However, there were all kinds of obstacles to this wish from the very beginning. First and foremost, my father, a broad-shouldered man almost 2 meters tall whom the gamekeepers and blacks feared like the devil, thought I was too weak for this profession, which was very dangerous at the time. Or, as he used to put it, "too weak".

Secondly, he wanted to aim high with all 6 of his boys. They were to become the lords again that their ancestors had been before they were lured away from their stronghold on the Danube to Passau for the primal oath of fealty, where they were overpowered by the bishop's mercenaries on command, in some cases executed, or banished to the Bavarian primeval forests as governors.

"You can become a forester for all I care. But, if you do, then only on the condition that you pursue a career as a civil servant. In other words, study hard and finish secondary school like your brothers," my father decreed.

When I had the necessary secondary school education for my chosen profession, I put an end to my disgusting studies and did so much mischief that I was given a certificate that automatically excluded me. - I thought this was the quickest way to achieve my goal.

My father read this leaving certificate and the accompanying school report, calmly folded the whole thing up, gave me back the documents and then ordered me out of the room with the instruction not to come under his nose again. I knew that from now on I could expect no more help from my father.

For almost a year, I lived for the most part in a hut that I

I built a house in the forest, caught birds and fished and gradually became so overgrown that my mother finally intervened categorically and persuaded my eldest brother - then the Imperial and Royal Forestry and Domain Administrator in a Salzburg economic district - to allow me to practise forestry. Forest and domain administrator in a Salzburg economic district at the time - to allow me to practise forestry.

A relative made it possible for me to attend forestry school, which I completed with good results. And shortly afterwards, I passed the corresponding state examination at the prescribed time with very good results.

This opened the way to my ultimate goal, which I achieved after the First World War, which I had to experience from start to finish. - I was assigned one of the most remote but most beautiful areas as a district forester and was completely happy. - I reconciled with my father shortly before his death by promising him that I would continue my education privately.

One day, the entire forestry staff was summoned to the forestry office, where we were informed that on behalf of the Prince's plenipotentiary, Count Henkel-Donnersmark

- the hunting grounds are merged due to necessary savings and, insofar as they can only be used as hunting districts, are managed by hunters.

Every forestry official has to make suggestions as to how yields could possibly be increased, which in practice would only be possible through timber transport subsidies. - A private company can no longer afford to be pragmatic, as is the case in the state forestry service, for example. - Of course, the younger foresters, of whom I was the youngest and therefore the most vulnerable, would be the first to be affected by this coming downsizing. - This was the order of the General Plenipotentiary, which the Prince took when the previous court chamber - based on bureaucratic administration - finally failed. - On the other hand, the Prince was unable to pay the annually increasing deficit out of his own pocket.

I went back to the station after this sad news, lost in heavy thoughts. - The situation seemed hopeless. - For - I asked myself - how could I, as a young and inexperienced forester, solve a problem that the most seasoned administrative officials consulted by the Prince had completely failed to solve.

A short time later, at the request of the local management, a forest railroad was planned and started by the construction manager of the Gmunden Forestry Directorate, Hofrat Ing. But after just a few kilometers, there were such insurmountable obstacles that the project was abandoned and the rails that had already been laid were torn up and removed.

This meant that the last hope of being able to open up my forest area had disappeared. And now good advice was really expensive.

"If you ever feel so heavy and anxious and don't know what to do in your life, then go to the water where you will find me when I am no longer there and can advise or help you. But as long as you are still small, you must avoid the water. For in the water are the souls of the dead. - The good and the evil spirits that draw little boys into the water, who bend curiously over the water." This is what my mother taught me shortly after our maid had fished me out of the large fountain trough that stood in front of the forester's lodge under a mighty cherry tree, from which the blossoms fell into the water, with which I played skipper.

And so I often enjoyed sitting for a short rest by the crystal-clear forest stream, which led its fresh waters over deep gorges into the valley, where it often flashed golden yellow when mature pebbles rubbed against each other. - Trout stood motionless and, at spawning time, effortlessly overcame even free-falling masses of water with the help of the internal forces of the gushing (swelling) water, which kept the water in an unstable balance even on the steep slope. Even head-sized stones floated up from the deep and still trout pools in heavy frost, because the oxygen masses of the water concentrated on the surface and thus the bi-polar tensions grew to such an extent that normal weights became weightless.

So once again I was sitting in front of this enigmatic creature "water", which modern science regards as a chemically dead substance contaminated with various admixtures, when the long sought-after solution to the problem was there. - "T r a g e n d e" water alone can change the situation here.

My ancestors understood this term to mean water that is constantly accelerating and thus constantly close to its anomaly point (+4°C), i.e. specifically dense = carrying and dragging water.

Water that is capable of carrying its own food, which is contained in the bedload that remains lying when the carrying and dragging power of the water is lost due to natural, adverse types of movement.

My ancestors used "drafty" water to wash the heavy masses of beech wood from the far-flung parts of the district into the valley, which one day no longer floated because the

The water, the eternally mobile, has laboriously built up natural curve systems, which the modern water expert has gradually destroyed with his hydraulic = pressure and heat-increasing regulation methods using enormous amounts of taxpayers' money.

The secret of the natural mass movement in water was, as I intuitively recognized, the resistance to movement along the shore. In other words: the spiral winding the medium in cycloidal spiral space curves. Therefore - without resistance there is no movement.

The force of movement depends on the influence of resistance and on this the carrying and dragging force of the blood of the earth, the water.

Water is therefore only the source of all life if it is moved in the right natural way. Otherwise, in the same medium, the malignant, low-grade types of energy, which corrode the medium and its surroundings, build up, which the ancients called "evil spirits".

Now I also understood why my forefathers were constantly in conflict with high church leaders. They unconditionally rejected all new beliefs and clung firmly and faithfully to the old Germanic views, according to which the good and bad spirits are all around us, in the mediums of earth, water and air, and influence us in one way or another, depending on whether we promote their further development through a natural movement or disrupt it through modern forms of movement.

I had a vision of my deceased father standing by the alluvial stream, showing his woodcutters and alluvial workers how to lay the channel in a natural way. In other words, he created the artificial resistance to movement which, as strange as it may sound, accelerated the water, making it fresh, specifically dense and heavy, i.e. capable of carrying and dragging.

From that day onwards, I began to see things with different eyes than before. And almost every walk in these remote forest and hunting grounds, almost completely spared from human influence, brought new insights. And when the prince appeared the next autumn, this time for the first time with his wife for a hunting trip, I had the certainty of being able to solve the previously unsolvable transportation problem in a natural way.

The prince was a great and feared mocker. He did everything he was advised to do. But woe betide him if what he was advised to do failed.

And so his first trip to my hunting ground was to the forest train that had crashed. He asked this and that question and finally mentioned that he would send the incompetent managers packing. A few days later, the previous head of the forestry department was dismissed. - And from then on, every district forester had personal rights, but also had to bear full responsibility. - Nobody suspected that his young wife was his advisor.

The Prince seemed to take little interest in hunting that year. - He traveled from district to district and was informed in detail by the responsible foresters. - Nobody dared to tell him the truth, which essentially consisted of the fact that the previous management was in the most corrupt state.

To his question as to whether the estate's income could be improved to such an extent that the property would be self-sustaining, he demanded no more than that when order was finally established, which would be done by a man of trust appointed by him but who did not know the local conditions, I replied with conviction that this would be possible without further ado if an alluvial project was carried out, which I had worked out down to the smallest detail. - I also take full responsibility for the function.

The prince, however, was only generally interested in this proposal, asked various questions, paced up and down for a long time, then got into his carriage, greeted him and drove off.

And now comes an episode that doesn't seem to fit into the framework of what I'm going to say here, but which was decisive for everything else and gave my life an unexpected direction.

A few days after the above discussion and inspection by Prince Adolf zu Schaumburg-Lippe, the forestry office hunter appeared with a service note from the senior official replacing the previous forestry office manager, which contained the instruction to await Her Most Serene Highness the Princess at the exact location specified at 4 o'clock on the same day for the purpose of shooting the capital stag reported in the last hunting report, which was standing there and then.

No one had ever seen the young woman before and no one knew that she was interested in hunting. In forester circles, women were generally not welcome as hunters and so I waited with mixed feelings for what was to come.

At 4 o'clock sharp on the appointed day, the lady of the manor drove up - the coachman in a grand parade. I saw a young, pale, black-haired, very smartly dressed and, in any case, very beautiful woman, who leaned back casually in the carriage, accepted my introduction and fixed me sharply with half-closed eyes.

I asked the princess to get out of the carriage, as we were close to our destination and the last stretch had to be covered on foot. Before I could offer her my hand, she jumped out of the carriage, shook my hand with a laugh and said: "So, dear forester, see to it that I kill the capital for my birthday tomorrow - it is the Prince's wish.

I took her gun and the ammunition from the carriage, left my rifle behind and asked the lady of the manor to follow me as silently as possible. - The coachman was instructed to rest at the nearby hunting lodge and await the summons.

For a while, the princess followed without saying a word. Then she held me by the skirt and said: "You obviously think I'm a great huntress. But I must prove you wrong. I have never shot at a game animal in my entire life and only this morning I tried out the rifle that the Prince gave me for my birthday tomorrow." I looked at the princess from the side, scratched behind my ear, whereupon she laughed heartily and said that it would go wrong.

"If you - Your Serene Highness - strictly adhere to my instructions and obey me unconditionally in accordance with the old hunting law, then you will shoot at the strongest stag in the wide area today. - Whether you hit it is another question. - " She bowed with a smile and declared that she would submit unconditionally to the strict leader and guide. - That broke the ice. - And after a short time we were standing in front of the high stand on the edge of the Alps, which had been prepared for this purpose and from which the princess was to fire her first shot at game.

The princess looked up along the steep ladder, then down along the ladder, then looked at me and calmly explained that she couldn't get up there in her life.

I will take you in my arms and carry you up, was my answer. She agreed, mindful of the promise she had made. And so I took hold of the princess, asked her to hold on to me and I slowly climbed up with the heavy load and placed her on the swaying board. At that moment, a gust of wind hit the branches, moving the high stand slightly. Please get down quickly, because I'm getting deathly ill, the princess shouted and almost strangled me, she was clinging so tightly to my neck. - In a few minutes she was back on solid ground.

But what next? In the middle of the mountain pasture was a so-called earth seat. A well-designed depression from which you could easily cover the entire alpine meadow as a good bullet shooter. Although I had little hope of any success, I nevertheless headed for this depression and explained to the princess what to expect when I called the stag with the shell.

As there was still plenty of time, I had the princess do a few aiming exercises, whereupon she declared that she could hit the ball most safely in a sitting position. And so I recommended

I told her to sit down firmly in the corner, set her up with a good rifle rest, and that was all that needed to be done under the circumstances.

It was now beginning to get dark. A cool wind began to blow towards us from the presumed exit point of the game. Nothing could be seen far and wide. On the surrounding heights, the stags began to roar, which obviously made the princess anxious and therefore asked me to move a little closer.

And then I took the shell, which I knew well. After the very first call, the deep voice of the stag on the opposite slope answered. Then you could hear the slow approach of the herd, which the restless stag was constantly scattering.

Then I noticed that the princess was seized by hunting fever and began to shake in such a way that safe shooting was out of the question. Well - I thought to myself - that too and pressed the princess's bouncing thighs down rather roughly. She was not used to this. She got angry and that was the end of the fever. Now we had to act quickly. And I made a copy of the blasting call on the shell. And the stag was already standing at the edge of the forest, as if formed from rock.

All around him, the strong herd of bare deer came out. A rutting old animal pressed itself against the stag, demanding the favor of love, who ungraciously knocked it off with his antlers. The displeased deer made such a comical sideways leap that the princess almost laughed out loud. Then she asked: "Shall I shoot?" - I replied briefly: "Wait".

As I stopped moving with the shell, the stag began to take more interest in his herd again and set his sights on a weak, small animal that was branching off to the side. Slowly he approached the chosen one, who wanted to flee when she realized her master's intention. - It was too late - and was probably mother in the next second. I looked at the princess from the side, who blushed a little when she noticed my gaze, but reacted immediately when I asked her to get ready to shoot. But again her whole body began to beat with fever. Waiting, I hissed over and ruthlessly pressed down her once again bouncing thighs. And again the princess was annoyed. The fever was gone again.

But now I had to act quickly. I took the shell and called the stag with a weak tzenzer directed towards the ground. The stag, which had been dozing off after the shell, was wide awake again. Feathery, he came closer step by step, scanning the entire terrain. Calves - I whispered - until he stands wide.

The next moment, the capital offered us his broad hand. - Now you could try it. - Have you stung? Yes. - Then take aim. The next moment the shot broke - which the stag acknowledged, wounded, and then took off in high flight diagonally across the alpine meadow.

It was only now that the princess caught the fever again, but I didn't pay any more attention to it and instead listened intently into the forest. - Nothing could be heard. - So the seriously ill stag must be standing near the edge of the forest on the steep slope, which he was obviously already finding difficult to take.

I took my rifle and cartridges, asked the princess to wait for me at the shooting point, and went after the stag slowly and carefully. - It was as I had suspected. - The strongest stag of the year collapsed in the fire of the shot.

Now I called the princess, who arrived breathlessly, and handed her the sweat-soaked break in the strict ceremonial manner of a huntsman. When she took off her broad-brimmed Ausseer hat to fasten the break, it was only in the now rising moonlight that I saw how beautiful this woman was who, as a commoner, knew how to become the wife of the ruling Prince of Schaumburg-Lippe.

Now quickly break open the stag and head home. We laboriously pulled the heavy stag forward and laid it on its antlers. While I broke open the stag, the princess held the barrel.

Was it the previous excitement or the strong rutting smell of the old stag or something else that made the woman suddenly lose her nerve. I just managed to catch her and lay her unconscious in the autumnal alpine grass.

What to do now? In a flash, I leafed through the forestry school textbook First Aid in Accidents. - How to bring fainting princesses back to life was not included. - But, the "sustaining" fresh spring water will help. - I was quickly on the spot with a hatful and washed the princess's face and temples - all in vain. - Perhaps a cold swab on the heart would help? - Yes, but - - ? I put my ear to my chest and listened. - It was still beating. I had a spare sackcloth in my rucksack. Then I took a heavy breath and placed the cold puff on my heart. - In short, I brought the princess to consciousness. After she had recovered, I honked to the coachman, who was already very worried, and once the stag was on the hunting cart, we set off home at a sharp trot.

Nothing brings people closer than an interesting hunting experience. The next day, the princess appeared at the hunting lodge and told me that nobody believed that she had shot the strong stag herself and at the same time informed me that the prince had reserved my hunting ground for her for this hunting season. She had shot many a good deer that fall.

These long strolls provided ample opportunity to discuss the difficult situation of the heavily passive estate. The end of the story was the elimination of the previous bureaucratic court chamber apparatus with all its pernicious appendages. None of this would have been possible without the intervention of this energetic woman, who ruthlessly pushed away anything that harmed her interests. And so it finally came to the expansion of the Steyrling alluvial plant, which caused a sensation because it succeeded in reducing timber transportation by over 90%, even in the most difficult areas that could not be opened up by any other means. In the following year, the forestry operation, which had previously been very passive, was highly active. - Unfortunately, as a result of this rational and in every direction new management, no consideration was later given to the forestry measures and - taking advantage of the good timber economy at the time - first the partly already overgrown old-growth forest and later even the barely manageable young forest was ruthlessly cut down. - This outrageous overexploitation would have been impossible if the political district forestry inspectorate had worked.

In the very first year after the completion of this large plant with an attached sawmill, the then Minister of Agriculture, Rudolf Buchinger, accompanied by the Head of Section (General Director Ing. Eduard Loew), the Head of Construction of the Austrian Federal Forests, Hofrat Ing. Josef Glatz, and Chief Forestry Officer Hagmüller, came to see the plant.

A few days later, I was invited to the Ministry of Agriculture, where I was then offered four times my Hofrat salary in gold currency in parliament in the presence of the then Minister of Finance, Dr. Viktor Kienböck, if I transferred to the civil service as a consultant reporting only to the Minister of Agriculture for the purpose of expanding similar alluvial systems.

I gave myself time to think about it and drove back to Steyrling, where I informed the prince and his commercial director of the above offer.

On September 24, 1924, I was again called to Vienna by telegraph and made the following counter-proposal on behalf of the Prince of Schaumburg-Lippe:

A consortium consisting of the Prince and a German timber trading company takes over the entire felling of the Austrian state forests. Above all, the use of Austria's so-called unharvestable primeval forests, amounting to around 25 million solid cubic meters of the most valuable top-quality timber, is 50% cheaper than the cost of harvesting in easily harvestable forest areas.

The Prince deposits a vadium of 35,000 English gold pounds as bank security for compliance with this treaty.

50% of the bureaucratic state forestry officials, who are useless for any rational operation, can be retired or used for other purposes. The remaining civil servants would be responsible for supervising the forest police and ensuring compliance with forestry regulations.

Both ministers rejected this offer and repeated their previous offer, which I accepted after much hesitation. My acceptance had to be approved by Parliament because of the extraordinary salary and other unusual circumstances.

After only a short period of public service, I realized that the entire government was powerless against the bureaucratic civil service, which rejected any form of de-pragmatization and also fought every attempt at commercialization with all available means. After about 2 years, I succumbed to the united pressure of the civil servants and was dismissed with the help of a forged protocol (still in my possession) after the Financial Procurator's Office declared that the above-mentioned contract was legally invalid as contrary to good morals.

It was remarkable that the state forestry and Schaumburg-Lippe contested my patent rights, after which I had to take legal action in this direction and also because of the unlawful dismissal. Both opponents lost the patent lawsuit, whereupon the rights in this regard were bought from me by the state, which was never able to exploit them because nobody knew the actual nature of these alluvial systems.

contract (all contracts are still in my possession today), with the condition that I was not allowed to consult a civil lawyer.

Two lawyers from the ministry, whom I asked for advice, advised me not to sign this cleverly coded second contract in my place. These two gentlemen were: Hofrat Dr. Glatt and Dr. Egger.

When I refused the second contract, Minister of Agriculture Thaler offered me a large settlement if I would sign a blank sheet of paper - Gen. Director Loew is a witness to this - I also rejected this offer and finally made a counter-offer of one million schillings to guarantee that a trial plant, which was to be built to the complete exclusion of all state authorities, would be built.

The logging plant will be built by forestry officials with the help of a large construction company and will deliver, sort and properly store 1000 cubic meters over 52 kilometers in 8 hours. As it had previously only been possible to manipulate around 90 cubic meters in this area with around 170 men, this offer was considered impracticable anyway and was accepted pro forma.

The million schillings was deposited by the head of the Austro-Hungarian Construction Company, Ernst Steinhard, and thus the Austrian Federal Forests were caught in their own trap.

After about 8 months the plant was finished - and 4 days later the plant was duly handed over with an average daily output of approx. 1400 solid cubic meters per 8-hour day - in the collation protocol of the Styrian provincial government this plant was described as a technical marvel and master builder Ernst Steinhard was appointed technical advisor for his energetic management (he only saw the plant after its completion).

Now it was the turn of the General Directorate of the Austrian Federal Forests, which at that time was headed by a former flour merchant and still today's General Director Preindl, to make amends for the serious damage that had been done to me.

Without my knowledge, General Director Preindl invited the Technical Council Steinhard to visit him and declared that he would assign larger facilities to the construction company if he persuaded me to join him.

I agreed to this request." And when everything was in order to take on new tasks, Preindl declared that he knew nothing about the agreements that had been concluded verbally. (Steinhard now lives in England).

Ministerial Councilor Ehrenberger was commissioned to discredit the Neuberg alluvial plant, which was functioning without complaint and is still working today, and finally a secret brochure was published and sent as a warning to all foreign forestry offices (ministries) etc. - because at that time it was already clear that modern forestry and water management was causing the unconditional death of the water and forests due to serious mistakes in movement. And Ministerial Councilor Ehrenberger, whom I publicly attacked severely, was miserably defeated because even foreign engineers publicly agreed with me.

The only person who kept his promises and agreements with me was the Jew Steindhard, with whom I carried out major projects and installations abroad and who completely lost his company and his assets during the upheaval.

And now comes a chapter that is interesting because I was invited to Adolf Hitler for the first time in July 1934, the year of the putsch, with the knowledge of the Austrian Chancellor Dr. Dollfuß, on the basis of the discovery of the origin of primordial water with Reich German industrialists and in this context.

The reason for this was a serious dispute that took place in the presence of the aforementioned head of state with the highest leaders of the forestry and water management in Reangasse 6, IV. floor.

I was asked by well-meaning ministerial officials to give a public lecture at the University of Natural Resources and Applied Life Sciences on the fact that the official regulations in the areas of modern forestry and water management are inaccurate in terms of nature and therefore wrong and extremely dangerous to the economy.

This lecture was canceled at the last moment, when the lecture hall was already full to bursting, by the professor Dr. Olbrich for fear of serious riots.

In response to this, Federal Chancellor Dr. Dollfuß was asked to personally attend a factual discussion between the highest forestry and water management officials and myself. - In response to my explanation and subsequent presentation of evidence that the forestry and water management regulations, i.e. legal regulations, were the cause of the death of the forests, waters, meadows and fields, Dr. Dollfuß asked the gentlemen present, about 25 in number, to refute this serious accusation - not one of them complied with this request.

A few days later, I was officially invited to the University of Natural Resources and Applied Life Sciences before the assembled professors of the two specialist groups, where I was asked how I thought the water should be managed and controlled.

I replied briefly and succinctly: "just like the Saubär rutting while running". The professorial college was speechless at first - then the rector asked me to express myself a little more discreetly, as we were not in the forest, but in a university - I then explained that water had to be carried in specially shaped profiles, the ground plan of which had to be the same as the longitudinal plan, etc. Nobody understood. Then the world-famous hydraulic engineer Dr. Forchheimer jumped up, went to the blackboard and explained, using formulas several meters long, that I was absolutely right, that water had to be routed in the same way as the Saubär brunzt.

I.e. explained in more detail, horizontal and vertical curves must alternate rhythmically with each other - and in such a way that under no circumstances is a hydraulic mass pressure

The well-known scholar Wilhelm Exner then called me to him and asked me to write down the explanation given there and put it in an envelope and hand it over to him personally. He checked the contents, had the whole thing sealed and deposited it as a board member of the Academy of Viennese Sciences in order to preserve for me the right of priority of what he said was perhaps the most economically important discovery for all time.

Federal Chancellor Dr. Dollfuß offered me the Ministry of Agriculture after a long conversation, which took place in the presence of the later Mayor of Vienna, Dr. Neubacher, Dr. Weiß and Dr. Leopold in a separate room of a Viennese restaurant.

to explain and implement the correct natural treatment of the most important foundation of life, water, for purely religious reasons - how this is meant will become clear later.

In order to understand the further development, a discovery which I made at this time must be briefly touched upon - the more detailed connections will only be explained later - here it is only a matter of showing all the preconditions which gradually led to the realization of the nature of the actual generation of life force via the detour of the - "original" - mode of mass movement.

Many observations have repeatedly shown that it depends only on the type of movement whether the water (blood of the earth) increases and improves, becomes less and less and finally dies off if it is moved hydraulically, i.e. according to previous regulations.

Nothing was more obvious than to study the natural way of movement in spring streams that were still uninfluenced by humans and to carry out appropriate experiments.

It has repeatedly been found that the first prerequisite for the further development and planting (multiplication and quality improvement) of the actual development foundation is a pressureless and therefore heatless mode of movement, i.e. to a certain extent, the anti-hydraulic acceleration of water masses.

Wherever water was managed according to hydraulic principles, be it modern watercourse regulation or pressure turbines, the trout and other higher fauna died off after a short time. - And in their place, pathogenic life, various parasites and destructive germs began to flourish. What applies to the fauna also applies to the flora, was the further consideration. From this it also emerged that all utility and drinking water pipes are naturally incorrect, i.e. incorrectly constructed, and what is particularly important, incorrect in terms of material, because iron pre-influenced by fire is the catalyst for analyzing, i.e. expanding the structure of an organic structure, decomposing, i.e. building up electrical current.

Gradually, it was possible to copy the natural way of moving water, even if it was complicated and expensive and therefore still unsuitable for practical purposes.

The crystal-clear, completely bacteria-free, remarkably refreshing and strongly diuretic water had a significantly better taste than the world-famous Viennese spring water at the source, which, as is well known, loses its quality due to the current type of piping, as far as iron pressure pipes are concerned.

It is no wonder that this water, which was found to be flawless by experts, was very popular for drinking and cooking purposes. After a short time, however, noticeable phenomena began to appear which prompted the female sex in particular, as far as younger women were concerned, to stop drinking this powdered water, as it was called. The result was an almost indomitable increase in sex drive, to which older women of both sexes had not the slightest objection - and when it gradually became apparent that this water noticeably rejuvenated old women and senile old men regained their potency, became young and vigorous again, my laboratory became increasingly full - and it also turned out that there was no disease that did not somehow begin to fade. And so doctors and Viennese hospitals began to send primarily incurable patients to me for experimental purposes. A well-known doctor (Dr. Felzmann) took special care of the patients who were incurable by previous means and so the onslaught increased to such an extent that one day the secret state police of Vienna appeared in my laboratory at Wiener-Gürtel 32 and stopped this operation on higher orders, after a patient suffering from lues and malaria, some secret police officers, who themselves sent me incurable cancer patients, who also achieved a significant improvement, were quickly cured. Events worth mentioning occurred during this time, especially of a medical nature. - For example, an old man who was sent by the Commercial Hospital and who only had one kidney, albeit a petrified one, became stone-free within about 6 weeks - 51 stones ranging from semolina to large peas were removed simply by drinking this water.

A woman who had been paralyzed and bedridden for years (her name was Mrs. Prinzhorn) came to see me one day, still with two canes, and explained that her first visit was to the person who, unknown to her, had given her back the use of her feet.

A man suffering severely from angina pectoris went on a short high-altitude tour after a 6-week water cure.

Cancer patients who were suffering insane pain were, as if touched by magic, pain-free - Lues and malaria patients lost the typical characteristics of their dreadful disease. Leukemia patients (white-blooded) regained their normal blood content ratio. And so many cases could be listed that astonished various doctors.

In conclusion, I would like to mention just one case that once again steered my varied life in a new direction.

One day, the well-known coffee industrialist Julius Meinl came to see me, who was very interested in water for certain reasons - this acquaintance led to my meeting the filthy rich coffee industrialist Ludwig Roselius from Bremen, who came to Vienna as the husband of a very young woman in order to become fully productive again.

The success was such that he invited me to Bremen and wanted to give me a large house there to produce the miracle water.

One day he felt severe pain in his leg - and an examination by Professor Sauerbruch Berlin required the immediate removal of one leg.

A few days later, Professor Sauerbruch explained to the young Mrs. Roselius that any hope - It was a serious case of cancer - was over. His wife called me in Vienna on behalf of Roselius to ask if I could send him water by plane - on the advice of my doctor, I asked for Sauerbruch's permission, who explained that any wish he had for the candidate for death should be granted.

The next day, the first bottles left on the plane rented for this purpose - and more shipments followed every day.

Prof. Sauerbruch, as I was constantly informed, could not explain the sudden improvement.

After a few weeks, Roselius appeared in Vienna and took a six-week follow-up cure. During this time, he presented me with a contract for the commercial exploitation of this water, which was very similar in its chemical composition to the miracle water of Maria Lourde, which I rejected for various reasons.

A Jewish consortium suggested that I build a large sanatorium for decrepit men at Semering, where young blond girls would serve the water that restores youthful vigor.

Of course, I rejected this offer outright - no one could explain these extremely "specific" healing successes, as initiated doctors called these mysterious cases, and my explanations that these were quite naturally atomic superpowers, i.e. higher-value atomic energies, were met with nothing but a disdainful smile.

Then one day a telegram arrived calling me to Adolf Hitler. My lawyer Dr. Josef Führer, Vienna, took the precaution of informing Federal Chancellor Dr. Dollfuß, who readily gave his consent to this trip to Berlin.

If I devote a little more space to the introduction that preceded this event than is perhaps factually necessary, it is in order to recognize the clay foundation on which this giant organization of the Third Reich stood.

When I arrived in Berlin, an officer from some economic department picked me up. - He took me to some office where I was told that the Führer wanted to see me the next day. This was on July 22, 1934, a few weeks after the Röhm Putsch, in which Hitler had some 70 people killed. - Therefore, caution would have been necessary, which unfortunately I did not exercise. But perhaps these imprudences, like so many strange things in my life, were also due to fate.

After the above communication, I was asked to sign a written undertaking that I would keep this conversation strictly confidential. - I signed with the reservation that I would not suffer any damage or obligations as a result.

The next day I reported to the anteroom of the Reich Chancellery at the prescribed time of 12.07 p.m., where my national identity card was taken from me and I was examined for weapons. - I was asked to leave my stick and briefcase behind. - I did not comply with this order because I needed the stick for walking and the contents of the briefcase for the interview. - They were satisfied with this and so a man led me to the second floor and asked me to wait in an anteroom.

A few minutes later, a man in uniform appeared and asked me to see the guide, who I saw for the first time in my life sitting at a large desk at the top of the large hall I entered.

Hitler immediately stood up and came towards me. - I greeted him and introduced myself. - He thanked me and asked me to take a seat at a table behind me, which I hadn't noticed when I entered.

At that moment, I caught sight of Ministerial Director Wiluhn sitting there, with whom I had a serious factual dispute months ago, because I remarked during a discussion that modern science was mainly to blame for this economic and cultural decline - due to serious errors of movement and excitement.

At the time, it was a large logging project that I had been asked to take on. I ignored the grim-faced senior official and, looking closely at Hitler, awaited his introduction to the conversation.

I asked you to come to me - Hitler began after a few seconds - because I have heard a lot from you. If I have been correctly informed, he continued, you claim that technology is detrimental to development. - Would you like to tell me - he continued when he saw my nod - more about this?

Mr. Chancellor! - The ancient Greeks already recognized, or more correctly still recognize, that technology, derived from the ancient Greek "technao", literally means self-deception, i.e. self-deception. - This is because, correctly defined by nature, it means a type of movement (displacement) in which, as is well known, the resistance to movement increases in proportion to the square of the technical increase in movement speed.

The cause of this increase in the resistance force of atomic - reactive functional force is the pressure- and heat-increasing, i.e. friction-increasing increase in volume.

Friction is known to generate electric current. Electric current has a corrosive effect that grows progressively with the violent increase in friction. - I waited a moment to observe the effect of my introduction. - Hitler, who looked at me penetratingly, asked me to continue with a nervous gesture.

Most of all - I continued - the water is endangered by this electrical type of movement. And for this reason it must also go economically and thus culturally into a progressive decline when these technical hydraulic or even dynamic types of mass movement are forced. For - Mr. Chancellor - every

Movement is only the means to an end - to trigger reactions that cause molecular vibrational and thus temperature changes, which in turn build up different types of stress, from which, depending on the movement or temperature changes, **different** types of stress can be generated.

The first type of acceleration of medial masses, a building up (driving up) or a breaking down (pushing back) flow of fine matter in a state of radiation, which moves pendulums, dowsing rods visibly, the organic living world invisibly, i.e. meta-physically, - more correctly said - moves and in the second case b e - moves (influences) - to do this or that, i.e. to set it in motion again. From this - I further developed (explained) via the detour

The effects of these reactions (chain reactions), the power and magnitude of which - without knowledge of these natural processes - were not imagined. Therefore, as a result of the erroneous movements mentioned at the beginning, everything had to appear that we are beginning to experience today in a progressive increase.

Movement is therefore the most fundamental prerequisite for development = purification. Therefore, the weal and woe of working humanity depends on every slightest impulse of movement. As a result of the above-mentioned immensely slow development of cause and effect, which in and of themselves are the same thing, but are in themselves qualitative and quantitative opposites, mistakes only become effective after generations.

A direct improvement or deterioration as a result of this or that type of work or its increase is therefore excluded. - For in nature there are only indirect, i.e. bio-logical, i.e. ~ e - active increases in effect. Thus, any supposed equivalent, material or subtle energy concentration maintenance is self-evident. For - a l l e - is unconditionally subject to the eternal process of material change - the panta rhei - since this eternal flow is the fundamental means of material life (generally called development).

According to this - Hitler interjected - in your opinion there should also be a smooth and therefore non-resistant form of mass movement!

This established the contact and now I really got going. I explained to the German head of state the tremendous impact of this development-damaging production of energy materials, which is triggered by today's machines, conveyors and tillage and harvesting equipment - which invariably and exclusively use the wrong type of movement - and the form, as well as the material ~ alloy type, which is inappropriate to nature. And now I made the big mistake of saying that the faster the wheels of the technical machines turn, the sooner we will perish physically and psychologically due to the natural law of a development-endangering energy outflow.

Hitler inquired about the so-called water revaluation apparatus, which I explained to him on the basis of constructively flawless documents, whereupon he stood up and said: "And how can I help you there?" - I replied that it would be in the interests of the whole nation to set up a large research institute, which would and would have to be the fiercest competition to show what a tragic error of movement and excitement science had fallen victim to in all areas of the economy. To an ever-increasing extent it deceived itself and the masses who trusted in it.

Hitler thought for a moment, looked at me thoughtfully - and pressed a secret button under the tabletop.

Shortly afterwards, State Secretary Keppler entered the room. The Chancellor gave him the firm order to immediately create all the conditions for the aforementioned evidence. "You will discuss everything in detail with Mr. State Secretary." - Hitler shook my hand and I was dismissed. - Keppler invited me to come with him to his room. - Wiluhn stayed behind with the Reich Chancellor.

As we entered Keppler's room, the telephone rang and took a long time to answer. When the call was over, Wiluhn also came into the room, sat down at the table and asked me: "How did you get in there?" - I answered briefly and curtly. "Through the front door." - Wiluhn then opened his portfolio and showed Keppler several documents, whereupon Keppler also began to measure me from top to bottom in a way that could not be misunderstood. And said: "That's really incredible." - It was only a year later that I found out that these were documents written by the head of the Vienna Water Research Institute, Ministerialrat Ing. Ehrenberger, which were distributed as a warning to all ministries in the surrounding countries. - Among other things, it was explained that the alluvial plants I had built had been designed by engineers.

designed and carried out. - I am therefore not authorized to recommend them as my work.

After this treatment, which was incomprehensible to me at the time, I got up without a word, took my hat and cane, slammed the door and left the government building. - When I entered the Deutscher Hof opposite, the porter told me that the government chancellery had called and that I was to be informed, or rather asked, to come straight back to the chancellery I had just left. I replied: "Tell the gentlemen there they can cross me." I went to my room, packed and wanted to take the next train.

train away. - At the last moment I was asked to come to Privy Councillor Plank the next day, whom Chancellor Hitler had appointed as an expert to look into the matter. - I only responded to this call so as not to give the impression that I wanted to chicken out.

Privy Councillor Plank, a small, unsightly man, asked me why I would think that science was to blame for this economic downturn.

I explained that today's hydraulics destroy the inner forces of the water through unnatural and therefore wrong types of control in modern types of regulation and above all through the pressure turbines that centrifuge the water in such a way that not only the farm animals living in this medium die, but also the water itself perishes and dies. - And now, as an example, I referred to the trout standing motionless in the rushing water, effortlessly overcoming their own and the gravity of the specifically dense, heavy spring water. I also mentioned the mysterious floating of the water on the steep slope. - When Plank explained that these were obviously chemical processes, for which he was not responsible, I asked the scholar whether the cold light phenomena, which were clearly noticeable when the water cooled down and were caused by rubbing pebbles, were also of chemical origin. - The end of the story was that I was asked to see the chief chemists at the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, who, after a long back and forth, explained that these were undoubtedly hitherto unknown - physical - phenomena for which only the Nobel Prize winner Plank was responsible.

In the end, I was sent from door to door and ended up with an extremely friendly gentleman who was a nuclear engineer. - He didn't enter into any debates and said: "You are very careless. If you had lived a few centuries earlier, you would probably have been burned to death long ago. - Take care that you don't burn your fingers today.

I thanked him for his certainly well-meant advice and explained to him that someone must finally be found who has the courage to honor the truth before it is really too late. For - I continued - whoever destroys the foundation of development, the blood of the earth, the water by wrong movement measures, destroys the life and prosperity of the whole world. - The man shrugged his shoulders, shook my hand and said: "Anyway, I wish you the very best." A few hours later, I was back in Vienna. And here the then Minister of Trade, Dr. Hans Schürf, warned me not to go back to

Germany, otherwise I would be arrested at the border.

Over the next few years, I spent a lot of time abroad in the east. - When the project planning and implementation of timber transportation systems there was finished, I turned my attention back to researching the internal forces of water.

Finally, using a method discovered as early as the 17th century, I was able to freely shape the electrical forces of water and determine them with an electroscope. At about this time, a German physics professor, Dr. Hoffmann from the Ohmin Institute in Bad Gastein, was trying in vain to prove these presumed energies, which I had long since recognized as purification products of water movement.

The man overlooked the fact that fine matter formations in the form of rays already have such a speed of movement and penetrating power that it is only possible to determine their existence if their speed of movement is slowed down by special resistances, preferably by solidified energy substance concentrations of the highest kind - by organic or inorganic substances.

It would go too far to explain the details. One day, gentlemen from the Secret State Police appeared, searched the laboratory for hidden explosives and inquired about the artificially produced petroleum, which was created from seawater and other ingredients in the presence of the chief chemist Dr. Mark, whom Dr. Dollfuß had sent to me at the time. This experiment was carried out by my former assistant, Dr. Winter, according to my instructions.

The gentlemen also inquired about the organic copper produced in my laboratory, which the forensic chemist Dr. Zuckerkandl declared to be the most precious metal he had ever seen.

I replied that these were mistakes, but that they were easy to understand once you understand what water is, how it is formed and what role the blood of the earth plays in the whole growing process.

Finally, section chief Dr. Leopold appeared with a secret state policeman and began to interrogate me. He asked me why Russian agents were visiting me, what connections I had to Germany and the like.

I replied that I had been asked by Russian delegates to make the Neuberger film available on loan, as they were interested in these wood transportation methods and invited me to build such plants in Russia. I also mentioned that I found it very strange that the chief chemist was not interested in the production of the best and cheapest decomposition product, the best explosive there is, because it explodes cold and was produced in front of his eyes. - Believed that a scrap of petroleum had been wrung out into the water.

A few days later, a lady I knew in passing visited me and advised me to leave for Germany as quickly as possible, as I would soon be arrested.

As I learned later, it was an Austrian confidante in German service who learned everything she needed to know from the wife of a senior Austrian civil servant, who was the girlfriend of the State Secretary, Ing. - But this is only in passing to illustrate the characteristic cross-connections that explain the above and also what follows. - Popular deception that ended in self-deception in its final effect. Deceived citizens who rely on police violence and use their regular salary as pocket money. Otherwise living off the spy service.

I rejected any thought of escape and so they were content with the official discontinuation of the so-called miracle water, which a certain Franz Keppler produced every day according to my recipes and - which I didn't need for my experiments that actually interested me - distributed to the sick free of charge.

Now comes a chapter that mostly took place abroad. One day a certain Jourschewitz, a Baltic living in Paris, came to me and asked me if I would be prepared to enter into business relations with a very influential Frenchman called Count Maxence Polignac, a close friend of the German Foreign Minister von Ribbentrop.

to occur. It involved the production of an exceptionally conductive water that was needed for some secret purpose but could not be produced.

I was interested in the case and so a few days later the French count appeared and deposited 10,000 dollars at my free disposal, whereupon I began the above-mentioned experiments.

Polignac provided me with an engineer named Labrosse at his or his client's expense to construct the necessary apparatus and no doubt to supervise it.

Since there is much talk later on of a very specific curve construction, the shape and type of material of which harbors the actual secret of development, the purification process in terms of movement technology and its product, the bi-polar energy substance concentration, it is

It was necessary to refer to an incident that took place in Bulgaria immediately before the above-mentioned solution was adopted.

Through the Bulgarian ambassador (name escapes me), I was invited by King Boris to visit Bulgaria with local forestry and water experts to find out the causes of the ever-increasing desertification, especially near Burgas on the Black Sea towards Sofia.

After several weeks of walking and visiting the above-mentioned areas, it was possible to establish beyond doubt that the cause of this ever-increasing drying out of the soil and the resulting death and extinction of all vegetation was the - "iron" plow was the

The father of King Boris - a Koburger, as we know - had it imported from Germany. For there, where the millennia-old indifferent wooden plow was slowly pulled through the earth by women in Turkish settlements, there was still vegetation, albeit not of a particularly high quality, but still present. Crops were even still grown in these oases, while there was barely a blade of grass to be found around them.

After completing these inspections, I was received by the king, who asked me about the results with great interest.

I told the king the blunt truth and also drew his attention to more or less large-scale thievery by his officials, from the section chief down to the forest warden. If you - Your Majesty - do not crack down on this, the country will be economically ruined.

The king was visibly and certainly not pleasantly surprised. He looked thoughtfully out of the window for a long time and then said that unfortunately there was nothing he could do about it. After all, a sharp intervention against his almost omnipotent officials, who were the permanent and actual rulers, and the exposure of the damage unintentionally caused by his father, would reliably cost him the crown.

Boris then asked me to at least draw attention to the dangers of overexploitation of the forest - to be understood in two senses - in a public meeting that he would arrange. He also wanted to draw attention to the disastrous consequences of goats grazing in the local deciduous forests, including very valuable stands of sweet ash. After all, every nature-loving Bulgarian who irrigates his fields with numerous pumping wheels knows best how important forests and the water that springs from them are.

I also warned in this great people's assembly against hydraulic turbines and pumps, which, as a result of natural water movements, fundamentally destroy the blood of the earth and thus all healthy agriculture. The hitherto unknown cause of this progressive decline triggered by today's machines, conveyors and plows, etc., is the disturbance of the so-called "life curve", which is the real purpose of these publications to explain.

This brief interpolation of an event that was also very instructive for me also makes it possible to understand the rest a little better. Unfortunately, it was only possible to truly understand the reasons for the inevitable collapse of all countries committed to the disastrous *t e c h n i c* - see Germany in particular - after many very bad experiences. And now let us return to the topic we have just touched on: research into highly conductive water.

Just as Count Polignac had me guarded by his engineer - who didn't speak a word - Labrosse was also under constant surveillance.

It was my intention and also the good will to solve the task I had been set, without, however, betraying the construction and material type of the aforementioned life curve, which is important for every animation that is only possible through the "original" type of movement.

And this natural art of movement has been so buried over the millennia that almost everyone is hearing about the existence of this living curve for the first time. For the first time, attention is drawn to the fact that modern science, which is known to use a mass movement and acceleration invented by man to build up energy $E(\text{energy})$ (mass) times c (speed of light), uses the $d e$ - centralizing technical, hydraulic and dynamic types of oscillation serving the death and destruction (decomposition) exclusively and without exception in all four economic sectors (forestry, agriculture, water and energy management). The more detailed and almost shocking aspects of this will be explained later. For without the appropriate introduction, it would be a wasted effort to try to recognize and understand the implications of this disastrous error of today's (modern) science.

One day I was able to give my client the water he wanted, which - tested in Paris - was the most conductive water that had ever been available. I never found out for what purpose it was needed.

All signs indicated that Labrosse was trying to get his hands on the construction details of the "life curve".

To be on the safe side, I made a model similar to the "original curve" and locked it in my desk in front of Labrosse and left shortly afterwards after saying goodbye to Labrosse until the following Monday - it was a Saturday.

Labrosse declared that he still wanted to work, which he did. Late in the afternoon, he opened my desk and sketched the model in detail, put the model back in its place, locked the desk and then left, as he thought, unobserved.

As agreed, I was informed by the minder and immediately called Count Polignac to come and see me, as I had something very urgent to tell him. Polignac came and I told him everything that had happened. I asked him to go with me to Labrosse at the Hotel Meisel & Schaden and to convict the thief there.

Polignac immediately complied with my request. We met Labrosse while he was packing, and Polignac reproached him with what I had told him in French, which I didn't understand, in a visibly sharp manner. Labrosse declared that he would not put up with this infamous suspicion, whereupon I quickly went to the door to call the police.

Labrosse turned pale, reached into his suitcase and handed Polignac the copied life sketch, which I tore up in front of the two gentlemen, explaining to them that this was just a worthless thief's catch and that with this evidence any further cooperation with Polignac was at an end. And that was the end of another instructive episode.

A short time later, the laboratory bell rang one day. And when I opened it, a petite and well-dressed, middle-aged woman stood before me, wishing to speak to me.

I asked her to come closer and learned that she was a Swiss woman called Grete Schneider from Zurich. After some back and forth, she explained that she had been instructed by Munich to invite me to Nürnberg, where Julius Streicher would provide me with a laboratory to continue my work undisturbed and with appropriate funding.

-31 -

After only a short acquaintance, this woman confessed to me that she too

Confident and would receive a million marks if she handed over the correct "life curves" to her client, a Munich engineer named Puschel.

I was also interested in this matter, as I already had so many opponents in Austria that it was virtually impossible to continue my work in Vienna.

And so I had the visa issued and shortly afterwards left for Nuremberg, where I found accommodation with relatives.

A few days after my arrival in Nuremberg, I was invited to Julius Streicher, with whom I spoke in detail about the error of mass movement and excitement made by science, who replied that it was undoubtedly a deliberate misleading of modern science by the fire technicians in order to get the masses unconditionally into their hands through such a progressive economic decline.

I took no position on this, as I fundamentally reject politics as the stench of a bad economy, and was then invited by Gauleiter Streicher to a meeting scheduled for the same evening with the most authoritative experts in this city, which also took place in the Gauhaus.

When I arrived at the Gauhaus that evening, there were already 10-15 gentlemen present who, as I immediately noticed, did not look at me with friendly eyes.

The Gauleiter gave a short speech in which he emphasized that the high priests of the ancient civilized peoples undoubtedly had a different science and, above all, a substantially different world view and conception of the world, to which they owed their high level of culture.

Finally, he mentioned: "I have invited a forester, he pointed to me, who claims to be able to generate high temperatures with the help of relatively small impulses in a previously unknown way.

Streicher then asked me to tell the scientists and experts present, including the highest officials of Siemenswerke and their general manager, more details.

Temperature is known to be the product of a molecular internal oscillation.

To regulate this internal oscillation in the correct natural way means to promote development at a fundamental point. In so far as in this case higher-value basic material balances take place, the products of which again result in higher-value tensions, from which the relatively highest-value energy material concentrations, the germs necessary for planting, then arise, which draw build-up and growth energies from the environment, after which only the development of the shoots (seedlings) serving the corpuscular propagation appear as raw material multiplication formations.

So we are not talking here about atom smashing, but in this case about an atomic transformation, which I explained in more detail in my brochure at the time - "Not atom smashing, but atomic transformation".

Science, I continued, in ignorance of the concept of "movement", has made the most serious error in movement and the associated excitation that there is. It has - in the belief in an equivalence, or in a constant conservation of energy and material - cultivated that type of mass acceleration which has the task in nature of building up that type of energy ($E = m \cdot c^2$) by means of a progressive increase in destructive force which serves to break down and repel that which is unsuitable for the next higher developmental purpose.

This method of mass movement therefore also builds up the reactive forces acting in the wrong direction, the resistance to movement which, as science so beautifully and aptly puts it, increases in proportion to the square of the (wrong) increase in the speed of movement. And every technician, hydraulic engineer and dynamic engineer also has to overcome this atomic braking force, which of course means a senseless waste of drive material.

It is therefore not only a matter of using the most destructive form of energy for supposedly promoting culture, but also an incredible waste of raw materials in order to achieve these goals.

I pointed out that it was simply incomprehensible to use the destructive fire and the types of temperature resulting from this most dangerous source of destruction for construction purposes.

and finally came to the concept of electricity, which is generated and used without knowing what it actually is.

An extremely heated discussion ensued, which Streicher ended with the order that Siemenswerke should immediately start building the apparatus that would prove the pros and cons.

General Director Knotheck (or something like that) was visibly reluctant to comply with this order from the Gauleiter.

The next day, a protocol was drawn up in which I undertook to specify all construction details etc. in detail. Siemens undertook not to carry out any tests with this device in my absence.

The senior engineers Paschen and Moor were entrusted with the execution of the work under the supervision and control of a Munich engineer named Punschel. I never found out what role the latter played.

After several weeks the appliance was ready. One morning I received a phone call that the appliance had exploded and that I should come to the factory immediately.

Once there, it turned out that no explosion took place, but that excessively strong energies of atomic force were released because the impulse was too strong and the tensile effects too weak.

As a result of the enormous heat - the Siemens engineers measured approx. 4000° - the steel inner parts melted in a fraction of a second. The copper bell, about 1.5 mm thick, remained intact. This was clear proof that there was no explosion, which was prematurely reported to Streicher.

When the Gauleiter Streicher, a notoriously uninhibited man, learned of this false report, he became so violent that I seriously feared for the life of the director who reported it.

The Siemens factories were recently ordered to build a piece of equipment and to hand it over to me untried, as I refused to enter the Siemens factories again, which were in flagrant breach of contract.

I then returned to Vienna and after several weeks received an invitation from Siemens to come to their factory for a demonstration. I declined and asked for the device to be handed over, which only happened after Streicher intervened again after my return to Nuremberg.

The following tests, which were carried out in the presence of an engineer named Rafael - a Viennese whom I took with me for the purpose of further construction work because I distrusted the engineers there on the basis of my experience - showed such dangerous radiation that I realized that one could not risk room heating with this device. It was a matter of extremely decomposition energies of an atomic nature, which penetrated everything and destroyed golden rings on the finger through walls. Effects similar to those caused by high-speed Kaplan turbines, which are known to perforate steel guide vanes in a short time if the alloy is incorrect.

In order to understand what happened next, I have to turn to an incident that I experienced in Vienna during this time.

The English banker Victor Sasson found out about the effects of the previously mentioned Edclwasser through a certain Holder, the son-in-law of the timber merchant Regenstreit.

One day Sasson came to me with the munitions manufacturer Mandl from Hirtenberg and two chemists, as well as an English aristocrat, and asked me to attend a water treatment with his companions.

The gentlemen were so astonished at the transformation of a watery water, which Sasson's charioteer took from the Vienna under his master's supervision, that Sasson gave me a very

I offered him a large sum if I was prepared to go to England with him and transfer the commercial exploitation rights to him there. Witness Dr. Ottokar Haertl, who was delegated to these conversion attempts by the then Minister of Agriculture, Mr. Reiter.

I turned down Sasson's offer for various reasons and I also refused to go to Romania, where the then head of state Antunesku personally invited me for the purpose of regulating the rivers there and building timber flood plains and drinking water supplies. I also turned down an invitation from Mussolini, which was brought to me by Prince Rüdiger Starhemberg.

All of these gentlemen were apparently more concerned with the generation of nuclear destructive forces for war purposes than with a naturally correct

-37-

Construction with the help of higher-value atomic energies, which I already recognized at the time, but was still too uncertain about their production to be able to assume any obligations in this regard.

This was also the reason why I went back to Nuremberg, where I found the opportunity to continue my research with a non-technician, namely the head of the hospital's medical department, Professor Kötschau.

There I was visited by Brigadeführer Croneis on behalf of the Minister, who informed me that the intention was to build a large timber conveyor system for the purpose of opening up the Bavarian-Bohemian primeval forests from Arbersee to Regensburg and to build sawmills there.

10 million marks were to be made available for this expansion.

Croneis offered me a waiting fee of approx. 800 marks per month, as a critical political situation with Cechien at the time made it impossible to start building.

During this time, there was also a large political meeting at which all the leading figures in German forestry and water management were present and voted against the project. The end of this meeting, which took place in Regensburg, was the postponement of project implementation until quieter times.

All experts and specialists explained that these were the utopian ideas of a layman who did not have the necessary training to be able to talk about or utilize the atomic internal forces of the chemically dead substance water.

As early as the 17th century, an experimental apparatus is said to have existed that succeeded in releasing mysterious energies from flowing water.

One day he succeeded in releasing a few hundred volts, later several thousand and finally up to 2 million volts from an upgraded drop of water and measuring them precisely.

Shortly afterwards, it was time to bundle this clamping force and feed it through a wire line into vacuum tubes, which lit up with a dark red, strongly pulsating light that appeared on the inner periphery of the vacuum bulb.

-38-

Streicher, who learned of this discovery from Prof. Dr. Kötschau, appeared with a large staff of scientists and politicians and asked them, especially the rector of the Rostock University of Applied Sciences, what he thought of these experiments.

The rector explained that these were fluorescences of chemical origin, which were quite uninteresting. When I asked him whether it was possible to conduct chemical reactions remotely with a wire, he replied in the negative, whereupon I proved this possibility. - I also proved that these radiation beams penetrate any resistance and could only be insulated or slowed down by thick layers of fatty substances.

If you introduce these fine particles in the form of rays into gasoline or combustible gases, they ignite. I also proved that this previously unknown form of energy can be summed up (amplified) in Leydene surfaces and discharged in the event of strong sparks.

If the falling speed of the water is increased, the capacity of the fine material radiating in all directions increases, which has a pronounced - electrical - character as it decomposes the surrounding water through which it flows.

If, on the other hand, the speed of fall is accelerated by eliminating the atmospheric drag of a drop of water or a thin thread of water, the color of the light and the character of the meta-physical energy flow changes.

The light takes on a bluish-green trembling color and this type of energy has a contracting (structure-reducing) effect.

This proved that, in addition to electrical (analyzing), there are also magnetic (contracting) synthesis currents of a spaceless and shapeless nature.

The former serve to build up the fire, the latter, as it turned out shortly afterwards, to build up the juvenile water.

This resulted in the far-reaching realization that it depends only on the type of movement of the media (earth, water and air), which never appear individually, but always in a three-way band, whereby only the mutual relationship to each other changes, which type of energy arises via the detour of different types of temperature and voltage, whereby it also depends on the type of material of the device whether water-generating or water-generating (water-decomposing) types of energy come to life and become functionally effective.

-39-

Thus, from a practical point of view, the correct natural path to the creation or, more correctly, the origin of the higher-value atomic energies was found, which could not be discovered until then for the simple reason because it was believed that - despite the technical, hydraulic and dynamic resistances to movement growing in the square of the speed of movement of medial masses - additional POWER, i.e. atomic construction and drive energies - i.e. so-called "levitation forces" - growing in the same proportion would not exist, since in this case it would be a matter of a perpetual motion machine if their creation or original generation did not require any additional means of propulsion.

Since it is now demonstrably possible to achieve the necessary prerequisite for increasing the falling velocity by means of specifically constructed and alloyed forms of equipment almost free of charge, if media and their bipolar content values are moved centripetally and thus a physical rotation, i.e. specific compression by bringing the moving masses closer to the anomaly point + 4°C, the splitting of a gaseous-air-formed mixture - the inagnutolytic dissociation - and with it its synthesis product, the long-sought higher atomic energy type, had already been researched.

This realization came shortly before the war began. I went back to Vienna because of the increasingly threatening situation and there I occupied myself with organizing what I had discovered and finally began all kinds of useful experiments. - One day I noticed that I was already being watched by the secret state police.

In 1940, I was called to General Udet in Berlin because of my request for the release of copper and other building materials. He asked me whether it was possible for me to use the higher-order forces, as I called the levitation energies I had discovered, for airplane purposes. - I replied that this was undoubtedly possible, but that I was not yet ready.

Udet granted me the requested material and now I began to work with a Berlin engineer named Kämpfer, first purely constructively and then practically, on the target screw I had in mind. I called this device the "Repulsine", which was designed in Vienna by a certain engineer named Müller from Berlin.

One day two secret state policemen appeared and asked me to come with them. I will hear the details in Vienna at Morzynplatz 4.

After arriving at this police station, I was informed that my companion Ing. Kämpfer had been arrested for moving suspicious drawings and other things and was already behind bars in Berlin.

And now began an hour-long interrogation as to whether I was aware of these shifts etc.? knowledge?

- I could easily prove that I knew nothing about all this, and so I was finally dismissed with the instruction to bring the construction drawings in my possession to the office there immediately for photographic recording.

From then on, I had to keep in touch periodically and report anything unusual that happened. Otherwise, I was treated decently.

- I was repeatedly asked to cooperate with the Technical Office, but I refused, pointing out that we were not dealing here with technical pressure and heat-increasing, but with bio-technical pressure and heatless types of mass movement, which are completely unknown to today's science.

In a conversation with the acting director of the Technical Office, I carelessly explained that today's (modern) science uses destructive types of energy for a supposed economic and cultural development and is therefore the cause of this catastrophic economic decline.

A short time later I was summoned to the Fischböck Ministry of Economics to see a ministry official who asked me how I could prove the claim mentioned in the previous paragraph.

I replied: "Just as coal, for example, can be hydrogenated (liquefied) with the help of high pressures and degrees of heat, this transformation from a solid to a liquid state of development (not identical to the scientific state of aggregation) can be achieved in a cold way with the help of very specific types of construction and materials."

The same - I continued - applies to the transformation of water into air, for example, which results in an approximately 2000-fold increase in volume and thus an overpressure similar to natural air pressure, which can be regulated at will, and thus a fireless force of movement.

The most interesting thing, however, is the conversion of air back into water, whereby an elementary - again controllable - negative pressure is created as a result of another 2000-fold reduction in volume.

- the so-called "organic" vacuum, probably the best and cheapest machine driving force.

This transformation process takes place at lightning speed if the necessary speed of movement, e.g. of the medium air including its contents (vitamin molecules), is reached, which is of course inherently impossible with a technical, hydraulic or dynamic acceleration method due to the resistance to movement which increases with the square of the increase in speed.

For this, I explained further, the "other" - the pressureless and heatless - or in short - the "reaction movement", the "refreshing" type of mass acceleration is necessary. - It is the one used, for example, by trout standing motionless in rushing water, fleeing upstream at lightning speed and floating upstream at spawning time in the midst of freely overflowing water masses, when these water masses rotate in cycloidal spiral space curves around their ideal axis in double helical lines in and of themselves.

The ministerial councillor interrogating me began to shift nervously back and forth in his chair because I flatly refuted his every objection, whereupon he asked me to give him a written explanation for the purpose of his expert opinion.

I complied with this request as far as I considered it necessary. A short time later, in the offices of the building director Luz, I was confronted by the physics professor Dr. Thiering, whose manner and nature disgusted me so much that after a short time there was an extremely violent clash.

The case seemed to be closed.

One day I received a summons from the Pensionsanstalt Wien V. Blechtumstraße 5 to report for early retirement, which I applied for at the request of my building director, as I had completed my years of service and was no longer fit for my job as an invalid.

The pension fund asked me to go to the hospital doctor for an examination of my degree of disability.

When I arrived there, the doctor told me that he had just received a phone call telling him to send me to the general hospital.

Once there, I was sent on to Dr. Pözl's institution (psychiatric ward), where I was apparently already expected and had to undress immediately.

After about 3 hours of waiting in the nude, which according to the doctor examining me was necessary, he began his examination, which consisted of me in a semi-frozen state having to hit the tip of my nose with my index finger, the left knee with my right heel and the right knee with my left heel in quick succession with my eyes closed. - It happened to me that I missed the target several times due to physical frost.

Finally, he asked me to get dressed and hand in the note he had given me to room X.

In this room I was told that I had to stay in the institution for some time for observation. They took my money and other things and deposited them in a paper bag, which I had to sign and then seal.

At that moment, two guards approached me backwards, grabbed me underneath and led me rather quickly and roughly to the second floor where I was standing in a barred corridor the next moment. There a guard came towards me and asked me to step into the room opposite. There I was weighed after I had handed in my clothes and been given institutional clothing. I was then asked to go to room no. Y and give the admission slip I had been given to the room attendant.

When I entered this room, I saw that I was in an insane asylum surrounded by what I thought were only about 50 - 70 mad people. In reality, however, they were mostly those who had come to this transit ward to Munich to receive the strychnine needle.

I was so frightened that I was unable to speak for a while. Then I looked for the room attendant and gave him the note asking him where I was actually staying. He said: "Among fools" and assigned me a bed in a small room where only one man was lying, reading, looking at me briefly and reading on with interest. It gradually became evening. I didn't touch my dinner. Smoking one cigarette after another, I sat desperately by the bed until the order to lie down came from the guard on duty. The light stayed on. And so I saw that a patient was constantly watching me from the opposite room. Finally he came to the bed and asked me why and why I had come in. His name was Hochstädter and he was a spot welder who had lost his license because of bad electrodes, made noise, threatened to press charges and finally ended up, like me and so many others, where there was no more justice and no more mercy.

Hochstädter implored me not to become unruly during the examination tomorrow. "Think coldly and answer every question calmly. Otherwise I'll be giving myself a death sentence. Only the doctor decides here. No one can help you." This is how I was instructed by this simple and clever worker, who was a kind of advisor to all new arrivals and meant well and honestly with everyone, as long as they were normal. Because with the others and the politically ostracized, there was no prospect of release.

The next morning I stood in front of my judges. Six doctors, or rather 4 doctors and 2 female doctors, one of whom, Dr. Förster-Westermayer, was in the chair that day, i.e. she sat in the middle and didn't ask any questions.

Suddenly, the chairwoman stood up and asked me to come closer until I was standing right in front of her. A bright light flashed up and into my eyes. I was blinded. Keep your eyes open, commanded the examiner. After a short time, the doctor put her lamp away, looked at me for a long time and asked me why and how I had come here. I briefly explained what had happened. "Have you been politically active?" I answered in the negative. Where is, she turned to the head attendant, this patient's admission bill?

The head attendant searched for some time and finally reported that there were no more bills. The doctor looked at her colleague strangely and said to me: "Go to your room. I'll examine you again in a short while."

After about an hour she came back with a young doctor who began the new examination in her presence. I'll be back in the evening. Then they both left without saying a word. In the evening, the young doctor came alone. He sat down by the bed and asked me about my job and other things. He said you must have some influential enemies. As instructed, I gave no answer. "May I write home, I asked the doctor? You can write, but not a single line leaves this house. May I telephone? No, was his answer. And now I kept asking him until he told me that he would speak to his superior, Dr. Förster-Westermayer. He would be back soon. As an exception, you may speak briefly in the presence of the guard.

I went into a cell with the guard and called a woman I knew, who was thankfully at home. I asked her to bring me some laundry from home and briefly mentioned that I was with Prof. Pözl in the psychiatry department. That month the attendant took away my mouthpiece and so I couldn't get an answer from across the hall.

The next day, the woman I called was in the institution and managed to get permission to speak to me. She told me briefly: for God's sake, be careful. I spoke to the neurologist D. He said that the situation was deadly serious in view of my constant carelessness.

Then the conversation was over. After dinner, Dr. Förster-Westermayer came into the room and said to me: "If you promise me in your hand that you will be back at 7 o'clock in the evening, you can go into town in the afternoon - out into the fresh air - on my responsibility," she said meaningfully. I shook her hand and made a firm promise to be back at 7 o'clock. I got my civilian clothes and was let out of the locked ward by the guard. Half an hour later I was with Professor Wagner-Jauregg, Prof. Pözl's predecessor, whom I knew from before. In a few minutes I informed the world-famous doctor who, as is well known, refused to kill lunatics or those who had been made to kill them and was therefore retired.

He examined me. Asked these and those questions. And said: I will do what I can. But don't get your hopes up too high, because unfortunately very few people leave this place these days, and only those who have even more influential friends. He gave me another sedative and then I went back and reported back to my guardian angel. I knew that everything possible had happened. And that gave me back my inner peace. I experienced things that were perhaps also necessary due to fate.

Not a day went by without examinations. Soon there, soon there, I had to be examined by two guards in squads. I was always found to be healthy. Unfortunately, said the forester Westermayer. I was amazed and couldn't find an explanation. One day I came back from the podiatrist. At last, the doctor said. You have splayfoot. I was surprised and protested. She said she was glad that the professor had diagnosed it.

Then it became quiet. I saw people come and go forever. Every day, those sentenced to death were read out. Everyone knew where they were going. Some resisted. Trained guards broke down any resistance in the blink of an eye. Then the black van drove up and came back again and again to take its new load - as we said - to the afterlife. The large transports went via Steinhof, near Munich.

After about 12 days, the guard brought me my clothes and asked me to change. I was then taken to the doctor, who gave me a number of rules to follow. Then I went home.

Two days later there was another official request for me to report to the same place with Lecturer Pichler. I went to him with two witnesses and again refused to go to the locked department, citing the certificate I had been issued two days earlier.

The guard finally came and told me I could go home to await further instructions.

After another 2 days I received another summons. I was told that there was an order from Berlin to have me examined personally by Professor Dr. Pözl.

I went to the examination. Pözl asked me what was actually wrong with me. He took two doctors and carried out the examination meticulously. Then he briefly and succinctly dictated that I was mentally healthy and that he agreed with the opinion of the previous medical council. From then on I had peace of mind in this respect.

But no sooner had I been home for a few days than some uniformed security service officers and two civilians appeared in my apartment and told me that I was no longer allowed to leave. I was not allowed to go to any door or window. I had to vacate a room where the off-duty guard was resting. And so I was again guarded day and night for about 10 days.

Finally an SD officer came back and told me that the guard was being withdrawn. However, I was never to go out in the evening or get into someone else's car. From then on I was overshadowed again.

One day I was summoned back to the Office of Technology, where I finally learned, through the carelessness of the Gauamtsleiter, that the Association of Engineers and Architects had had me put in a lunatic asylum because I kept claiming that today's science is the cause of the collapse of the economy as a whole. The modern forestry, land, water and energy economy is based on an absolutely false foundation of movement and excitement.

I immediately went to the Gestapo and reported what I had just experienced. The Gauamtsleiter had disappeared in 24 hours and remained missing.

I had a very complicated apparatus built by the company Kertl, Vienna IV, Starhembergerstr. 25, which later proved to be faulty. When I went to collect it, Kertl told me that this device could not be handed over on the orders of the O.K.W. I went to the relevant office to complain. I went to the relevant office and complained. They replied that they were acting in accordance with orders. And so I was dismissed.

Now I had Dr. Graf Thun-Hohenstein file a suit for confiscation of my property. After a long time, Chief Government Councillor Lehmann-Harle appeared and declared the patent application to be secret and a protocol drawn up at the Armaments Inspection Office deprived me of any right to continue working on the matter independently. (Protocol still in my possession today).

A tug-of-war now began between the High Command of the Wehrmacht and the party authorities. The Gestapo also wanted to get involved, but was brusquely rejected by the Armaments Inspectorate. When the Gestapo officer who was constantly interrogating me approached the Armaments Command for information, he was told by Major Schwärzler that such visits were undesirable.

One day I was summoned to the armor inspection and ordered to prove that I was capable of releasing strong light effects from falling drops of water (water threads).

In a Viennese factory, a free-standing building was confiscated, which was barred in such a way that it was impossible to enter the hall, which was blocked by security locks. The Gestapo also had to provide a permanent guard. A new water pipe was laid, which was almost my undoing. On the other hand, I made an additional observation, which was the formation of rust film on fields (the childbed fever of the constantly

mother earth), which later resulted in the plow shape that was naturally alloyed and correct in form.

But more about that later. When all the preparations had been made, the location of the evidence was determined by Berlin, as officers of the O.K.W. and higher party functionaries were commanded to attend.

I was only allowed to enter the test room under Gestapo supervision. When I had the relevant equipment inserted, it showed no signs of any effect. If I didn't manage to find the error - that was as clear as day to me - I would be arrested as a fraud and locked up in a concentration camp.

Repeated disassembly of the device brought no success. As a result of these futile efforts, I was almost ready to give up on the whole thing when, purely by chance - perhaps it was another coincidence - I noticed that the water from the tap, which my Atlatus had accidentally left open, was strikingly red in color.

On closer inspection, I realized that it was rust from the newly laid water pipe. It flashed through my mind that this rust does not allow any constructive energies to arise.

Now the main task was to wash these rusty pipes thoroughly, i.e. to allow the strong water pressure to work while adding sand. After several hours of washing, very faint light effects were already visible and the next day, an anxiously awaited attempt brought complete success. It was also high time, because the inspection committee was due to arrive at noon on the same day, and they arrived on time. There were two expert staff officers from Berlin, a delegation of officers from the Armaments Inspectorate, some S-D officers, Gestapo officials and about six supervisory bodies. A Gestapo officer who happened to be in Salzburg at the time was also present and a witness. His name is Löw.

The equipment worked perfectly. And none of those present could find an explanation for it. The result of this demonstration was that the whole thing was declared top secret and the patent applications were confiscated.

A short time later, I was sent to the Messerschmittwerke in Augsburg with my equipment to try to achieve aircraft engine cooling by means of fluid mechanics. After the test apparatus had been set up in Hall 11, a Belgian engineer started it up while I was eating and the membrane, which was about 60 cm in diameter, was torn open in several places. It was soldered again as well as possible. However, the naturally correct voltage was pretty much gone.

However, the experiment was carried out anyway, but I expressly pointed out the loss of tension and the impossibility of bringing the apparatus up to the speeds required to overaccelerate superheated steam, which has a velocity of about 500 m/sec. by increasing the force, so that it loses its radial-axial pressure force and thus collapses. In other words, it reverts to the watery state that it reached through the physical increase in pressure.

As a result of this pressure collapse, the steam naturally also loses its temperature, which is a decisive pressure factor, and thus a new egg of Columbus would have been turned upside down - if the two physicists who controlled the experiment had remained honest and decent.

As long as the number of revolutions was in the right proportion to the artificial heat generation, the physicists were unable to reach boiling temperatures electrically because I kept the pressure vessel under negative pressure with my sufficiently powerful rotor. As a result, the water began its evaporation cycle at around 30 - 40°.

Now the people became impatient and, unnoticed by me, set such high temperatures that my tractive power became too weak. When I noticed a sudden rise in the temperature in the boiler, I increased the speed a little too quickly. But I was no longer able to stop the pressure-increasing reactions. And when I then jerked the speed up to over 4000 rpm, there was a crash and the appliance was a bent heap of sheet metal the next moment. One of the solder joints had opened, causing the high-speed device to begin to strip. The next moment the membrane was torn.

The Messerschmidwerke refused to build the apparatus, which was destroyed through the fault of one of their employees, as it could withstand twice the number of revolutions than was necessary in this case before the membrane rupture. They just wanted to get to know the principle of this cooling method and thought they had already achieved their goal when they dismantled the appliance in my absence and were then unable to reassemble it carefully due to a lack of time. This led to the breakage of the device and the immediate termination of any cooperation on my part. The physicists had to confirm what they called a mysterious destruction of thermal energy. However, they did not recognize what the main issue was. And so the best and cheapest engine cooling method remained undiscovered until today. It was apparently fated that the right time would come to trigger the unsustainable collapse of this unfortunate technology and science across the board.

This is also confirmed by the next experience. After my return from Augsburg, I reported the facts truthfully to the Gestapo, who informed me a few days later that I had to leave for the Wildfang armaments plant in Neudeck near Karlsbad as a conscript with one of my devices. I was also informed of this order from Berlin.

There I was told that the factory was under construction and that I would have to be patient until my test work could be started. I was told to go for a walk and that the waiting fee was about 1200 M. In reality, I was there under constant surveillance.

After about 3 months of waiting, I got tired of sitting around. In addition, I learned that tests and examinations were constantly being carried out in secret, for which the plant engineer in charge submitted an unfavorable report, which I received by mistake.

I told Wildfang that I would leave Neudeck immediately and return to Vienna.

Wildfang called the Karlsbad Gestapo and demanded my arrest, but they refused and ordered me to be interrogated. This interrogation took place on the same day. And as my statements were correct, I was allowed to return to Vienna immediately, from where I left for Rostock a few days later for the Heinkelwerke.

This episode triggered General Hoffmann, who wrote to my patent advisor, Hofrat Ing. Buchmann, Vienna VII, Kenjonstr. 20, and asked him, as a civil servant, to make an affidavit stating whether and to what extent my discoveries were serious and suitable for practical applications.

This happened after the sudden and unexpected death of General Becker, who declared that my case would be properly developed in the Army Inspection Office. However, the party authorities did not agree to this, and influenced the General Plenipotentiary Ing. Todt to take up the matter, which a certain architect Seifert, who constantly obtained information from me, published in part, to which Todt wrote the foreword.

I traveled to Rostock accompanied by Director Meditsch, who conducted the preliminary negotiations with Becker and later Professor Heinkel, as well as with Baroness Matthen-Eppstein, Hermann Göring's godmother, who was murdered in this connection.

After my arrival in Rostock, I called a well-known engineer who was on duty as a refrigeration engineer at Heinkelwerke and asked him to visit me at the hotel that same evening.

Did the old fox lure you into his alley - that's how he greeted me - when I told him that I had been invited to Heinkel's? I then learned some very interesting facts and resolved to be particularly careful this time.

The next day, accompanied by the director Franz Meditsch, Salzburg, I was received by Prof. Heinkel, who had a staff of designers and physicists around him.

-51 -

You have discovered, Heinkel began, - a screw which, apart from cooling the moving medium and thus compressing it, could possibly also be used for aircraft engines. Could you tell us more about this?

Your information - Mr. Professor, I gave you the answer. - is correct, as is your assumption regarding possible uses.

Today's propeller is, as nature best demonstrates with the maple seed wing, a propeller and thus a brake screw, which has the purpose of allowing the heavy seed to slowly descend to the ground like a parachute and thus be carried sideways by the wind. No bird has such a wheel on its head or a fish on its tail. Only humans use this natural brake as a propeller. As the propeller moves, the resistance increases in proportion to the square of the rotational speed. This, too, is a sign that this supposed conveyor device is constructed in a naturally incorrect way and is therefore in the wrong place.

This atomic resistance to movement is not an inevitable concomitant or consequential phenomenon, but merely proof of a naturally incorrect mode of movement of liquid or gaseous media.

I spoke very slowly and carefully observed the effect my messages had on my listeners,

Then the chief designer could no longer hold back and said: "If I understood you correctly, you are making the incredible claim that the crown law of today's technology is, so to speak, an error". I replied: "Not only does this reactive resistance to motion not occur in the case of a natural acceleration of mass, but in its place there is an additional increase in performance as a result of the revival of an atomic synthesis material flow, which, as a three-phase current that can be generated almost free of charge, has the same function as the electrical current in every generator."

I turned back to your head of the house and explained the principle of my discovery.

That would mean, said the older physicist, that there was a perpetuum and smiled at his colleagues in a way that could not be misunderstood.

Well - I replied, please tell me something in nature that is - in a natural sense,

e.g. a potato that is placed in the moving earth in spring, after which you can harvest 8 - 10 potatoes per sprout in the fall without having to do anything, - is not a perpetual motion machine? In order to understand this, however, you have to know, Mr. Doctor, what is meant by the term "natural" or, more correctly, "organic" mode of movement.

The physicist made a mocking face, whereupon Professor Heinkel himself finally spoke up and said: "What you are telling us is undoubtedly sound. But we don't want to go on theorizing here, we want to make rapid and practical progress. If what you are saying is true, I am offering you a 50-50 collaboration. I will finance the implementation and you will give me your discovery for further development.

Go to the hotel and bring us the receipts, which I'll check briefly and we'll start work tomorrow morning. - Please give me this in writing and I'll think about it for 24 hours.

What I say, I keep, Heinkel replied. - I'll show you a part from which you can see roughly in principle what it's all about. - I gave him the run-out curve and mentioned: "Just as with this strange wingless double propeller the speed of the escaping air increases without resistance as the square of the rotational speed, so it is with the associated single suction propeller, which you will see when our contract has been notarized.

"Leave the sketch and we'll start work tomorrow. Mr. Chief Designer Schwärzler - a fellow countryman of yours, he was also Austrian (Tyrolean) - will take you to lunch."

That was the end of the conversation.

Schwärzler made every effort to find out more. He admitted that even with one half of the screw there must be a remarkable air flow, because this exhaust screw expels at quadrature speed what the counter screw sucks in.

In principle, I am aware of your discovery. Because if you turn the double-screw shape presented to us for evaluation, then you have roughly the opposite image before your eyes. - I realized that the man's mission was to find out as much as possible and stopped further discussion.

The next day I reported to the department designated the day before to discuss the draft contract. - One of the physicists explained that Heinkel had changed his mind and could not make a binding declaration until he knew exactly what was going on.

I didn't like the whole thing, so I shook hands with the somewhat taken aback man and left. - Director Meditsch stayed behind to have the sketches handed over the day before handed back to him and then followed, snorting with rage.

You have told people far too much. - They think they can now do it without you. - Let them have their faith, I laughed at Meditsch. - They won't be saved by it. - I don't like the whole bubble and I'm glad I don't have to stay in this nest.

We left in the afternoon of the same day. - And some time later I learned from my friend that various, but futile, experiments were being carried out at the Heinkel works with the nebulous traction screw, as they used to call it.

There would be no point in mentioning the various experiences I had, mostly in Berlin. - For example, I was taken to the head of the marine research institute, where I again observed that all the specialists and experts regarded the whole case as a kind of personal insult. - And rightly so, since I told everyone quite bluntly that I simply could not understand how a type of movement in which the resistance to movement increases as the square of the desired increase in speed could be used for practical purposes! I just had to do it exactly wrong in order to obtain the - atomic - power effect almost free of charge - in addition. - For in the one case, a buoyant (or building up) reactive force arises, the cause of which is unknown to modern science, just like the

The process of the formation of water, the accumulator of these space- and formless purification products, has remained unknown. - It will remain unknown as long as it is believed that the process of further development ends with the extinction of the subjective life-building functions.

With the Heinkel episode, my need for unpleasant experiences with the best technicians in the world (Reich Germans) was covered. These people are decidedly mechanistic thinkers and it is very rare to find an intuitive receiver among them.

Now I got to know a different breed of people who, like nature, combined unspeakable cruelty with often mysterious kindness and an unparalleled loyalty to comradeship.

One day I met an old acquaintance. A Sudeten German who, to my surprise, I saw wearing an SS uniform.

This man was, like almost all expatriate Germans and border peoples, an excellent judge of character and sober observer, who knew my observations quite well and was an avid reader of the so-called "Tauhefte", which were published by a Swiss (Zimmermann) and in which I wrote a lot at the time. These "Tauhefte" were published when Austria was annexed to Germany.

banned and the publisher Zitzmann, Nuremberg, punished with 8 months in prison because he v.e. ban was not respected enough.

I am, he told me, a teacher at the Waffen SS engineering school and that would be the only place to work out your case. - Firstly, there would be

You have excellent specialists there and, secondly, the best German machines currently available. - If you like, I will talk to my commander Dr. Schröder, who happens to be a biologist, about this.

I replied that I would think about it and that was the end of the matter. - That same day I was told that I had to report to the commandant of the concentration camp, Standartenführer Ziereis, in Mauthausen on a specific day.

According to written instructions, I had to report to the Linz Technical Office on April 20, 1943, in order to be taken from there to the Mauthausen concentration camp.

I had already received instructions from there that I had to report to the camp entrance at 4 pm.

When the car that was taking me there stopped at the barrier, the commander was called by the officer on guard duty, who ordered me to report to the officers' mess.

A few minutes later I entered a large room where about 20 SS officers were present and, as the orderly who took me there explained to me, they were celebrating the birthday and promotion of Commandant Ziereis - in other words, they were very drunk.

The only one still sober was the adjutant, an older Hauptsturmführer, whose name escaped me. He immediately led me to Ziereis, who was sitting at the top of the main table with glazed eyes and after the introduction asked me to take a seat next to him.

"Well, my boy - now you're here. - That's what happens to everyone who doesn't parry in the Third Reich. Either --- Ziereis paused for a while - you will now work quickly and diligently, or - he paused again - you will be mercilessly hanged. Remember, there's no fun to be had here."

Then he had wine and cigarettes put in front of me and ordered the adjutant to make the prisoner Göz, a mechanical engineer from Munich, stand up immediately.

Ziereis asked various questions, as far as his condition still permitted, and explained that he had to clarify the story of the flying submarine quickly and thoroughly on Berlin's orders. I will be assigned the best engineers and skilled workers and, he added, we have very good people here who will of course be killed if there really is anything to the matter. - But be careful not to deceive me. It would - he paused again - be the end of you.

At that moment, a heavily armed guard led a one-armed man into the room, who announced himself in a loud voice as prisoner no.

Ziereis ordered him over with a wave of his finger. - You're a mechanical engineer, he said to the man, who stood there like a statue and answered in the affirmative. - Sit down there, he pointed to a side table, and - he ordered his aide - have him given wine and sausage.

Turning to me: "Talk to the man and tell me whether you can use him." I spoke to the man, who at first glance was highly unsympathetic to me, and then explained to Ziereis that I could not judge this without further ado. - I had no idea that this monster, who, as I found out later, knew Ziereis' entire past life, who was also from Munich, and was a kind of confidant, was my supervisor.

When I went back to Ziereis, a strong woman with shorts and bare knees was sitting with him, whom he introduced to me as his wife. - That was the end of the debate. - His wife declared that the party was over for the day. - She grabbed the commander, who was standing on very wobbly legs, and he was gone.

Now some curious, more or less drunk SS officers sat down with me and wanted to know all sorts of things. - But the adjutant was already there and ordered an orderly to lead me to my room. - No explanations were given here. - This applied to his colleagues as well as to me.

To my astonishment, a very nice living room and adjoining bedroom with bathroom was my accommodation at K.Z. Mauthausen.

Half an hour later the adjutant came into the room and told me that from now on I was to eat in the officers' mess, but that I was not to talk to anyone about the nature of my discovery. - Tomorrow at 9 o'clock, please come to the Kommandatura.

Shortly after 9 o'clock the next day, the commander drove up and had his adjutant call me shortly afterwards. - He briefly mentioned that there had been a double celebration the day before, and that he was visibly embarrassed that I had seen him in such a bad state, and then immediately moved on to the subject in a very nice and correct manner.

I have strict orders to create all the conditions for you and will have half a hundred engineers from all countries presented to you, from which you can choose your employees as you wish. - At a signal, about 40 prisoners entered the room in rows of three and now I was asked to make my own selection.

What was I supposed to do with people I didn't know, most of whom didn't even understand German? - I asked these and those who I liked best in terms of their appearance, and finally - I had no other choice - I named about 6 men from whom I wanted to make a more detailed selection later. - The chosen ones went off to the left, the others to the right. - I was told that work would start the next day. - So I was also dismissed.

The next day I was fetched by two guards, two engineers as I later learned, and led into the heavily guarded and completely locked camp to a heavily locked door, which one guard unlocked with a separate key and the other allowed me to enter the dungeon, where I found my men and the former mechanical engineer Göz with pale faces.

In the room, which was otherwise nicely furnished, very clean and tidy, there was a terrible stench. - I demanded that at least the windows be opened. - One of the guards explained that this was impossible, as the strictest seclusion had been ordered by the commandant himself.

I asked him to make sure that the bolted skylights were at least opened, otherwise I wouldn't stay a minute longer.

At that moment Ziereis himself entered the room, to whom I said the same thing and who immediately ordered the buckets to be removed and the skylights to be opened - however, turning to the prisoners, he declared that he would have them all killed together if one of them dared to communicate with the environment.

What you need in the way of drawing requisites, etc., you give to the office sergeant and you - he ordered the clerk - have to get everything immediately from the building department.

When Ziείς had gone, I asked the two guards, who were sitting to the right and left of the door with their pistols drawn, to leave the room so that I could speak frankly with my men alone.

The guards declared that they had orders to monitor me. I explained that I was not afraid and asked one of them to do the same.

to the commander or his adjutant.

Now, in the presence of the two posts, who declared that they would withdraw their previous orders at the place remain to have to, the necessary working material with

The necessary materials were discussed with the inmate engineers and then the registrar left the room, only to return when everything necessary was there. - How, I thought to myself, is this going to end?

When I re-entered the dungeon the next day with my men, who had meanwhile been ordered to leave me alone with the people, I noticed the completely disturbed demeanor of the prisoner engineer, who also had very puffy cheeks.

When I asked what had happened, the man would not come out with his answer. - Finally he explained that he had been badly beaten because he had written out some formulae from the hut and kept them in his props. The commandant's clerk carried out a thorough search early in the morning, found the formulas and believed that they were secret signs that other prisoners had been thrown through the open skylights.

I now saw that it was necessary to put an end to all the harassment in order to get any work at all, which I could not yet imagine myself doing. I mention all this to describe the petty conditions I found there. When the pompous clerk came into the room, I explained to him that he was an idiot who confused mathematical formulas with secret signs, and that he was no longer to touch my people - I emphasized the word "my" - for whom I alone bore full responsibility. Besides, he had no business being here in my presence.

The man gave my future designer a dirty look and disappeared. Now I sat down with my people and quietly explained to them that I was under pressure myself and that they should trust me completely. - For the time being, I asked them to listen to what I wanted and demanded and then to tell me honestly whether they wanted to join in. - I saw that they mistrusted me, gave them some tasks to do and then left them alone for the day.

The next day, when I asked them what they had decided, they told me that all those who were ordered to do secret work would be liquidated after the work was completed for the sake of secrecy. - In other words, it would mean a death sentence if they fully complied with my wishes. Because they would see from the strict seclusion and the better treatment that this was really secret work. - In other words, they were favored candidates for death.

I saw that it was completely pointless to try to reach any kind of goal and told my men, as I will call the prisoner engineers I had been given, that I would talk to the commandant about returning them to normal camp life and that I would choose others.

Then the oldest of my men, an engineer from the Reich, who had been a commander in the East German army during the Spanish war and later turned out to be a well-known mathematician and structural engineer, gave me a sign behind the prisoner Göz's back warning me to be careful. - And little by little I found out that this one-armed man was a kind of capo, a braggart who was more feared than the most brutal SS man.

But I had to overcome the greatest resistance when I told these prisoner-engineers - all of them excellent technicians - that today's technology is based on a serious error in movement and excitation. - Hence the cause of the terrible misery we are all experiencing. - This is because the technicians, in ignorance of the differences in movement and excitation, generate the most developmentally dangerous energies that exist on this planet by the sweat of their brow.

And in doing so, I had seriously offended people who had virtually no prospect of ever being able to work in their profession again, i.e. people who were hopeless. With the exception of my later designer, they declared that they didn't want to work with a utopian. - From this you can see how difficult it is to make progress in this field.

The next day I put three men back. - I never saw them again. The longer I stayed in the camp and observed everything closely, the clearer it became to me that serious work was out of the question in this situation.

Some 10,000 prisoners, who feared for their lives every day, indeed every hour, and for the most part hated their rapists fanatically and behaved humbly on the outside, faced a few hundred guards who - with their rifles constantly in their arms - had the right to acknowledge any suspicious movement with a shot.

Every day these guards were drilled into their heads that they were dealing with the worst criminals of the people, whom it was the highest duty and a matter of course for each and every one of them to take care of. - Young and immature boys drove old men, who usually worked bare-chested in summer, to work with bullwhips or with sticks cut to size. - And on the other hand, one realized again that these few were in constant fear of being attacked by the masses, who were often driven to despair. - I did not know a single man or officer who would not have preferred to go to the front instead of serving in this camp under the strictest discipline.

The only ones who perhaps made a certain exception were the so-called "celebrities". - Old-established prisoners, mostly former politicians, homosexuals or aristocrats, almost all of whom had some kind of swindle, i.e. a light service, and traded in all sorts of things, especially gold, which Jews brought into the camp or had broken out of their mouths.

It was always incomprehensible to me where these people got tobacco, for example, in any quantity and often of the best quality, with which they also traded vigorously. - But all these things were repeatedly told and described by former camp inmates, so that it would be superfluous to speak of the cruel punishments that every inmate - with the exception of those prominent people who were too clever to be caught or already knew too much - had to expect for the slightest offense. - This is only mentioned because the possession of large quantities of gold, which my people also possessed, almost cost me my life. - But more about that later.

One day, my designer surprised me with a piece of work that made me wonder.

The man had understood what was most important to me. Namely, the resistance-free type of movement in which, instead of the reactive resistance to movement, the power of a naturally constructed and alloyed machine grows in proportion to the square of the constantly increasing number of revolutions with a simultaneous decrease in the necessary driving force.

The next day Zierys also knew about this matter, which gave me confirmation that I was being watched by inmate Göz.

Zierys sent for me and told me that he would assign me a new workplace and have precision machines brought in.

This new workplace was also visited immediately. - It was located right next to the crematorium. - Large and relatively light rooms, although located underground, which would also have been suitable as an installation site for heavy and high-speed machines.

I flatly refused to move into this workplace, whereupon I got to know Ziereis, who was always friendly and very accommodating towards me, from the other side.

Before he threw his well-known tantrum, which made him unrestrained, I relented and calmly explained to him that further work was impossible for the simple reason that there was only contaminated water in the entire camp, which was not suitable for refining purposes. - Apart from that, I would have to call in my old colleagues from outside when the time came, because I was absolutely unsuitable for experiments and only had the special gift of being able to see through the inner workings of a mediumistic substance.

Ziereis stopped in the courtyard of the large storeroom and thought about it. Then he gave the order for his car to drive up. - Out - he thundered at the frightened man who brought him the cart. In - he shouted at my three men's corners, and wordlessly told me to sit next to him. - Then we drove out of the camp into the valley at a truly hellish pace. - A few minutes later we found ourselves in a well-camouflaged armaments workshop. - Do you have the machines you need here? - Ziereis hissed at me.

I went from machine to machine with my three men and asked them if they had everything they needed for the practical implementation of the design. - They said yes, but that didn't suit me. - Because I was determined to leave the Mauthausen camp with my people at all. Fortunately, the transfer of our activities outside the camp did not suit Ziereis either.

I will have a separate barrack set up for you outside the camp, but still in the camp area, Ziereis mentioned on the way back. - I thought to myself: time will tell and gave no answer.

The next day I asked Ziereis if I could go to Vienna because I needed some things from home. - He was obviously reluctant to give me permission, but, as he said, it was in the interest of the work, which he himself was now beginning to take a keen interest in. - Because, he said, what would be possible if you were really right that today's technology and science were fundamentally wrong. - The resistance to movement that was previously regarded as unavoidable would only be a consequence of the error in movement. - But come with me. - And so he led me into the control room, forbade any disturbance, politely offered me a seat, slipped me a pack of cigarettes and said, "Now let's talk openly about your discovery.

Tell me, - he began after some consideration, - how was it possible, assuming you were right, that science was so mistaken and cultivated the very mode of motion that causes the reactive counter-forces - see, for example, the resistance that increases with the square of the speed - generated?

Standard bearer! - Have you ever thought about what politics actually is? - Politics, I continued, called "cleverness" in ancient times, had the purpose of making people so alienated from nature and the world through the pretense of false facts that they gradually began to think wrongly and finally began to act (work) wrongly, i.e. incorrectly. - In this way it was possible to make fellow human beings so dependent on nature as a bio-logical = reactive consequence of wrong working methods that they became a kind of two-legged working oxen for the sake of the necessary food, earning their daily bread by the sweat of their brow. In other words, their development was disturbed, even partly destroyed, in its embryonic state by means of work methods contrary to nature.

This was achieved above all through legislation, the establishment of dogmas, norms, doctrines and principles and the like. All things that did not exist in nature, but only in the imagination of teachers and dogmatists who were alien to nature.

Nothing was easier to be able to control large masses unconditionally by teaching them a world view that was untrue to nature, by speculating with their fear of death and the events after it, in short, by systematically alienating the primitive-minded, and therefore those suited to menial labor, from nature until

they literally became subject to their cunning teachers in every direction, hanging without a connection between heaven and earth.

Tell me - Zierys interrupted me - didn't you speak to the Führer in a similar vein at the time, in whom you strangely have a great patron saint, without whom you would probably have been finished off long ago.

I replied in the affirmative and mentioned that he was not telling me anything new, since I had already been informed by the Gestapo, in confidence and in order to facilitate their surveillance service, that Hitler had personally, even in writing - I was even shown the relevant order - given the order for constant surveillance.

Are you a National Socialist? asked Zierys. I answered: No. - Are you interested in politics in any other way? - Again I answered no. On the contrary, Standartenführer, I unconditionally reject all politics, which in my eyes is nothing more than a partly conscious, partly unconscious deception.

Are you religious? - No. I consider nature-oriented work, i.e. active support for the mighty work of creation, i.e. true service to nature, to be religion. - I have spoken to very intelligent Jesuits about this subject, and have also had in-depth discussions with philosophers, and every one of these theologians, philosophers, professors and doctors, as well as all politicians who have seriously discussed this issue with me, have come out on the short end of the stick.

Have you studied that much? As far as I know, you are only a simple forester. - I refused to study from an early age. And today, as a standard bearer, I regard scholastic study as a crime against oneself. - Or all secular and spiritual teachers as deceived swindlers. - And the politicians who rely on these so-called sciences, i.e. today's legislators, as collaborators who have no idea what they are doing to their blindly believing fellow human beings.

And so it went on in this mutual, honest game of questions and answers until Zierys finally informed me that he was no longer in charge of this matter from Berlin and that an SS general, whose name also slipped my mind - he was sentenced to death after the end of the war - was from now on my immediate superior. I would have put things on the right track. But now they can all ... for whom I only have to play the executioner, Zierys concluded, visibly bitter.

And now tell me honestly what you actually want in Vienna. I answered: "To get away from here again, because I simply can't stand living here."

Zierys stood up, went to the window, looked out for a long time, lost in thought, and then said: I thank you for your frank language and - I will support you, as far as I can, in getting away from here. - I will even try to be allowed to take your people with me, but that is only possible if you, as an entrepreneur, request workers against payment of the prescribed rates."

The next day I went to Vienna and immediately got in touch with engineer Rudolf Karger, a teacher at the SS engineering school (Krafttechnische Lehranstalt).

That same day, Karger spoke to his commander, Sturmabteilungsführer Dr. Schröder, who invited me to visit him immediately.

Dr. Schröder, the commander of the SS engineering school, was a biologist, so contact was quickly established. - He promised to bring the matter to the attention of the superior brigade commander, who had the authority to decide. In other words, he could give me permission to use the factory halls and other facilities of this school as an entrepreneur.

The brigade leader (I didn't remember his name - he committed suicide in Steyr at the end of the war) directed me to an experimental department that had its laboratories within the school. - I saw one of the many institutions there that tried all sorts of things but had no foundation for their so-called research work. - They are blinkered, cannot see beyond the horizons they were taught at school and are therefore unable to come up with anything really new.

A young engineer was immediately enthusiastic. - But I refused and asked Dr. Schröder if I could work in his field, which would only be possible if I received permission to release my people from Mauthausen. Schröder replied that he would put his engineers, mathematicians, structural engineers etc. at my disposal, i.e. that he did not need the prisoners from Mauthausen. - Dr. Schröder was very annoyed when I persisted with my demand and so I considered the case closed, although he looked at an apparatus that interested him greatly and, like all commanders, promised himself a quick promotion if he brought something new.

I heard nothing more for months. - One day I was invited to see Schröder, who told me that Berlin was not averse to fulfilling my request under special conditions. I continued to wait. - I now commuted back and forth between Vienna and Mauthausen, and within a year I was able to tackle the rear part of the Repulsine.

Suddenly the draft notice for the last classes of 1884, 85 and 86 appeared. On May 4, 1944, the draft took place, and I was found fit, like almost everyone else.

I went to Schröder and told him that I had to expect to be called up as a former officer's deputy, which meant that what we had discussed had become irrelevant.

Schröder replied that he would immediately request me as a conscript of the Waffen-SS, after which I could work as a civilian in his area as agreed. - I agreed, but declared that I would refuse any military service for as long as possible. A few days later, I was again mustered into an SS formation and found to be fit for military service.

At the beginning of June, I was called up to the SS Panzer Division in Breslau. - I was beside myself and immediately went to Dr. Schröder, who was obviously astonished and sent me to the conscription office. - There I learned that my call-up had been duly and legally ordered by Berlin. - So nothing could be done about it as long as Berlin did not revoke this order.

Dr. Schröder promised to send a telex to Berlin immediately. As I found out later, it got stuck with my brigade leader. - And so there was nothing left to do but move in on schedule.

When I reported to the SS-Ergänzungskommando Breslau, the sergeant (Oberscharführer) looked at me in astonishment. - He studied my call-up order and said: "Comrade, you're 20 years late." - Now it was my turn to look at him in amazement. - The maximum age for volunteers is 42 and you'll soon be 60 - well, I replied, then I can go back to Vienna. - No, he said, the story isn't that simple. Because an order is an order. - Or - do you perhaps come from a K.Z.? I replied: yes and no.

- "I see," he said, "punishment company?" No - I replied, I had been mustered and had been conscripted to serve in Mauthausen. - So that's the last SS conscription! Do you have any other papers? I gave him my military service certificate. - When he read it and saw my former charge, he said: "Now I know. You're the first swallow for the SS Volkssturm, so to speak. - You could become a big shot there, maybe a general. - He wrote me a bill and sent me to the collection camp, which was housed in a school.

Once there, I was taken to a Obersturmführer (first lieutenant), who also looked at me in amazement and asked me what he should do with me.

In my opinion, the whole thing is a mix-up or a mistake - I replied.

I will write to Berlin, replied the Obersturmführer, and then things will be sorted out. - Now he gave the order to give me a room where I was to stay as a civilian until instructions came from Berlin.

This room was on the third floor of the school, which had been set up as an assembly camp, and so I now had the time and opportunity to watch the new arrivals being sanded down in the barracks yard from morning to evening.

to look at. - An ethnic German (Romanian) was assigned to me as a cleaner, who spoke good German and thoroughly initiated me into the secrets of the SS service.

One morning about six weeks later, the sergeant in the barracks yard shouted my name. - I reported from the window and now he called out to me that I had to come to the commanding officer immediately. When I reported to the commandant's office, the adjutant, a Obersturmführer, noted my nationality and took me to the Sturmbannführer (major). You will be equipped for military service today and have to report to me as a Sturmscharführer at 4 o'clock. - Dismissed. ...

At 4 o'clock in the morning I stood heavily armed, with 8 stars on my collar and shoulders, in front of my now commander, who looked me over briefly and said: "You are going to the Italian battlefield as company commander with a troop of paratroopers".

"Sturmbannführer! That's quite impossible: firstly, I'm an invalid and secondly, as a former Austrian, I don't know any German commandos!"

That has nothing to do with it, the commander told me. - The company will be handed over to you at the station. And to travel with it to Ljubljana, where you'll receive further instructions, that's what you'll probably do.

And now I will hand over to you the company that was lined up in the forecourt. - I asked the Sturmbannführer not to embarrass me in front of my subordinates, as it had been almost 40 years since I had been a soldier, and so he handed over command to a Prussian Oberscharführer, who had to report the company to me as gestallt. And now I made my first mistake. - I saluted as usual instead of raising my hand in the Hitler salute. - The commander turned away angrily, the company to my right grinned.

- The adjutant gave the interim commander a hint; a snappy command and with "Ogen rechts" my company marched off at parade pace.

At 10 o'clock in the evening I took over the company at Breslau station and left with it for Vienna, where we arrived at the Nordbahnhof at 8 o'clock in the morning.

I gave my deputy the order to lead the company, all young volunteers from Holland, Belgium and France, to the Ostbahnhof, from where I had to leave at 10 pm. The Oberscharführer marched off and I took the electric train to the Ostbahn.

When the company arrived there, I first had them take off their heavy armor and then thought about what to do with the day that had just begun, so to speak. - I couldn't leave the 140 men standing in front of the station until 10 o'clock in the evening or otherwise hanging around.

Then my representative got in touch with 3 men who asked me to give them 24 hours' leave so that they could see Vienna. The idea was not entirely inconvenient for me either, as I could use the time to go to Dr. Schröder and then go home, as I lived in Hadersdorf.

"If you promise me that you'll be back here at the station ready to leave at 9.15 p.m. tomorrow, I'll give you 24 hours' leave, i.e. until tomorrow evening". - The next moment I heard a chorus of "we promise". - I ordered them to leave and a few seconds later my boys had disappeared - as if they had been swallowed up by the earth.

I deposited my armor and went to Dr. Schröder. - When I reported to his adjutant, whom I knew well, he laughed and said that the uniform made me look 20 years younger and, what are you doing here and from where and for what purpose have you come here? - Have you perhaps already been transferred here from Wroclaw?

I told him that I was on my way to Italy, etc., and so he said: "Well, where have you left your company in the meantime?"

"I've given them a 24-hour leave of absence." - At first he thought I was joking. - When he saw that I was being serious, he said, "Gee, that'll cost you your life. - Vienna is teeming with deserters and don't imagine that even one man will come back tomorrow, and all of them are foreigners. - And then you will be mercilessly - this is the Waffen SS, not the Landwehr - put up against the wall. - Get out quickly so that the commander doesn't notice you and has you arrested and locked up - it's outrageous what you've done."

I left with a heavy heart and waited anxiously for the next evening. - At 6 o'clock the next evening I was already at the station, restlessly pacing up and down in front of it, perhaps to meet one of my men there. - It was no use, because I didn't know a single one of them, apart from the senior leader. - It was 7.20 pm. And finally the tower clock struck 9 pm. - Another quarter of an hour. - Suddenly, the heels next to me banged together and my Prussian told me the company was on the spot. - I only said one word: "where". - In front of the station! - When I stepped out of it, the boys were standing there in full war armor - aligned like a wall and shining at me with happy eyes. - I'll be honest, my eyes were wet with joy. - Well, I asked, have you looked at Vienna? - A collective "yes" rang out to me. - And - I asked further - was it nice? - Wonderfully nice it was and we thank you, Sturmcharführer. - Well, I'm glad you kept your word so promptly. - We are German soldiers after all, said one of the youngest.

We left at 10 o'clock in the evening. Around 9 o'clock the next day I was called to the station commander at a station (I've forgotten the name), who told me that we were being rerouted. - Because the previous train had been blown up by partisans at the high viaduct ... was blown up by partisans and almost all the passengers were killed. - You were lucky that you were delayed by 24 hours. According to the report, I was expecting you for yesterday's collective transport.

We then picked up ammunition, and when the heavily armed field gendarmes who had to accompany us through the Karawanken got on board, we continued on a route that was still clear.

After a few intermezzos - serious partisan attacks were not possible due to the increased defense of the heavy loss the day before - we arrived in Ljubljana, where we immediately noticed the hostile attitude of the locals.

My deputy led the company to its provisional destination, from where it was forwarded. I followed slowly because of my foot ailment. - Furious at the pointlessness of forcing me, an invalid 60-year-old, to undergo such experiments, I made my position clear to the senior front officer there, who immediately sent me to a senior military doctor. - And after his examination, my military service obligation came to an end. - I was immediately sent back as naturally unfit for military service and only fit for civilian auxiliary services.

When I arrived in Vienna, I asked the commander of the SS engineering school, Dr. Schröder, Breslau, to inform me of the above findings. He gave me permission to go back into civilian clothes until the matter was settled, because I couldn't do without the cane, and that was practically the end of the episode. - But I couldn't get away from the SS. In other words, as a conscript I now had to obey further orders.

Sturmbannführer and shortly afterwards Obersturmbannführer Dr. Schröder was a biologist and as such had worked somewhere in Germany, I think as a teacher at a secondary school or university.

It went without saying that he was very interested in my new views on biology. He also supported me as far and as well as he could, but he was a convinced National Socialist and therefore militarist in heart and soul. Otherwise a decent person.

Dr. Schröder also made it possible for me to pick up my men from the concentration camp and take them to the Waffen SS engineering school in Vienna, where they were first treated like felons and immediately locked up in the most secure bunker.

Now a serious tension began between Dr. Schröder and me. I took the position that I, as an entrepreneur who bore the costs that were incurred for assigned prisoners

and demanded appropriate accommodation in a room that could be barred and guarded if I wanted.

Dr. Schröder reluctantly gave in to my insistent request and finally I was given a room - heavily barred and heavily guarded. At the same time, I had to take personal responsibility for ensuring that no prisoner slipped through.

This commitment would have cost me dearly shortly afterwards.

I was given a bright and beautiful cellar room to work in, actually it was a basement, and even heating material, which was a rarity at the time. - The prisoners were given SS rations on Zierei's express orders. They were even given cigarettes, but Dr. Schröder refused to give them wine.

The entire SS officer corps was outraged by what they called the mothering of such state criminals. - I explained that I couldn't have the people who rendered me extremely valuable services measured 25 on the backside every day. - And whenever I was shot at in this regard, I shot back briefly and forcefully.

The work progressed well, the prisoners were exemplary and so they, and through them I, were untouchable. After all, they wanted the results of the work.

The purely military supervision was initially carried out by an Obersturm - and later by a Hauptsturmführer, who was assigned a young Untersturmführer as a kind of personal adjutant, actually a more or less permanent supervisor.

I didn't allow anyone to interfere in the work itself and so there was a tension in this direction too, especially as I strictly forbade any interference in the work process. Nor did I give any further information about details.

Then suddenly came a serious setback. The aforementioned prisoner-engineer Göz, the only criminal - the other prisoners were so-called "political prisoners" - maintained contact with the concentration camp on Zierei's orders. - This meant that he went to Mauthausen once a month under guard escort to exchange clothes, linen, etc.

One evening at around 10 p.m., an orderly called me to the court officer, a Sturmabführer (major), in his office. I got dressed and went to see him.

Have you - he asked me - got your prisoners together? I replied: To my knowledge, yes. They are closely guarded at night and they were there during the day.

And - he looked at me lurkingly - where is prisoner Göz? In Mauthausen, was my answer, with the most reliable post. - Turn around. - I turned around and behind me stood prisoner Göz. And behind him, guarded by double guards, with heavy hand and ankle chains, was the guard.

Yes, I asked in great surprise, where did you two come from? These two criminals were picked up by the SS police patrol in an inn - the court officer replied and gave the order to take them away.

And now I was interrogated. - From this I first saw the hatred that my humane treatment of the prisoners had earned me from the SS officer corps. - Unaware of my guilt, I answered all the questions just as sharply when they were asked.

An inspection carried out at night in my presence revealed perfect order. - You are to remain in your room and are not to leave the barracks until further notice - ordered the court officer.

The next day at about 5 o'clock in the afternoon I was again called to the court officer, where I was briefly informed that I would be transported by car to Mauthausen together with prisoner Göz, the previous guard, who were both present again in chains. Take away. - After this order, two guards drew their pistols and led the two men away. -

An SS officer asked me to go with him. - A few minutes later, the two prisoners were in the bunker and I remained in the anteroom where the prison guard was on duty. - The exit door was locked by the latter.

After about half an hour, the SS officer on duty came and told me that the transport would not be leaving by train until the next day. - I was to go to my room and ask for
Be ready to leave for the railroad at 7 o'clock in the morning. - Report to the court officer, I asked the officer on duty, that I refuse to walk on the street with people wearing heavy hand and ankle chains. - The officer looked at me strangely, made no reply and left.

The next day an Untersturmführer came to pick me up. - There were two heavily armed guards at the gate and the two prisoners without chains. Just before we were to leave, an order came that prisoner Göz was to stay behind. - He was taken away and we, the former guard with two escorts and I accompanied by my sub-guide, left and took the passenger train to St. Valentin and from there to Mauthausen.

Whenever I went to the toilet, the Untersturmführer went with me and so I knew that I was under arrest.

When we arrived in Mauthausen, I had to wait with the second prisoner in front of the command post. - After a short time, Zierys came out and had the former SS man, a Rottenführer, led away and into the bunker.

You - he turned to me and shook his head - go to your old room and await further orders there. - I didn't answer, I didn't greet him, I dismissed a question posed by the Untersturmführer accompanying me with a wave of my hand and went to the room assigned to me, which was in the K.Z. area and automatically heavily guarded.

Towards evening I was picked up by an unarmed orderly and in a few minutes I was standing in front of a 60-year-old SS general who looked me over briefly and asked me, not unkindly, how old I was.

I replied: not quite 60 years. - Well, said the general, you could be more sensible than that. - I replied briefly that I was not aware of any unreasonable action, whereupon he waved me off briefly and asked me how far work had progressed in Vienna.

I was very annoyed and gave a short answer. - The general, who I later learned was a man very interested in business, broke off the interrogation and dismissed me.

The next day I was called to the main interrogation. - Present were: the former SS general, the supreme chief of all concentration camps (name escapes me), Gauleiter of Upper Austria Eigruber and Zierys.

Zierys asked how it was with Göz. - I answered truthfully that I had sent Göz to the camp for laundry etc., as I had always done before. I had no idea that the man was carrying large quantities of gold in his prosthesis and had bribed the guard, who was about to get married and needed various things, to take him to see women on the way back, where he unfortunately ended up with the wife of an SS leader, who reported him to the police. - And so the affair, which took place without my knowledge, came to light.

So a stupid woman's story - the Gauleiter Eigruber intervened - let's put an end to it, gentlemen. - Schauburger should go back to Vienna and continue working and you lock up this Göz, he turned to Zierys, properly. - That was the end of the matter.

When I returned to the adjudication office of the SS engineering school the next day, they were very surprised that I had not been sentenced in Mauthausen.

That same day, two huge Unterscharführer appeared, had Göz led into the workroom, opened a large sack, which one of them held open. - And the other grabbed the screaming Göz by the collar, put the wriggling man into the sack, which they then tied up, threw over his shoulder and then threw onto the truck with Göz in one go. - The one

sat down at the sack and the other at the steering wheel. Göz tried to exploit what he had seen in Mauthausen. - He played a major role at the end of the war and was arrested by the Urfahr police barely six months later and has probably been in prison ever since.

This incident revealed the gold trade in the Mauthausen concentration camp, as a result of which I lost another man who committed suicide immediately after being transported back to Mauthausen. - Only now did the work proceed quietly, and the biologist Dr. Schröder also began to take a keen interest in it.

During one of the many debates, I asked the scientific biologist what he actually understood by the term "biology". - He gave the expected answer: the study of the living. - But that was the end of his science about biology.

In order to understand what happened next, it is necessary to describe the prelude to the Waffen SS, with which I had previously had no connection whatsoever, suddenly becoming so interested.

When I was still in Nuremberg researching the origins and causes of water, a woman from Munich appeared one day and told me that her relative, the SS leader Himmler, a former agricultural administrator, was very interested in biological development processes, but had become extremely cautious because he was embarrassed by Schappeler, the well-known postmaster of Aurolsmünster, who dealt with similar matters.

I replied that I did not know Schappeler, that I had heard various things about him, and that I knew that very high-ranking people, such as the former German Emperor, had sacrificed a lot of money for Schappeler's idea, but that I could not pass any judgment on this mysterious man.

In the further course of the conversation, this woman gave me to understand that it would be easy for her to establish a closer connection with this powerful man if I gave her more details.

Something prevented me from going into more detail about this suggestion. And that seemed to be the end of the Himmler case.

One day Himmler's brother appeared in the workroom with the commander of the Krafttechnische Lehranstalt and his direct superior, Sturmbannführer Schröder, and informed me that he had been ordered by the SS leader to inquire about the nature of my discovery.

I gave the desired explanations and mentioned that the biogenetic development processes are virtually unknown and that research into them will not only revolutionize the whole of agriculture, but also the whole of science.

"What do you mean by that?" asked Himmler's brother. I mean that it depends only on the movement of the media earth, water and air, which never appear separately but always in this threefold association, whether the will to live or the will to destroy arises in the form of higher or lower energy types.

What did Himmler mean, can energy be created through movement, which is itself an expression of energy?

To this I would have to ask you, I replied, what is properly understood by the term bio-genetics.

Well - interjected Schröder, who was also present, the movement leading to life. - Certainly Sturmbannführer, - but since it is well known that in nature there are only bi-polarities or mutually increasing opposites, the question is, which type of movement serves to build up life and which to reduce it?

If I have understood you correctly," the brigade leader and commander of the SS training centers intervened, "that would mean that there would be no equivalence and therefore no constant conservation of energy.

Equivalence means harmony and this standstill. - Since it is now proven that there is a kind of eternal movement, see the movement of the earth and the stars, etc., which is not dependent on any gradient, but only on differences in tension - see the movement of blood and juices - the term bio-genetics in the narrower sense, and thus the term bio-logy in a comprehensive sense, is self-explanatory. - After my answer, the three gentlemen first looked at each other and after a short discussion, which then took place so far away from me that I could not understand what was being said, the gentlemen took their leave in an extremely friendly manner.

About 10 to 12 days may have passed after this visit when one day Sturmbannführer Dr. Schröder came into the officers' mess, where I always ate my midday meal on Schröder's orders, and sat down at my table, where Hauptsturmführer Lindner, who had been in charge of the military supervision of my section for a few days, was also sitting.

Schröder ordered a coffee, offered me a cigar and after some back and forth he said: "As far as your papers show, you were commissioned as an officer in 1914 because of your outstanding bravery in the face of the enemy? Why didn't you become an officer then?

I was promoted to lieutenant because I managed to break my battery out of a Russian encirclement at the last moment in the absence of the commander and other officers. - This promotion request was warmly endorsed by the battery's officer corps and finally approved by the then Minister of War. - As I belonged to the enlisted ranks as a 1st class firework sergeant, it was necessary to ask my civilian superiors whether the officer's rank corresponded to the civilian position.

Forestry Councillor J. Feßl - head of the Steyrling administration - replied that the civilian position of forester = sub-officer did not correspond to the character of an officer.

When I, already a lieutenant, was called to the division commander, who asked me what he should do - I grabbed my collar and with two jerks the two gold stars were in my hand and the next moment on the division commander's desk.

Actually - said the divisional officer - I should now court-martial you. But I can understand you. - He suggested that I wait and see what happened as a cadet officer's deputy, to which he could appoint me. - I thanked him and asked to be allowed to keep my old rank and shortly afterwards I was promoted to deputy officer - a real front-line rank.

Do you have all these papers? - When I replied in the affirmative, Schröder ordered me to bring them in because of my intended appointment to the Sonderführer (administrative board = major).

Sturmbannführer! Firstly, I am too old for that, and secondly, I do not believe that it is possible to get today's science, which is the real cause of this terrible war, to realize the serious error of movement and excitation, according to which the most inferior types of energy are created, which are currently, i.e. since the beginning of the technical machine age, used for supposed economic and cultural development. - Therefore, the economy must go downhill all the faster than this unfortunate science achieves pseudo-success. - In practical terms, this means that Germany, the country of the best technicians in the world, must by natural law go down economically first, i.e. lose this war. And for me, this appointment would mean choosing the tree from which I would be hanged along with many other SS officers. - I got into a rage and said: "I have seen too much in Mauthausen to have the desire to become an SS officer."

Schröder stood up, his face red as butter, and nodded to the Hauptsturmführer sitting opposite him.

Schröder was not to be seen for a long time. In between, one a e r i a l bomb after another hit the area around the Krafttechnische Lehranstalt and finally heavy hits caused my work to stop.

The individual departments were relocated. After some back and forth, I learned that Gauleiter Eigruber had confiscated a scythe factory in Upper Austria, where I was to go with my men. I was ordered to take a look at the factory to see if it was suitable for my purposes.

When I arrived in Leonstein with a commission, I saw that there was a shortage of precision machines in particular. I was told that these would be delivered immediately by Steyrerwerke.

The case had already been decided. - They wanted to call in a few hundred men from the Mauthausen concentration camp to turn it into a concentration camp (Mauthausen subdivision) after the civilians had been moved out. - Barbed-wire girding, watchtowers and all sorts of jokes.

I was already quite firmly in the saddle, because they hoped to obtain the flying submarine as one of the most effective secret weapons with my help, and so they agreed, firstly, to leave the civilian population in their homes and, secondly, to spare the hammer mill, as I declared that I had enough workplaces there with the metalworking shop.

Military surveillance was carried out by a special commando under the command of Hauptsturmführer Lindner, who was a watchmaker by profession and knew nothing at all about the things I was particularly interested in. I also made it clear to him from day one that he had no rights whatsoever in the workshop where I was in charge. - He could supervise my prisoners - engineers and skilled workers - who were now assigned to me as civilian contractors, but the guards had no right to enter the workplace with or without weapons.

I used the Untersturmführer and the other guard batches to quickly collect the necessary work equipment, and after a short time we had a very pleasant and quiet stay in the country. Officers, their wives, the prisoners and I ate together at one table and so the supposed concentration camp was transformed into a cheerful prison in which the biggest problem of every prison, namely the sexual problem, solved itself. - So my people no longer had any reason to seek the distance when the good was close at hand. - This meant that any guarding was as good as superfluous. - I took full responsibility and the SS Sonderkommando was as good as eliminated.

One day, Obersturmbannführer Dr. Schröder was standing in my room with his Atlas. Where - he said to me - are they prisoners? - I replied: they're asleep. - What - roared Schröder - in broad daylight? - Yes, because they're having their midday rest, which lasts from 12 noon to 2 p.m. according to regulations.

He demanded to be taken to their common room immediately. A large, bright room with no bars and, of course, no locks.

Schröder stood in the middle of the room, examined the sleepy faces of my people and then demanded to see the workplace, which was well furnished and exemplary in every direction.

And where is the guard room? The guards have to be on duty around the building day and night so that nobody can get into the area of the secret workplace. - And the prisoners? Who guards them and makes sure they don't run off at night?

That this is not the case, I am liable with my life. - That's how I signed it in Mauthausen on Ziereis' orders. Well, please remember the "Göz" case," Schröder replied caustically. - Obersturmbannführer! No Jews are being liquidated here, so there's no gold - and no position that could be bought with it, just me, the only civilian responsible.

They themselves recently sent me 8 disabled SS men, whom I could dispose of at will and use for any work. - They are assigned to chop wood because they are useless for my special work.

Well - said Schröder - that will be different now. Now show me all the rooms available here.

I walked with him through the factory, which I had access to. Here - he pointed to two large halls with forging hammers - the SS engineering school was being set up. "You'll be assigned teams and you'll have these two halls cleared with them. Timber and other things have to be collected, a floor has to be laid, the walls have to be whitewashed, in short, the whole place has to be made habitable as quickly as possible."

"The prisoners are immediately locked in this fixed chamber, the hardening room of the scythe factory, and from now on will be guarded day and night."

"Then make quarters all around for about ... SS leaders. I myself will be staying in the nearby village." - He looked at me in an official manner and asked me if I had understood everything well. I replied: "Yes, but everything you have just ordered is impossible to carry out".

Firstly, the surrounding area is very unfriendly to SS and the removal of the fixed scythe hammers would mean the destruction of a centuries-old workplace. - Secondly, the owner of the scythe factory would demand compensation that would be out of all proportion to what has been achieved. - Thirdly, catering is already very difficult today. - Impossible for hundreds of men, as the land here is poor.

Locking the prisoners in the damp and dark cellar would cause outrage throughout the area. - Apart from that, any desire to work would be extinguished. - As you know, Obersturmbannführer, SS General Pohl issued strict instructions to Standartenführer Zierteis in this regard, who made me responsible for ensuring that the people's manpower remained undiminished. - He even ordered SS rations against Berlin.

I accompanied Schröder a little way to the train, where we were already talking comfortably again. Suddenly he asked me what I meant by fertilization. - Or rather, what I thought of artificial fertilizer. I wanted to know this from a higher place.

Well, I replied, that can't be answered in five words. To make a long story short, artificial fertilizer is a disaster as far as blast furnace slag is concerned. This is because the blast furnace fire has robbed the various energy substance concentrates, as which all matter is to be understood, of the most essential elements, namely the essential oils - the actual energy substance candidates. And the deprived slags take the fermented energy values, which the water on the steep slope receives as levitation (build-up and buoyancy) values in unstable equilibrium, with reactive force amplification, since these are bio-logical, i.e. correctly considered re-activating (or re-activated) increasing forces."

The bio-logical, i.e. self-evident consequence of the above-mentioned blast furnace slag dispersion is the sinking of the geospherically charged upward gravitating (i.e. levitating) water. Drying out and incrustation of the nutrient soil, sinking of the germination zone, slow desertification and finally devastation of the once noblest fruit-bearing soil is the further, self-evident consequence.

And what is the actual fertilizer? Schröder asked in between. I answered briefly: FAT in any raw material concentration form, which liquefies when the media earth, water and air are moved around their own axis without resistance, without pressure or heat, using naturally shaped and alloyed soil cultivation equipment.

Dr. Schröder stood still in the deep snow in surprise. And, - he said, what is the movement and excitation error you discovered?

One of the many, more correctly said, mass acceleration errors ($E=m \cdot C^2$) made in all economic areas is the naturally incorrectly shaped and naturally incorrectly alloyed "iron" plow, the cultivator, the tiller, the harrow and also all harvesting machines, as far as they press (crush) the stalk.

And now, one by one, I showed him the serious mass acceleration errors and their reaction consequences, which must appear biologically as late damage and therefore only become apparent in the first place.

usually become noticeable in the third generation, who then find it impossible to recognize the sins of their grandfathers.

Obersturmbannführer! Please take note of the fact that we must perish unconditionally under the present economic conditions. This is what I said openly and honestly to Chancellor Adolf Hitler in July 1934, to the Austrian Chancellor Dr. Dollfuß in the presence of his highest forestry, agriculture, water and energy managers and countless others, indeed to everyone who asked me.

Under current agricultural conditions, the quality of the soil must decline year after year because today's science systematically and progressively prevents the build-up of quality substances. The forests must die out as a result of the supposed increase in light, which in reality is already a cancerous growth (structural enlargement with incipient deterioration in quality). - The blood of the earth must degenerate, spoil and rot as a result of a pressure- and heat-increasing mode of regulation, especially in all high-speed pressure turbines.

And in all technical, hydraulic and dynamic workplaces, destructive fire and the low-grade temperatures arising from this source of destruction, the prerequisites for the most dangerous types of tension, are used for supposedly bio-genetic, economic and cultural movement purposes, which in reality are the means for the primal generation of the most dangerous primal forces for development, decomposition energies with already atomic potency.

Now you will also understand why I refused to become an economic administrator according to the previous scientific scheme.

After all, if the Führer and Reich Chancellor Hitler, endowed with every conceivable right, was incapable of enforcing the order he had issued in this regard and given in front of me and other witnesses, how would it have been possible for an SS major to put a stop to this appalling and self-inflicted economic collapse? Would I not have deserved the gallows if - for the sake of a golden collar - I had been unfaithful to my calling to act as the last warner?

Obersturmbannführer! For me, bio-genetics is the constructive, i.e. indirectly generating the higher-value atomic energies of movement and the inevitably associated re-activating (i.e. biologically effective) type of mass acceleration, the duty of life, i.e. - as a service to the work of creation - the service of God. It would be a betrayal of myself if I did not tell you and everyone else the truth. Namely that we, as deceived citizens, are solely responsible for this appalling misfortune, which we are now only beginning to feel.

Dr. Schröder said goodbye in a very serious manner and I didn't see him again.

I don't think he was the one who finally caused my condemnation to death, from which a doctor from the resistance movement saved me at the last minute.

It is not the purpose of this report to criticize the existing situation.

If this or that institution is sharply attacked from time to time, this is only done to point out the reactive - i.e. the bio-logical effects of misuse = wrong influences of movement and work, to which we owe this economic and cultural decline, which is now becoming noticeable throughout the world of civilization.

I only realized how far removed the National Socialist regime was from the above insight, or rather how unwilling it was to accept that an increase in work under today's (scientific) methods of movement and excitement would only lead to a progressive lack of food, when I was forced into closer contact with higher officials of the Waffen SS.

There were three different categories of people.

- 1.) Young, ideal-minded people who were eager to fight for the supposedly better with an almost self-sacrificing camaraderie.
- 2.) Brutal men, who would stop at nothing, mostly in their prime, who had never had a livelihood before - whether through their own fault or that of others - and used the opportunity that presented itself to get into the saddle as SS leaders.
- 3.) High SS officers who knew that the spell would end sooner or later and never missed an opportunity to make as much money as possible.

I have come to know all three categories. To characterize them, let me briefly say the following.

I was assigned about 6 permanent guards, all of them invalids, to supervise the concentration camp prisoners, who, according to their attitude, regarded the prisoners to be guarded as tools to bring them closer to their ideals through new types of workshop work. These guards treated my people well and decently, as they testified in writing. Anyone who did not do this was quickly removed by me, although this was only necessary in one case.

One day a woman came to my apartment and asked me with her hands up to see her husband, a certain Cerny, who had been in the K.Z. for six years, just once, perhaps to speak to him briefly.

Cerny was a very good worker and so I told this woman to go for a walk on such and such a day near Schönbrunn on the path leading to the SS barracks.

When the guard asked me that day when and where he should take the prisoners for a walk in the fresh air - it was a free Sunday - I replied: Take them into the forest towards Schönbrunn. - But make sure that the walkers don't notice that K.Z. prisoners are out getting some fresh air. - It is enough if you walk with a pistol, which is not noticeable because the SS always walked armed. - The people worked hard and they should be able to move around freely for a few hours.

The next day the woman came back and almost fell on my neck because she could not only see her husband but also speak. Shortly afterwards I learned that the woman had disappeared into the forest alone with her husband and the guard took the other K.Z. prisoners to the menagerie and showed them the monkeys. - Then they went to the inn together and in the evening they all returned to the barracks. - A week later, a man from the main guard brought me a large cake with a nice greeting from Mrs. Cerny and I would like to give the separately enclosed piece to the SS man ... for his kindness on Sunday.

I sent the parcel back with the bearer, but Mrs. Cerny had already left.

A few hours later the guard stood before the interrogation in my presence. - He explained that he had come across a woman on his Sunday walk who had suddenly thrown her arms around prisoner Cerny's neck and simply couldn't be taken away from her husband. - He took pity on her and walked on slowly with the others, as Cerny promised to follow after a few minutes, which he did.

Now I was asked what I thought about it; I replied that I would probably have done the same if I had been in the post's place. - The guard was immediately relieved and, in order to avoid possible further consequences, went to the military hospital as a severe lung sufferer, where he died shortly afterwards. - Cerny returned to Mauthausen, where I took him out of the bunker a short time later and kept him busy with others who were not allowed to leave the camp. It went without saying that I was accused of this incident, although the guard and the prisoner remained silent about the visit to the latter's wife despite the harshest interrogations. - Shortly before the end of the war, I was also to be held responsible for this.

When I was at the Messerschmidwerke in Augsburg, I was given accommodation with a 40-year-old woman who was still very pretty.

One day the woman came to me excitedly and told me that she had been called to an SS detachment where she had been advised to have herself mated before the gate closed as the owner of a conspicuous racial head. - She was entitled to choose the father of the desired child from a large number of particularly well-built SS men. - She would have the opportunity to do so until a certain date. If she did not make use of it, the SS man in question would be assigned to her. - I don't know how this ended, as I left Augsburg.

This incident made me understand the many and varied visits of women to the SS barracks, to which only officers were entitled, with whom I often spoke about these unbelievable child production methods. - Nothing could have characterized their brutal attitude better than the answers I received from these human stallions.

The characteristic feature of the older and higher-ranking semesters was an addiction to drink, which often led to degenerations that defied description. - It was perhaps not so much for the sake of enjoyment, but mainly for the sake of stupefaction, because it became more obvious from day to day that this regime would ultimately lead to a terrible catastrophe.

This was the only way to understand why the work in Leonstein was being supervised more and more closely. It was hoped that this work would provide the weapon of last resort. The flying submarine.

One day, a senior SS officer came to see me and explained that he had to ask various questions about the principle of non-resistance - bio-genetic - movement on a higher order. - He advised me to answer the questions conscientiously in my own interest. - I replied that it had always been my ambition to clarify the momentous madness of using the mass movement and acceleration method, which serves to build up elementary destructive energies, for supposed economic and cultural development.

By the term "bio-genetic" type of movement I mean - as I began my lecture - nothing other than the "original" movement of earth, blood and juices, which serves to build up the higher energy types of meta-physical (space- and formless - i.e. already carrier-less), physically imperceptible type of action.

With the help of this resistance-free, because pressure- and heat-free mass acceleration method, it is possible to liquefy all normally insoluble substances, minerals etc. in the cold flow path. - Then to transfer them into the gas-air form and finally into the ethereal and energetic state of development.

This is the exact reverse of the hydrogenation process, which is known to be possible with high thermal pressure - see the coal liquefaction process - with the help of certain catalysts, in order to ultimately generate the reactive overpressure - the explosion.

The end product of the bio-genetic, cold-flow liquefaction process of allotropic fatty substances of all kinds is the opposite of the explosion, i.e. the implosion.

Since every biological movement process involves reactivated purification products, relatively small quantities of raw materials are required to obtain highly active energy concentrates.

All foods are biogenetically moved in the organisms that consume them for the purpose of blood formation. This juvenile blood formation is necessary in order to be able to accumulate the atomic energies of a higher value (levitating = building up and driving up) that are released from the foodstuffs with the help of the bio-genetic type of movement, from which, through the bio-genetic type of blood movement, ethereal and energetic fine substance formations arise in an already radiant state. - These excess values, which radiate in all directions and penetrate all resistance without heat, influence the inner vibration of the vitamin molecules in a developmentally favorable way. - This means that the higher quality

(contracting) types of tension, from which is then released that which individual researchers have called "flowing magnetism", which - to paraphrase Göthe - is the "eternal feminine" of everything that attracts - that which binds the positive in the liquid and gaseous-air form to increase its buoyancy and thus receives the original building and buoyant force.

That which partly solidifies as that which is still unsuitable for the highest purposes of further development, when it emerges into the atmospheric air, in the counter-falling light of the concentrating rays of the sun, manifests itself again, that is the growth which is, so to speak, the nozzle, the transmitting device for higher values, i.e. a kind of celestial ladder for that which ascends higher.

What is excreted at the pressure pole (anus) as what is, so to speak, disembodied, falls onto the earth, which is also bio-genetically moving and therefore constantly giving birth, and is vaulted over, i.e. brought under the exclusion of light and direct heat. - This is the beginning of rebirthing, so to speak.

This also results in an inner reconstruction and build-up. And the end product of this repeated liquefaction process of excreted fatty substances in the medium of manure is the earthly build-up and buoyancy energy, which is bound into the blood of the earth (groundwater), which is created by this secondary conversion process as an accumulator of the energy value stocks released as described above. So if manure (fertilizer) is moved bio-genetically by specially constructed and alloyed tillage implements, ploughs, cultivators, harrows etc., the physical first-born, the carrier of the juvenile - overcoming the weight of the soul body - levitation energy is created. If this medium water (blood of the earth) is moved further bio-genetically, then higher energies are released, which excrete the medium air, whereby the concentrating air pressure is created as a result of the increase in volume. The already metaphysical reaction product of the biogenetic air movement is, as an implosion product, the uplifting negative pressure, the highest quality tractive force, the "organic" vacuum, the best and cheapest motive force that exists on this planet. - Coupled with concentration pressure, the force that overcomes every weight, the levitation force as a function of the highest atomic energies.

The senior SS officer, who was unknown to me, listened to me with great attention and inwardly highly agitated.

"So according to you, there would be no gravity?" he said when I paused for a moment to observe the effect.

Gravity is actually only the prerequisite for increased levitation, was my answer.

Conversely, if levitation is triggered by technical, hydraulic and dynamic means of movement, the result is reactively increased gravitation via the detour of a low-value conversion product.

With this - I concluded this explanation - you can appreciate the full impact of the tragedy of the scientific fallacy of movement.

I am slowly beginning to understand you. - To put it more correctly, I am beginning to suspect that there is no such thing as a non-perpetuum in nature. - Everything and everything is in perpetual transformation. Hence also an equivalence and a constant conservation of energy material, just as little as a constant conservation of any medial matter is possible. And one more question, my counterpart continued. Are you in a position to copy this course of development, because in my opinion this is what we are talking about here?

I answered: Yes. And now came the expected counter-question: Is this copying of the refining bio-genetic type of movement expensive?

I replied that this material and non-material refinement option is as good as free if you have the right equipment and the right catalysts.

When will you be finished? That depends entirely on the availability of materials and the precision machines provided.

In a short time, these were provided by Steyrerwerke. A few weeks later, and as soon as the requested machines were in place, the war was over.

And what has taken place in the last few days characterizes a political movement that - like the technical, hydraulic and dynamic movement - destroys itself and the entire environment and devalues it in and of itself.

The closer the Allied troops came, the more the excitement grew in the SS Sonderkommando, which had military supervision of my department.

One day, Hauptsturmführer Lindner declared that everything that had been done so far would either be buried or blown up.

I explained that I was the sole owner of what I had built at my own expense. I would not allow it to be destroyed under any circumstances, as what I had built was more for civilian than military purposes. Because - I explained - once people know the mistake they have made so far, they will correct it out of their own interest and thus every struggle for daily bread, the real cause of this war, will be resolved by itself.

That's not the point here, said the supervising officer, but that the equipment should not fall into the hands of the enemy. I replied: that won't happen either, because I won't let my life's work out of my hands. Besides, nobody would even know how to handle a finished machine and, above all, how to regulate it. One small mistake and it would disintegrate.

The closer the end of the war came, the more nervous the two surveillance officers became, visibly afraid of the prisoners quietly going about their work.

One day Lindner declared that he had received an order that the workplace was to be defended. Several hundred men will arrive with heavy weapons.

In fact, hand grenades, machine guns and ammunition arrived a few days later. - Over the next few days, further means of defense and a war-tested team are expected.

It was a gloomy and rainy afternoon when I was sitting in the drawing room with my designer.

"Chief," the constructor called over, "the weapons are here." I didn't answer and watched through the window as the guards carried the heavy weapons past.

A few seconds later, Untersturmführer Kortegast, a "North German", left the workshop and hurried to his quarters.

Barely half an hour later, the two officers appeared in full war gear and walked through the construction room with grim expressions on their faces. And outside stood the guards in full armor.

Without a word or a greeting, they slammed the door shut and a heavy motorcycle howled as the two SS leaders rode at full speed towards the village of Leonstein.

It was already closing time when the motorcycle and a car drove into the depot.

I heard several people arriving, but didn't bother with them and went to sleep.

It may have been 3 o'clock in the morning when there was a knock on my door. I switched on the light and saw my designer at the door, looking deathly pale.

"Chief, goodbye, we're going to die." - The next moment I was out of bed and went into the anteroom of the parterre, where I noticed noise, shouts of command, in a word, great unrest.

When I arrived downstairs, the whole room was occupied by Wehrmacht sergeants, about a dozen men, who were guarding the trembling prisoners with their pistols drawn.

At that moment, Hauptsturmführer Lindner appeared at his apartment door on the first floor.

What - I asked him - is all this supposed to mean? That's none of your business - was Lindner's contemptuous reply.

Now I went up and explained that he had no right to treat people who had done nothing wrong and had always worked hard like felons.

Lindner pushed me aside and ordered his men to march off with the prisoners. - A dozen pistols were aimed at the few civilians, who were completely unarmed, and with one go the troop, whose commander was v.e. Untersturmführer, set off.

I went back into the room, shaken to the core. - And when I came back down later, I saw the guards carefully searching the few belongings of the prisoners. - In other words, they threw everything into the yard.

Do you want to tell me - I said to the Hauptsturmführer - what all this means? Your friends were armed by you. This means mutiny - and you are under arrest. You're leaving tonight for Mauthausen, where your people are already being taken.

You've obviously gone mad, I replied to the Hauptsturmführer. Show me the arrest warrant. - I have it here - and slapped his breast pocket.

One word led to another. And the excitement grew on both sides. At that moment, a heavy Wehrmacht motorcycle pulled up in the courtyard and a well-known lieutenant pilot I knew well jumped out of it.

He asked me what was going on. - When I replied that I had been arrested for allegedly arming the K.Z. prisoners and was to be sent to Mauthausen today for sentencing, he asked me what he could do for me.

Please go straight to Linz to see my cousin and ask him to come here immediately. - Innocent lives are at stake. - The lieutenant jumped on his motorcycle and sped off.

I demand, I turned to Lindner again, that you immediately send someone to Mauthausen, make a phone call, etc., to save the lives of the people who will be executed immediately if they arrive there burdened with such heavy guilt.

Lindner refused and I called him a cowardly murderer. - The next moment I collapsed. - The doctor who appeared shortly afterwards diagnosed a mild stroke and ordered absolute bed rest. - When Lindner replied that he had orders to send me to Mauthausen today, the Wehrmacht doctor explained that this was out of the question under any circumstances. This was early in the morning.

Around noon my cousin, a senior government counselor of general rank, arrived. I explained the case to him and demanded that he give Lindner the order to send the Untersturmführer who had made the false report, and who had only accompanied the prisoners to Leonstein station, from where they were passed on by military police, to Mauthausen by motorcycle and to bring back those innocently accused of mutiny.

Lindner received this order and a few minutes later the Untersturmführer drove off.

He came back without any results. - In Mauthausen, he told me, the command had already been handed over to police troops and despite several calls, the wanted men could not be found. - Two men returned the next day. - The others disappeared without a trace, although it was proven that they had arrived at the concentration camp.

The next day, the troops in the front valley left their quarters and retreated over the mountains towards Kirchdorf. - They were joined by my previous guards.

Around noon, the SS officers, disguised as soldiers on guard duty, left the scythe factory, leaving their wives behind. - And a few hours later, half a dozen armored cars roared into the courtyard, from which several 20 Americans jumped out and entered the house, who immediately called my name and told a woman to come and get me right away.

The first question that a captain asked me through an interpreter was about the weapons that were deposited in a room. - I was asked to hand them over immediately. - I was most interested in the small and handy officer's pistols and the ammunition that went with them. - Then the rifles, the heavy service pistols and the light machine guns were taken out into the yard and smashed.

When this was done, the captain asked me where my previous workroom was and whether I had any construction drawings. I showed the former and explained that my drawings were kept in my room. - The captain thought for a moment and then told me that I was not allowed to leave the house. - And everything else was to be left as it was. - Be careful not to violate this order. And - he pointed his hand around the circle - everything is occupied. After a brief search of the previous workplace, the advance party drove away.

And now a difficult time began, as the captured Russians and the conscripted Poles began to plunder. They forced their way into almost every house and, guns in hand, made them hand over everything they liked. - So I not only lost private property, but also almost irreplaceable works of art, some of which were silver and gold-plated.

My family, who had fled to Vienna, brought the news that the Viennese apartment had also been shot at and then completely robbed.

A short time later I learned that the working documents, test protocols, catalysts etc. deposited with a well-known chief forester had also been found and taken away. - What remained to me as a sad remnant of almost 30 years of research work was quite worthless due to the absence of the most important parts, which I hid from the SS.

One Sunday afternoon, another armored car drove into the factory yard, where I happened to be. Two officers (Americans) approached me and asked me if I - or where Schauburger was.

One of them spoke good German and asked me to hand over the construction drawings. - I explained that they were my property and would not be handed over voluntarily. The officer and, as it turned out later, engineer, made an unmistakable gesture with his finger and said: "Show."

I led both Americans into the room, where - speaking English together - they inspected the presented constructions piece by piece.

When this was done, one of them asked: "Do you know Jezciewski?" I answered in the affirmative and realized that this was my previous designer. He sends his regards and will be here shortly. You were lucky to have a man who gave you a very good reference. - The things stay here. And you are not allowed to leave this house until further notice. - Because you will continue to work here. - Then the two officers drove away.

Eight days later Jezciewski appeared with another Pole, whom he introduced to me as a mechanical engineer and explained that he had been instructed to make an immediate inventory of what was still available.

To this end, he collected everything that was still available from a depot - he went on to explain that he had interested high-ranking officers in this work and so we could continue working unhindered. He also advised me to do this in order to avoid any consequences.

As almost everything had been hauled away, there was nothing left to do but work in the nearby Pießlinger scythe factory, which was well equipped with machinery. - In the meantime, I made a request to the governor of Upper Austria, Dr. Gleißner, to lease me work and living space in the vacant Leonstein Castle, formerly military quarters.

Gleissner sent me the well-known expert Dr. Malzacher to have my work appraised.

I showed him a half-finished heat and light apparatus, which aroused his particular interest, as there was no prospect of continuing work on the implosion machine. - He invited me to his factory near Steyr to discuss a possible collaboration with his chief engineer - an American. His partner, a very wealthy man whom I got to know but whom I did not like very much, wanted to finance the project.

This was also the reason why I declined. I was informed by the Upper Austrian provincial government that a weaving mill and a kindergarten were coming to Leonstein Castle, so it was occupied.

Dr. Ing. Malzacher, who was employed by the American High Command in Linz, visited me several times in Leonstein and was interested in my apparatus for the sole reason that he knew me and my alluvial works very well, which were also based on the "specific" compaction principle that no one had been able to explain before, although I explained it repeatedly.

I had this apparatus, with which it is possible to produce a fireless and higher-value, i.e. the natural = falling and concentrating type of heat, almost free of charge, manufactured privately in Vienna shortly before my secondment to Leonstein. The first test, which I carried out with the factory manager in an open shed, was positive. - That is to say, the factory owner and his people, who showed me the high-speed apparatus at the handover, began to sweat in the semi-open room, despite the generally low temperature. The factory owner first suspected that the bearings were running hot, and when he realized that this was not the case, he said that he obviously had a high fever. - The two assistants also began to wipe the sweat from their faces and also thought they had a high temperature.

I explained that I would have the equipment taken away the same day. I paid for it and advised the factory owner and his two assistants to go to bed to sweat out the fever, which they promptly did.

The factory owner told me confidentially that the production work was constantly monitored by engineers from the Vienna Technical Office. I was furious when it suddenly disappeared without trace while he was lying ill in bed, drinking hot tea and sweating. This apparatus remained and disappeared in Vienna.

Dr. Malzacher asked me how I came up with the idea of copying the sun.

I replied that this was the best and cheapest source of heat because it was natural. After all, lighting a fire in order to produce a rising and ex-panding, i.e. low-grade type of heat is contrary to nature, therefore wrong and, apart from that, expensive. Moreover, wood and coal are not there to be burned for the sake of a type of heat that rises at the ceiling and barely warms the floor.

When asked how I imagine this obscure solar copying, I answered something like the following:

Today's science regards the sun as a ball of embers or gas with a temperature of approximately 6000°C according to spectral analysis. The closer you get to this source of fire - see Pickard - the colder and darker it becomes.

The further away the sun is from the earth, the warmer it gets. And high on the mountain peaks, close to the glowing sun, lies eternal snow.

In short, P.T. science has also been seriously mistaken in this respect, because the whole thing is fundamentally different from what the star and sky spies have made it out to be.

Yes - replied Malzacher - and what is it really like?

My short answer was: exactly wrong. May I explain this to you, Mr. Doctor Engineer, in a little more detail as follows.

From a functional point of view, every movement works in two directions, or more correctly, in all directions. If, for example, a meteorite falls from the sky to the earth, you will see a bright glow of light afterwards, which is not, however, a glow of fire, but to a certain extent the soul glow, a temperatureless light effect. We can also notice the same temperatureless glow of light when we are swimming in cooling sea water. (see also glowing pebbles in spring water).

Each movement generates a molecular internal vibration change. Each change in vibration produces a change in motion. The change in structure and character (quality) of the moving mass (matter) is the biological, i.e. the reactive consequence. In this way, different basic material balances are created, through which different types of temperature and types of tension arise.

The fact that the earth moves has been known since Gallilei. How it moves was previously unknown. And that is why it was not possible to recognize the higher-order types of temperature and tension that only arise in a natural - in cycloidal spiral space curves - pressureless and heatless - i.e. the resistanceless - type of movement.

It is clear that a mode of motion without resistance does not generate any temperature due to the lack of friction. Since the above-mentioned meteorite only leaves the well-known light tail in a vacuum, and goes out when it is slowed down with increasing air resistance against the earth, and - which is now of great importance - arrives on earth barely warm to the touch and has a large crystalline structure, which is or would be impossible if a glowing metal suddenly cooled down, this alone is proof that it is only the exceeding of the speed of movement (in this case the speed of fall) that forces the astral body to leave the soul casing. To put it more correctly, the excessive increase in internal vibration when the permissible limit speed is exceeded causes, as the saying goes, the soul to leave the body. And since astral entities cannot exist without a body, the former travels back to nirvana at more than monkey speed.

It is just as clear as daylight, or - as they say - as simple as a waddle, that it is impossible to exceed the permissible limit speed with the aid of a technical, hydraulic or dynamic type of movement for the very simple reason that with these unnatural, i.e. scientific, types of displacement, the resistance to movement grows in proportion to the square of the increase in speed. Therefore, logically, in this case, an increase in friction, low-grade temperature and tension types come to life, from which the decomposing (destructive) purification products of an unnatural type of movement, in short, the development-damaging atomic energies arise.

In this case, it becomes too warm upwards and too cold downwards.

If you turn this movement around, then it becomes colder at the top and warmer at the bottom. You would not understand, Mr. Doctor-Engineer, if I were to explain to you that the ascension of the spiritual formations, after the cessation of the life or inner oscillation processes, is essentially different from what the princes of the church and their preachers have taught us. But this enlightenment belongs to a different field of knowledge, which is also fundamentally different from the current fields of science.

To explain the formula $E = m \cdot C^2$. The mass (the medium) can only be moved above the required maximum speed with the help of the pressure- and heatless, i.e. resistance-free, type of acceleration, at which the oscillation periods of the alternating tensile and pressure components (the partial forces of motion) reach the prescribed speed of light (C^2).

In this case the higher dissociation occurs, the separation of the astral from the corpuscular and thus only the manifestation of the atomic and its bio-logical = r e - active mode of action.

If the higher quality light manifests itself, it acts like the light tail of a comet. And the rays of light that do not reach the necessary speed create falling and concentrating heat in their surroundings.

The proof for this assertion is simple. If atomic ray formations of a higher developmental type are placed in vacuum tubes, i.e. if they are placed in the radiation range of levitating ultrafine matter formations, then they light up with a greenish-blue and strongly trembling light, because the speed of the rays increases in a vacuum.

If one now increases the frequency (molecular vibration number) by the number of tones, then one has upwards to cold and darkness, and downwards to falling light, the last remission of that which returns to Nirvana (astral), whose function is the concentrating, growth-shaping higher-value heat form.

If one moves medial mass in resistance, i.e. one lets e.g. a drop of water fall freely in the usual air resistance and through a lead tube, which brakes the radiating formations, a dark red, strongly pulsating light arises, if one sends the bundled ray formations into a space as empty of air as possible and thereby accelerates their own speed.

If these radiation beams are sent into flammable liquids or gases via a Leyden jar, the higher the chain-like reaction surges in the Leyden jar, the higher the jet flame. This is because it is just as impossible to accumulate these radiation formations in a Leyden jar as it is to measure them with an ordinary voltmeter, because in this case we are dealing with almost amperless forces in an already atomic state, which require special measuring instruments (electrometers).

It was clear to me from the outset that Dr. Ing. Malzacher would not be able to follow, because this industrial cannon was only at home, so to speak, with extremely explosive movement effects.

But the fact that the man had an idea that industrialization without noise and stench was better and cheaper could be seen from the fact that in this case - instead of the naturally accelerated mass - the factory owner caught fire.

But when I had the world-famous organizer, multiple general director and head of large corporations so far, he was arrested by the Americans one day and - as I learned later - used to peel potatoes in the camp kitchen.

And my fate also took the following turn.

I was cycling with my designer from the Gstatt scythe factory when I came across a military car and stopped us. They were officers from the Kirchdorf military police station, who recorded our national identity and ordered us both to appear in Kirchdorf the next day.

That evening, after 8 p.m., the door to the room suddenly flew open and an American commission of inquiry accompanied by a police officer entered the room.

The head of this commission of inquiry, a senior American police officer, sat down at the table and ordered me to sit next to him with a silent gesture. The constructor and the newly arrived former K.Z. prisoner were ordered in the same way to sit down next to the officer.

The interpreter, an American police officer and the East German police officer sat down so that we were completely enclosed. Two gendarmerie guards stood at gunpoint in the corridor.

And now the interrogation began, for which I had to hand over my wallet, which the investigator emptied onto the table and carefully inspected the papers, identity cards etc. it contained and made notes.

Are you concerned with the generation of atomic forces? I replied: I am concerned with exploring the "original" forces of life, which are also atomic types of energy, but not the ones that have recently been generated in America.

Do you know the possibility of producing the latter, the investigator asked through the interpreter?

All kinds of atomic energies are purification products of a kind of movement, through which molecular internal vibrations and through these excretions of different fine matter formations in ray form arise.

The police officer couldn't quite follow, so he asked more questions through the interpreter, who also became confused when I tried to explain to him the internal basic material balances, the products of which are the higher- or lower-value atomic energies.

Yes, explained the head of the investigation after some thought: we know that you are one of the people who discovered the atomic secret.

I recognized the build-up process of all atomic energies at a time when scientists had not yet considered the possibility of meta-physical reality products. The proof of this is an American patent granted at the end of the 1920s which dealt with the atomic carrying and dragging forces of water.

You say, the U.L. went on to ask, that there are differences between the atomic energies produced in America and those produced by you? What are they?

I replied: the American energies are the destructive ones and the atomic energies I have generated, or more correctly generated, are the relatively highest build-up and buoyancy energies, which can of course also be used - apart from increasing growth - to drive machines of all kinds almost free of charge.

The U.L. smiled somewhat disdainfully when the interpreter translated the latter, and so I mentioned that the atomic energy produced in America can never be used for economic purposes, as the radiation has a blood and sap-destroying effect. In other words, blood decomposition triggers the most evil cancer (nuclear disease) there is.

The U.L. impatiently waved me off and mentioned that he would now deal with my political background. Because the other questions would have to be clarified by others who were still to come.

My political vest was spotless because I had always considered politics to be the stench of a bad economy, so I was never organized, not even a member of a bowling club.

Were you in the Waffen SS? This question was quickly settled when I mentioned that I had been mustered - after the cut-off date - and had actually been called up. The fact that I agreed to continue my research work at the SS engineering school was also irrelevant.

You spoke to Hitler? "Yes." - You came into contact with various of Hitler's ministers? Including Speer, with whom you corresponded? - "Yes."

What do you know about the end of Baroness Mauthner - Eppstein? - "She was poisoned, according to the S.D. Service, who dealt with this case in my apartment before me." - Why? - "Because she demanded that Göring take a closer look at my case and, above all, draw Hitler's attention to the danger of a technical increase."

Where is the file on Meditsch, Salzburg? I replied: "As far as I know, they were buried in the basement of Salzburg Haydenstraße 5 during a bombing raid". The U.L. then mentioned: "Your information is correct". By now it was after midnight. When the

When the head of the investigation noticed this, he jumped up, left the room without saying a word or greeting and a few seconds later the commission departed.

The next day the door flew open again and the interrogation continued.

That evening, my life was combed through from birth. They knew the smallest events and were obviously often better informed about why this and that happened than I was. It would be going too far to go into details here.

Around midnight, after another four-hour interrogation, the U.L. put on his cap, which he had taken off this time when he sat down at the table, lit a cigarette, smiled and offered me one too, spoke briefly to the interpreter, then stood up with a jerk and left with his baton.

The next day they were there again at the same time as the two days before.

This time it was the turn of my two constructors, who were now asked exactly who ordered them to Leonstein from Regensburg and gave them the necessary papers to cross the border. From the increasingly pointed questions, it seemed that something was wrong. Suddenly the U.L. broke off the interrogation and declared both Poles under arrest. They had to pack their things and come with us immediately.

And now he turned to me. "Your statements are correct. However, you will be guarded from today.

They - he turned to the Austrian police or gendarmerie officer - must ensure that no one comes into contact with Schauburger. If anyone disobeys this order, the guards are to use their weapons immediately. Now he ordered the gendarmerie guards into the room and told them through the interpreter that I was not a prisoner and that they had to behave decently and correctly towards me - but that they must not let me out of their sight. No one except those currently in the building was allowed to cross the front door and anyone who did not obey this order was to be shot. The keys to the construction room were taken from me. And from that hour on, I couldn't take another step without a guard accompanying me. And in Vienna, the Russian military police and Eastern state police searched my belongings and, as I did not return on the appointed date, left them to be completely plundered.

For weeks I was and remained without any outside contact. Then one day the Kirchdorf district governor Dr. Kienmoser, who was the head of the commission about 20 years ago, appeared when they wanted to lock me up in the Mauer- Öhling mental hospital because of my utopian plans and obvious madness.

If his reception by the guard on duty was already somewhat frightening for the old and very timid gentleman, his escort to me by two guards with bayonets fixed completely intimidated him. There's someone there, the guard told me, who claims to be the district governor of Kirchdorf, who has a local order to speak to you.

I immediately recognized Hofrat Dr. Kienmoser, who had been reactivated after the end of the war at the age of 70, and asked him to take a seat in my chamber. I ordered the guards out of the room.

Well, tell me," the old court councillor began, looking around cautiously, "what have you been up to again?"

Always the same, Mr. Hofrat, I replied. Twenty years ago I only suspected it. Today I know that all science, both secular and ecclesiastical, is a grave error.

Kienmoser waved both hands and then told me that he had been asked from higher up to come to me and ask me about space heating by chemical means. Austria had very little wood left and no workers to cut it in sufficient quantities for the coming winter.

I know nothing about a "chemical" space heating option, Mr. Hofrat. Yes, but you certainly do, Mr. Hofrat, but what I recently told Dr. Ing. Malzacher, who probably passed it on to Dr. Gleißner, is not a chemical, but a purely physical matter. I now tried to explain to the district governor the nature of this simple, natural and therefore almost free method by which nature warms our living space in summer.

But he immediately interrupted me and said that he could not understand all this and, if I agreed, he would, with the permission of the American military police, take me personally to a physicist, the prior of Kremsmünster Abbey, Dr. ... who would then write an appropriate report, which he could then pass on.

I was happy to come into contact with people again and therefore agreed. A few days later, I was taken to Kirchdorf in the Kienmoser car, where the district governor personally led me to Kremsmünster Abbey, where there were enough empty rooms to carry out my wishes. A short time later, we were received by the deputy abbot of Kremsmünster Abbey, a renowned professor of physics.

Dr. Kienmoser spoke a few introductory words, while I had the opportunity to take a closer look at this rather self-important spiritual dignitary.

You are no stranger to me, the prior opened the discussion. If I'm not mistaken, you were once gamekeeper to Prince Schaumburg Lippe and caused quite a commotion in our quiet hermitage back then. I looked at the splendid room in which the prior received us and remembered in a flash an episode I had with a monastery priest many years ago. I will recount it briefly to illustrate the encounter I had with the prior shortly afterwards.

Among the many hunting guests who came to the Steyrling hunting ground, which was rich in game, was a professor of theology who was allowed to shoot a chamois. I can't remember whether he was a member of the Kremsmünster Abbey order or only stayed there on vacation.

In any case, I asked the spiritual teacher why he did not indulge in his passion for hunting in the Kremsmünster monastery area, which is also very rich in game.

He replied that he was not interested in hunting experiences and was just taking the opportunity to talk to me about my interesting observations of nature. He was particularly interested in the mysterious forces that I use to wash away wood species that have a higher "specific" weight than the water and float without difficulty at a very moderate gradient of 0.5 per thousand. How is this possible?

I explained to him that the "specific" weight of water is variable and depends on the way the water flows. Today's science uses the degenerative - hydraulic - mode of movement of water and one day it will come to the point that the watercourses, which are regulated in a way that is contrary to nature - sick and contaminated by parasites that are harmful to health - will lose their carrying and dragging power and will have to deposit the bed load in which the outgoing water is carried. This will not only lead to mudslides in the valleys and the meadows and fields in them, but also to massive landslides as a result of the loss of the building and buoyancy forces of the pulsating groundwater on the steep slope.

What do you actually mean by this term: build-up and buoyancy energies in water?

By this I mean the gradual resurrection of the metaphysical supervales, which arise from naturally dissociated earthly remains - physical fat concentrations - and solidify again as allotropic (multi-formed) energy substance formations, which excrete the geospheric mother water.

If the outgoing spring water now moves, it depends entirely on the type of movement whether germinating and planting or re-decay-inducing germ substance formations arise, from which higher or lower-value, good or evil spirits spring from these centers of tension through different internal vibrations in these vitamin molecules. In the course of

During one of these conversations, the theology professor asked me what actually characterizes this uplifting, noble energy-building type of movement.

It is the one, Professor, that you yourself perform every day during the sacrifice of the Mass in the symbolic transformation of water into wine. The ancients called it the "re-creating" or "refreshing" (refining) movement, with which one can transform ripe raw materials, e.g. fruit juice, into the finest wine within an hour. I went on to explain to the highly attentive priest that this is a high-grade fermentation process that is not triggered by temperature differences, but by the aforementioned refreshing movement that brings the moving masses closer to the anomaly point. Today's science involuntarily triggers the other fermentation process, in which vinegar is produced instead of fine wine. - So if you want to offer the sacrifice of the Mass in a natural way, you must firstly use chalice-like (egg or ur-shaped) vessels and secondly the double-screw wave movement, which in principle Christ placed at the center of his world-moving theory of movement - it is the "internalizing" and spirit-strengthening movement. This uplifting movement, well known to the former high priests, to which one owed the fabulous endurance and, in part, the possibility of overcoming physical sluggishness, etc., has not been understood by today's clergy, or it is falsified, or its meaning is attributed to primitive thinking. or its meaning is withheld from the primitively thinking masses of people in order to keep the misled masses of people poor in spirit and good, submissive, eager to work and faithful, who have been led into a mass movement that is incorrect in nature and therefore wrong.

The professor of theology looked at me in horror and said: "It would be such fun if one day the masses found out that they had caught the wrong faith or, as you call it, the naturally incorrect faith. - Christ would not have been understood!"

I replied: "Professor, the sooner that happens, the sooner misery and misery on earth, the causes of all wars, will come to an end."

It is understandable that these messages, which the professor of theology certainly passed on in intimate circles, revolutionized the entire ecclesiastical environment.

From the extremely cautious questions asked by the priestly physicist - to continue with the meeting of the priors of Kremsmünster Abbey - and the deliberate glances he gave me under half-closed eyelids, I realized that the man was on his guard to ensure that the topic he had broached remained within a safe framework.

How do you intend to heat rooms with what you call almost free air movement or, more correctly, heat them naturally, i.e. without fire?

You know, Professor, that up to 300°C are generated when ordinary air is moved by a propeller at above the speed of sound. The average temperature in the wind tunnel is about 80°C.

You need - my dear - an enormous amount of strength to achieve this, said the spiritual physicist with a flourish.

Certainly, I replied, but only because the air mass movement method used is one in which the resistance to movement increases in proportion to the square of the increase in speed.

If, on the other hand, air masses are moved in such a way that the - additional - atomic build-up and buoyancy energy due to naturally vibrated vitamin molecules, which is nothing other than a higher-value three-phase current, which in nature, for example, triggers the cyclone etc. or other whirlwinds with elementary elementary force, is set in motion in the Gulf Stream. The Gulf Stream is set in motion by the elemental elemental force of cyclones or other whirlwinds, then, as on the shores along which the Gulf Stream meanders northwards, it also becomes warm in the vicinity of centripetal machines that move air masses without resistance, i.e. almost free of charge.

The essential thing is not the usual movement of air, but the increase in frequency of the internal vibrations in the already bacteriophagic energy substance concentrates, the already invisible life cells, in which, depending on the type of movement of the medial masses, the activated or the inactivated energy substance concentrates can be found.

resurrect reviving types of energy. Radiate out and influence the surrounding energy material concentrates by radiating through them, and thereby generate in the biological - reactive - process of further development build-up or degradation, buoyancy or recoil, heaven on earth or a hellish and inhuman life on this eternally fermenting dunghill
- Reverends decide.

The Prior stood up and explained that none of this had anything to do with exact physics. And for what I call meta-physical things - utopias - incomprehensible to a sober physicist. he had neither time nor interest. I replied: "Mr. Prior, the people are in great need. You have large and unused rooms, laboratories etc. available here. Just make a suitable room and the physical measuring equipment etc. available on loan and you will soon be able to help. and you will soon realize that the physical world of phenomena - be it any hitherto inexplicable, physically perceptible displacement of the media earth, water and air, our own self-important or "original" ability to move, the overcoming of our physical gravity, the breathing, the illumination and enlightenment (orientation), the fireless tempering, in short the vitalizing functions, they are - as always - to be traced back to the highest realities, which we - without having known how and from what they arise - are the "astrals".

The high ecclesiastical gentleman explained that no rooms could be spared for such purposes. He greeted him, shook hands with the district governor and left proudly like a prince of the church.

And Hofrat Dr. Kienmoser drove me back to American captivity in the Mühlhansl, as the old factory building of the Zeitlinger scythe factory was called, who hated me like the plague because he had to bear the costs of guarding it. Because the man I saved his factory from reported me to the S.C.S. behind his back.

Gradually, my stay became known throughout the country and beyond. People began to come and go with whom I could talk outside the house, because the order only forbade me to enter the house, but not to communicate outside it.

Nobody cared at all and so I asked how long my protective custody would last and why. There were other people at the military commander's office in Kirchdorf who told me that the files had gone to America. My protective custody could be over tomorrow - but it could also last until the year snow.

Through intermediaries, I became acquainted with the then Minister of Food, Dr. Fenzel, who wanted to initiate the opening up of the Austrian primeval forests - around 25 million solid cubic meters of the most valuable wood masses, which had been rotting on sticks for ages.

As a result, another catastrophic consequence, this time of forestry errors, became widely known. About 100 years ago, forestry scientists recognized or noticed that the annual rings expand considerably and the growth of the tree's strength increases visibly - infoge v.e. structural expansion - if forest trees are thinned or cleared at all.

The so-called "light growth" was propagated in all accessible forest areas and taught in all forestry schools. Now it turns out that every increase in structure triggers a deterioration in character (decline in quality). And to put it briefly, what was regarded as one of the greatest achievements of forestry science is nothing other than an extremely dangerous cancerous growth, which, to put it bluntly, means that the entire high forest - managed for about 100 years by this unfortunate forestry science with legal means of power - is as good as lost. For there is no cure for canker disease - the typical characteristic of which is tissue enlargement caused by splitting (X-ray-like) radiation. It was understandable that in this sector, too, people began to fear the disastrous effects of practical reconnaissance, and this put an end to any official interest in opening up the primeval forests in Austria, despite partial applications for funding, which Minister Dr. Frenzel would certainly have brought about.

The only practical effect of these trial balloons was that the number of visitors to the Mühlhansl increased. There were now professors from all faculties, doctors and engineers, politicians from all party groups, all of whom had different plans but no money to carry them out.

Then - it was a rainy and dark evening - there was suddenly a ruckus in the hallway. And the next moment, a huge man entered the room, leaning one post to the left and the other against the wall with two hand movements.

There's no point in introducing myself. I only have a very short time left to talk to you. Are you prepared to cross the demarcation line with me? The car is at your disposal. You don't need any luggage. You'll get everything you need over there.

I replied that I wouldn't get involved in such things under any circumstances. All right, said the man, you'll hear from me again.

The guards let the man pass in bewilderment and the big car drove off silently. The spit was over. Well, I asked the two heroes who were watching the disappearing car with their rifles on their shoulders - they were two auxiliary policemen - what would you have done if I had been taken away now? Well, said the other one, there was nothing we could have done about it but raise both arms. In other words, to surrender. Because you know what people like that do!

After they were relieved, they reported the incident to their commander in Moln and from then on my guard was tightened up again. There was a strict inspection, but essentially little changed.

Then a certain Dr. Gabelmann came to me and told me that he was in Vienna to intervene with the Russians about the return of my property.

Schauberger was told that he was responsible for Vienna and had to return immediately, otherwise he would be court-martialed for supplying secret machines to the Germans. Suggestions for improving growth are also punishable by law.

He is to come and everything he needs will be made available to him and he will also get his apartment and accessories back. Gabelmann demanded or requested written confirmation. The Russian commander replied: "What the Russians promise, they keep", and that was the end of the mission for Dr. Gabelmann, my legal advisor at the time.

It would be pointless to go into further details here. In any case, I got to know some very interesting people and expanded my knowledge through many long debates with clever technicians, hydraulics, dynamists, politicians, etc. who were willing to defend themselves.

One day, another military vehicle roared into the factory yard. The guards lined up in front of the car, whose occupants I couldn't recognize from the second floor. Suddenly they both turned around. One of them put the construction room keys on the table, saluted me and left. A few minutes later, they got into the car, which accelerated and drove off. It had been almost a year since I had been free, but not directly guarded.

First I walked part of the way towards the village of Leonstein. Nobody paid any attention. Even two auxiliary policemen who came across me passed by and greeted me. Then I extended my excursions further and finally I drove to Linz. Nobody cared and that was the end of that post-war episode.

One day I was temporarily staying with a relative in Kirchdorf when an American officer suddenly entered, ordered my relatives out and asked me: "What are you doing now? I replied: "For the moment, I'm happy about my renewed freedom."

It's practically impossible to continue working. I no longer have a home. Half of my appliances are missing. In a word, I was dismissive and very angry.

You can have capable designers, money and everything you need. We just need to see the realities.

I then asked the counter-question: what do you understand by the term: realities?

Well - said the American - that's not difficult to answer. Reality is understood as something factual, tangible, precisely measurable.

What we can see or otherwise perceive around us owes its origin and its brief, temporary existence to the real realities that are neither tangible nor measurable, nor even perceptible, as the cause.

Well, you can talk about that with a gentleman who will be visiting you shortly and, as a nuclear engineer, will be able to answer your questions better than I can. Because I am a businessman and only deal with - he smiled a little mockingly - tangible realities.

Yes, I replied, I can understand that. Because the principle of today's merchant is to live off the disadvantage of others. The true art in this field is to offer the other person ever greater advantages and thus force him into constant demand. But you Americans cannot understand this because they have not yet suffered any hardship, i.e. they still have an abundance of fictitious goods. We Europeans, thanks to the best technicians in the world, the Germans, already have to look around for real realities.

And these are the very things from which everything arises in abundance, if one merely turns media - earth, water and air - around their own axis so skillfully that no resistance to movement, which today's technician involuntarily creates, arises. Now my visitor's interest was suddenly aroused, but I, for my part, rejected it, because the man was a merchant who only converts realities, in which the true real is contained, and therefore lives from scarcity.

About a week later, a strikingly handsome and likeable 30-year-old American in civilian clothes appeared at my place and introduced himself as the technician announced by the man above.

Are you just an ordinary technician, i.e. one who only causes minor late damage, whose main skill is to overcome the resistance that arises with every technical type of movement as cheaply as possible by means of clever lever positions, or are you an atomic technician who has set himself the task of using the metaphysical types of reality, which serve to eradicate what is unsuitable for higher development purposes, as a means of promoting economic and cultural development?

The man evaded my question and sent me here to find out more from you about what you call higher-order atomic energies. Can you or do you want to give me more information about this?

I am afraid, I replied, that you will not understand me if I explain to you the "original" energies of movement which enabled you, when still a young man, to take two steps at once on the high staircase leading up to me and - what is even more interesting - gave you the opportunity to ask me the aforementioned question.

You obviously mean the life forces that you generate - he laughed with amusement - with your imaginary implosion machine!

You hit the bull's eye with that, I replied with a laugh, and I will now tell you who showed me this primal art about 30 years ago. However, it took me decades to understand the standing trout, which not only effortlessly overcomes its own gravity, but also the gravity of the "specifically" heavy and therefore dense spring water with higher-value atomic energies.

Have you, I asked the young man, ever observed stand-up trout closely?

Of course, but I never thought anything of it, he said, visibly unsure.

You see, I replied, this is what ails the natural history that the scholastically educated or, more correctly, educated man has made up over the centuries.

Surely you don't want to claim that everything that science has achieved through tenacious research work is unsuitable or bad.

Yes, that's what I say, doctor or engineer - I replied, taking the offensive. Or do you perhaps want to claim that the peak achievement in the technical field, by which I mean the atomic bomb, is a cultural feat or a useful tool for some kind of economic advancement?

Undoubtedly - the young American parried my first attempt - because it will soon be possible to use atomic energy for industrial purposes.

If you really believe that, sir, then I really feel sorry for you. To the extent that you overlook the appalling late damage that occurs naturally and therefore inevitably with every technical, hydraulic or dynamic type of movement of medial masses, such as the (atomic) resistance to movement that increases in proportion to the square of the inverse increase in speed.

Perhaps the people who play with these meta-physical realities, which are the most dangerous for development, will draw the consequences if they recognize these late damages, which unfortunately only become tangible and palpable realities after generations, before the outbreak of the third and final war. I am referring, I continued, to the nuclear diseases that will manifest themselves in the form of incurable cancers, blindness, rotting of the skin, etc. more quickly than you would like.

I will not and cannot follow you in this area, the young man interrupted me.

Well, I replied, if you want to play ostrich politics, despite the many experiences you've had with X-rays, for example, the late damage of which already appears as realities in your sense of vision during a medical fluoroscopy in the second or third limb, then there's no point in any further conversation. So I broke off the conversation rather abruptly. Please take note that you, I mean those who kept me under lock and key about a year after the end of the war, made the same mistake as the High Command of the German Wehrmacht, the Gestapo and the Waffen SS, who believed that these were useful means of warfare. For, to put it plainly, higher-grade atomic energies are those that make any war impossible by natural law for the simple reason that they eliminate the terrible need that all today's politicians require for their existence.

Well, this area is too foreign to me to be able to have a say, said the technical expert. They seem to go from one extreme to the other and don't stick to their guns.

I replied that many people had already told me that. For example, the world-famous physicist Plank, who sent me to the chief chemist of the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, from whom I was sent to this and that again, until finally an old gentleman replied the same to me, as once years ago the world-famous scholar Wilhelm Exner, who was so impressed by my discovery of the forces that keep the water "steady" in the geological gradient, that he deposited it in the Academy of Viennese Sciences to protect my priority rights. There are still things between heaven and earth that parlor scholars cannot even dream of. - By observing trout, which thousands before you have done thoughtlessly, you have apparently discovered the lever that moves the pincers and lever arms of which the German poet prince Goethe spoke in a natural way. If you had lived a few centuries earlier, your end would certainly have been the funeral pyre, which also threatened Gallilei and Leonardo da Vinci when he sought *il primo movere*, the decisive impulse to move. To achieve the purpose of your visit, we would have to talk together for days, months, perhaps even years. And you have no time for that because, according to your American views, time is reality, money, and I have no desire to show a person who, like every academically educated person, has crossed the boundary of education and thus lost his innate intuition as a civilized person, truths which, as the essential, the measure and weight-generating or primordial, are neither measurable with a yardstick nor weighable on a decimal scale, thus - for you, sir - are not realities, but only utopias.

That was the end of that conversation. To conclude this chapter, it should be mentioned briefly and in advance that I was later summoned again to the American state police. This interrogation also had no practical results, because the philosopher who

The man who led the investigation, again a very sympathetic and undoubtedly very clever man, had no idea of the forces which the oldest Aryan testament, the Tabula smaragdina, pointed out to the initiate in an unmistakable way - roughly with the words: "Mix the substances of heaven and earth in the right way, for then you will be happy all your life" - but which have so far remained unrecognized as the actual realities, as "the spiritual forces".

The strange thing in this respect was the realization I made again and again that the sharpest logician, i.e. the intuitionless thinker, the fire technician who only acknowledges tangible realities, is perhaps the only intelligent person who fears the bio-logical, i.e. the re-active, supernatural forces and thus recognizes them in his innermost being as that which avenges every guilt on earth. - Those primal forces that repeatedly strike those who have involuntarily triggered them for speculative purposes - like today's technicians, hydraulic engineers and dynamists the reactive resistance to movement. For life remains eternal as a meta-physical energy function. And what constantly changes as a rather uninteresting and unreal appearance is only the casing for the only reality, the body, which the real realities - originally - move and thereby animate.

It was on the day when I suffered the first and serious death attack, a severe heart attack, partly caused by many upsets, such as the loss of my belongings through looting in Leonstein and Vienna, the repeated money exchange, in which once again part of my hard-earned savings went to hell, partly caused by heavy smoking of home-made tobacco products, when towards evening the socialist workers' leader, Deputy Governor Ludwig Bernaschek, accompanied by two advisors - Dr. Ing. Linsbauer and Dr. Bürgermeister - appeared in my Leonstein exile.

Bernaschek mentioned that he had been made aware of my discoveries from various sources and would now like to find out more about them. In particular, he would be interested in hearing more about the nature of my timber transportation systems built and planned in Upper Austria, Styria and abroad.

After this introduction, the LHSt representative, Dr. Ing. Linsbauer, invited the relevant questions to be asked.

I, began Bernaschek's technical advisor, am primarily interested in the so-called "small waterways", which are apparently not small waterways for large timber mass transportation, but, as far as I could gather from various publications, very special types of waterways.

You made the right guess, Doctor. However, I hardly think that you can understand me as a technician, or rather want to understand me, since this is about technology, which, if you will allow me to speak frankly, I consider to be either a self-deception or a national deception of the most dangerous kind.

Linsbauer looked briefly at Bernaschek, Dr. Bürgermeister looked somewhat embarrassed and so there was a short pause, which the skilled politician Bernaschek very cleverly bridged with a gesture inviting the conversation to continue.

I already know, continued Linsbauer, that on such occasions you have adopted the tactic of declaring the other person an idiot in order to force him to defend himself. But as a technician, I also let people talk to me about technology, about which I have also formed my own personal opinion.

Far be it from me, Doctor, to force you into any kind of defense to want to. Rather, on the basis of decades of very precise observation of nature, I have come to the unshakeable conviction that today's science is the cause of the progressive misery that we are experiencing today - only in the early stages. If this discussion is to have any meaning or purpose at all, then you gentlemen must allow me to speak without reserve. At the same time, I must also make a serious attack on politics, which I regard as a very dangerous speculation pursued by those who have absolutely no understanding of the true facts. For if it were otherwise, it would be impossible for reconstruction to be carried out by the same means that triggered the last war. Please realize that it is today's working methods that have led us into this

The more intensively and diligently we carry out this work, which is based on an absolutely false foundation of movement and excitement, the greater the misery must naturally become. This applies, gentlemen, to all four economic sectors. I am referring to today's forestry, agriculture, water

and the energy economy. I went on to say that in the forest, in the fields and meadows, in the water and machine industries, people have devised care measures and other forms of action that are the most perverse, which is why it is no wonder that the whole economy is going to hell all the faster as this mismanagement flourishes.

Consider this, gentlemen, as the necessary introduction to the purely factual explanation that I will now give briefly, if you are still interested after this somewhat unusual preliminary explanation.

Bernaschek nodded, and so I began with the essentials.

Water - said a Munich professor named Dr. Gerlach years ago - is a mystery far removed from the stars, whose nature and origin people try in vain to fathom. For this reason, we must regard it as something that simply exists and over whose existence we have no influence whatsoever. This, gentlemen, is the "scientific" view of that without which there would be no life and no movement, but which nevertheless P.T. science regards as a chemically dead substance that is mixed or contaminated with various things.

But in reality, I continued, water is the blood of the earth, which, just like the blood and juices in higher organisms, arises from digested food values. And this digestion, or let us rather call it fermentation, involves a very specific movement, which, viewed from the original perspective, arises from differences in tension, i.e. from an inner excitement.

This "inner" arousal is, so to speak, the functional center of movement, which again arises from different temperatures, provided that the product is developmentally dangerous. This is because developmental benefits can only arise from the absence of temperature (absence of fever).

To put it briefly and clearly: water, like everything earthly, e.g. earth and air, is, so to speak, the graveyard of past vegetation.

Earth, water and air are therefore the media in which future life is contained in *statu nascendi*. And it depends on the type of movement of this medium, in which earth and sky, or the basic building materials of the atmospheres and geospheres, are contained, whether higher or lower energy types, good or evil spirits as the more natural ancients called them, rise again from this fermented mass grave.

Since energies or spirits cannot exist without bodies (accumulators), the first physical incarnation - as will be explained later - is, so to speak, ruled out, and thus the origin of the supposedly unfathomable secret of the creation of water can be explained in broad strokes. partly unveiled.

This primordial generation process of the blood of the earth (water) is therefore in principle identical to the mixing of the substances of heaven and earth, which the oldest Aryan testament, the *Tabula smaragdina*, which is known to have proclaimed or handed down the hitherto unfathomable words: "Mix the substances of heaven and earth correctly, then you will be happy for life" carved into the hard emerald.

To put it briefly, gentlemen, the nature of the atomic energies arising from the water depends on the type of movement of the water, which determines whether it becomes or dies.

The essentials for this are a) natural forms of movement and b) natural types of material.

If, for example, the form of movement or the longitudinal and cross-sectional shape is naturally incorrect, i.e. wrong, then this form error results in the resistance that increases with the square of the increase in speed of movement, which you, Dr. Linsbauer, as a technician, know and have learned at university to regard as a legal, i.e. unavoidable, side effect of every type of movement.

If one eliminates this form error and also takes into account that every matter has a concentration of energy substances, and therefore the type of energy that arises is also dependent on its composition (alloy), then one has: a) the primal force of movement and b) the formative force that drives the entire growth as good as freely available.

But if you do it the wrong way, that is, the way it is taught in all the schools of the world of civilization, then, gentlemen, the whole magic of further development goes wrong, because in this case the tremendous braking, the resistance to movement that grows in the square of the development of speed contrary to nature, and its function, the degrading and repulsive low-grade atomic energy that eliminates the unsuitable from the normal course of further development, is primordially created. And that, gentlemen, explains the actual origin of the progressive end of the world and its political effects in broad outline.

Well - said the LHSt representative after a long pause for thought - can these different types of energy be detected, i.e. measured or otherwise precisely determined?

Certainly, I replied. All you have to do is let a drop of water fall freely in air resistance or without air resistance in order to recognize building up or breaking down types of energy of a meta-physical, i.e. physically imperceptible type of state. For, I explained further, building up (driving up), i.e. levitating, types of energy, guided in vacuum tubes, release a greenish-blue, the decaying (recoiling, i.e. gravitating types of energy), a blood-red, strongly pulsating glow of light, which appears at the inner periphery.

Could we, interjected the professional electrician Bernaschek, see something like that? Certainly, gentlemen. I would just have to see if I could still find parts of the former experimental apparatus from the junk that was left to me as uninteresting during the looting. - Linsbauer suggested setting up the requested experiment in his apartment near Traunkirchen, to which I agreed, and that was the end of the first conversation.

A few weeks later, this quickly improvised and therefore very primitive experiment took place in Traunkirchen. Now Bernaschek became interested and asked me: "Could this current, which we are undoubtedly talking about here, be amplified and used to drive machines, for lighting, etc.?"

I answered this question in the affirmative by pointing out that we are dealing here with primordial generation processes that only permit one "primordial" type of use. In other words, I continued, this loss of tension builds up water, for example, from air in a secondary sequence of action, whereby the "organic" vacuum, the best and cheapest traction or suction force, is created as a result of an approximately 2000-fold reduction in volume.

However, with this loss of voltage, water can also be transformed into air at lightning speed, whereby the "organic" overpressure arises as a result of the 2000-fold increase in volume, the best and cheapest eruptive = natural delaying force.

These are, I explained in more detail, the gigantic forces that keep the entire earth in an unstable state of equilibrium, which is rotated on and within itself, i.e. bio-genetically around its own axis, by biomagnetic rotary currents that are also generated by voltage differences.

And by this we mean the "original" type of mass acceleration. If this is copied, then the original energies of formation and movement are released, which then puts an end to any need for foodstuffs and also to any need for raw materials, as it is then possible to avoid burning concentrations of noble substances that are conducive to development in order to generate destructive fire forces and the low-grade temperatures that arise from this source of destruction and serve decomposition and solidification. This is a matter that is dangerous in terms of development because it in turn gives rise to low-grade centers of tension and the types of energy that arise from them, which have almost diabolical functional powers.

LHSt representative Bernaschek was unable to follow these explanations due to insufficient education, the other two gentlemen due to too much education or, as it is commonly called, due to their pre-education.

From these first conversations, a lively exchange developed, especially between Linsbauer and myself, who, being highly intelligent, quickly understood that we were dealing with world-changing things. - He therefore made every effort to penetrate the material to such an extent that he was able to utilize it.

In general, these findings were unsettling for all three crown socialists because they proved that the previous socialist basis, the current way of working, was inherently incorrect and therefore the cause of the progressive economic decline.

And with that, the expected dissociation between the labor leader Bernaschek and the Intergezler Linsbauer, who recognized other perspectives, set in.

I would like to explain here only a few small and more easily understandable details for the understanding of what follows as generally as possible, in order to understand the defense coming from the socialist direction, which did not surprise me at all due to my rich experience with the Austrian federal forests.

Linsbauer was primarily interested in the chapter on chain reactions. A common word that no one seems to have been able or willing to define. The latter because with this definition, if it is true to nature, all of today's laws, norms, dogmas, as well as the doctrines and principles of modern science will collapse without foundation, after which the scientific edifice, which is already crackling at every corner and end, will collapse unconditionally.

The most distinguishing features between knowledge = religio and science (speculation) are that the latter uses the volume-increasing or volume-reducing effects of temperature for the immediate processes of movement, whereas nature uses them for inner, indirect processes of movement, the build-up of excitation.

In other words, in nature nothing happens without bio-logical, i.e. re-active repercussions of a quadratic type of increase.

On walks I pointed out these examples of repercussions (reactions) on the basis of natural illustrative examples, which as so-called pulsations are the external characteristics of the inner cell oscillation, which are caused by a lack of heat or an excess of heat, i.e. are the effects of bio-logical = re-active basic substance balances.

This lack of heat or excess of heat, the product of over-positive or over-negative basic material balances, which have a structure-enlarging or structure-reducing, repelling or attracting effect, is, so to speak, the primordial beginning of the metabolic cycle, which, triggered by a small and harmless-looking impulse of movement, can or can be increased in such a way that worlds can actually be lifted and moved with its reaction results. (See the aforementioned lightning-fast transformation possibility of water into air, the elementary overpressure build-up, and conversely the lightning-fast transformation possibility of air into water - both possibilities as secondary consequences of the higher-value atomic energy build-up, which is only possible with the help of the higher-value (biogenetic) type of movement). This is because with a technical, hydraulic or dynamic method of movement, which triggers the squarely growing, i.e. reactivated, resistance to movement, the energy required to build-up higher-value atomic energies necessary physical displacement speeds that are necessary for the original generation of the inner pulsation speeds (frequency) or increase in the number of periods up to the speed of light.

This makes it clear what the last word, or the formula term C^2 , means in the well-known formula E (energy) = m (mass) times C^2 (speed of light). Namely the periods = the vibrational speed of the pulse of inner life, which, and this is the

A new type of movement that can be arbitrarily controlled by the movement of the media earth, water and air with the help of specially constructed and alloyed forms of movement.

This gives you authoritative control over the original increase in movement and food.

For example, it is possible for rivers that discharge about 500 m³ of water per second (Rhine or Danube) to warm up to bathing temperature in midsummer. If one moves such a river biogenetically, centripetal in itself and in itself, then the watercourse cools down despite the scorching rays of the sun, similar to an Egyptian gully, and thus approaches its anomaly state, i.e. the temperature-free (fever-free) state of health, at which only the naturally correct possibility of reproduction and replanting begins.

As long as the water is moved hydraulically or technically, i.e. centrifugally = in itself and in itself winding up, it cannot develop and grow (materially multiply and qualitatively improve) and must therefore degenerate, spoil and finally perish after the extinction of all physical life, fish, crabs etc. itself. In other words, it begins to decay and die.

For only with the help of the bio-genetic mode of movement is it possible to carry along the "specifically" heavy debris, in which the path-feeding substances (atomic energies in statu nascendi) are contained (to build up the necessary carrying and dragging forces by releasing levitation energies) and thus not only to maintain the life force of the fundamental medium, but also to move it to release it to higher organisms, for which even a slight change in temperature is sufficient for this energy transfusion.

I was unable to judge the extent to which the gentlemen recognized the momentous error of modern science of being able to make water carry and drag by hydraulic regulation.

In any case, it was surprising for me that Governor Dr. Gleißner, Bernaschek, Dr. Ing. Linsbauer and a bank expert went to Neuberg Styria one day to inspect the timber floating plant, which, according to the official certificate, saved far more than half the transport costs of earlier transport methods. This visit, during which, as with a general project for an alluvial system in Reichraming Hintergebirge in Upper Austria, the Ministry of Agriculture's negative attitude was felt, had only one value: to make the gentlemen of the provincial government aware of the fundamental differences between natural and unnatural (hydraulic) water flow.

The characteristic feature of a small or large waterway is the pressureless and shockless, but progressively increasing pulling force of the water flowing, or rather "pulling", in particularly profiled channels.

In "pulling" water there is firstly: no advance of the wood, which moves within a suction vortex whose tip always moves faster than the mass of wood. This means that it is impossible for it to land or cross.

In the "pulling" water, the water temperature constantly approaches the anomaly point (+4°C) despite external counter-influences, as a result of which the water flowing in the stream becomes so strong and dragging due to its "specific" compaction that even wood, which is specifically heavier than water, floats without difficulty due to the simultaneous increase in suction force, while hydraulically guided water remains lying despite a gradient divided by the cutting of meanders and the resulting increase in impact force, especially in the straightened course of the river.

This loss of carrying and drag force, inexplicable to any hydraulic engineer, see, for example, the catastrophic consequences of the Rhine breakthrough at Schaffhausen, is connected with the disturbance of the inner vibration of the molecule already mentioned several times, through which, what was previously absolutely unknown, the atomic energies decomposing the water arise, which cause the unconditional sickening of the blood of the earth, its contamination with harmful bacteria, the death of all physical life phenomena.

fish, crustaceans etc. and, last but not least, the unstoppable decline of the most vital mendium.

It is quite understandable that every civil servant and every politician is afraid to stand up for such serious evidence. And even if he had the personal courage to do so, as both LHSt representative Bernaschek and especially Dr. Ing. Linsbauer, who even gave a public and very sharp lecture on this subject in Linz (Landhaus), proved, no party leadership can allow public proof to be given that the official regulations are the cause of the progressive mass suffering as a result of the systematic destruction of the vital foundation of water development through water management that has so far been contrary to nature. This would put an end once and for all to the authority of any party and government that has so far relied on such erroneous knowledge of a science that is alien to nature.

And so it came as no surprise to me when I was told one day that the construction of small waterways would have to be postponed despite an application for funding from the private sector.

However, this small excerpt only shows one of the many and serious mistakes in movement and excitation that modern science has made in the current machine age, which has lasted around 100 years.

The following is a short story that shows a different side to this scientific confusion in the field of water management.

One day I received a letter with an enclosure from a forest engineer Hans Bloch, a fellow student and party comrade of the former Minister of Energy Dr. Miggsch from Columbia, in which the aforementioned forest engineer drew attention to the enormous late damage that is to be expected from hydraulic pressure turbines, especially Kaplan turbines in general, and in particular from the Kaprun large hydroelectric power station, if, despite many warnings that were already issued in the days of Dr. Dollfuß, Göring etc., its commissioning is continued.

This letter, addressed to Energy Minister Dr. Miggsch, was handed over personally by LHSt representative Ludwig Bernaschek. At the same time, the following abridged explanation of the late damage caused by hydraulic pressure turbines was given.

On May 16, 1913, Professor Dr. Viktor Kaplan was able to inform the world's leading turbine manufacturers that he had succeeded in achieving speeds and efficiencies that far exceeded previous values with new types of impellers.

This was confirmed on June 22, 1922 by Prof. Budau at the brake stand. Kaplan considered himself to have reached the goal of his many years of experimental work when an unexpected setback suddenly occurred, paralyzing his previous resilience with a severe nervous breakdown.

When transferring the results achieved in the model test, puzzling cavitation phenomena were observed in practice, which destroyed even steel turbine guide vanes in a short time.

Only after lengthy and very costly alloying trials was it possible to contain these decomposition phenomena to such an extent that the construction of these turbine systems could begin. It was and still is considered a great achievement for the economy that some of Kaplan's licensing companies, in view of the great business opportunities, spared no material and intellectual effort to remedy the aforementioned decomposition phenomena, which according to measurements (see German Physics) correspond to peak pressures of around 32,000 atmospheres in a medium-sized Kaplan turbine.

This is how this dangerous centrifuge machine was saved, which now decomposes the geospheric and extremely pressure-sensitive, because negatively overloaded, fruit and mother water of the earth, the actual building material carrier, almost all over the world in an even larger radius, as its number of revolutions increases with increasing pressure level.

Full operation of the Kaprun large-scale waterworks will therefore result in significantly greater late damage due to a drop in the groundwater level and the resulting landslides than is now beginning to appear as a result of full electrification in Switzerland, where, according to press reports there, around 200,000 hectares have already begun to slide because the buoyancy or levitation forces that maintain the water and thus the mountains on the inclined plane, which keep the entire weight of the earth in an unstable state of equilibrium, are missing.

The bio- or re-active consequence of this large-scale water decomposition machine would be the almost total decline of agriculture in Salzburg, Tyrol and western Styria and it is therefore my damned duty and obligation, as an observer of nature endowed with special gifts, to warn in good time and at the same time to point out other, better and more natural methods of energy production. In view of the unforeseeable and unavoidable consequences of the full operation of the Krprun plant, the following should also be said:

As mentioned repeatedly above, the build-up of water (the earth's blood) follows the same laws as the build-up of blood and juices in higher organisms.

If this water build-up (soil-blood build-up) is somehow disturbed or even destroyed, e.g. by pressure- and heat-increasing devices, hydraulic pressure turbines, improperly constructed and alloyed soil cultivation and harvesting equipment, then, as in any organism in which the metabolic process serving the blood build-up no longer functions, blood rot occurs, which causes cancerous decay.

The means to this end is a low-value biological, i.e. a type of atomic energy endowed with reactive decomposition power (because there is no equivalence or conservation of raw or subtle energy substance concentration), which today's science involuntarily produces in all four economic sectors - forestry, agriculture, water and energy - through a mass acceleration that is contrary to nature.

The tragic effects of these low-grade atomic energy types created by pressure- and heat-increasing types of movement of media masses (earth, water and air) are best illustrated by Swiss press reports, according to which ever larger landslides, so-called plaque formations, are occurring in this high mountain country. According to these reports, around 200,000 hectares have fallen so far, causing huge masses of debris to enter the streams, rivers and rivulets, which, thanks to modern (hydraulic) regulation, have lost almost all of their carrying and drag forces. Costly dredging, which is constantly being carried out, is pointless because the masses of debris are not decreasing, but increasing. This is a sign that the causes of these landslides are intensifying.

About 20 years ago, I warned people in words and writing, even with posters (see *Tauhefte: Kampf um den Rhein*). I was ridiculed as a fool. I even turned down a generous request from a Viennese construction company that offered to first repair the damage and its causes and only then accept payment.

The Swiss now have to resort to draconian measures to avoid the unforeseeable consequences that arise when the muddied watercourses and mountain lakes seek other routes. A single flood, for example, can inundate the entire Rhineland, as the low water level of the Rhine at this point is sometimes higher than the smoke traps of the settlements in the Rhine valley.

And what was the cause of these uphill and downhill gradients? These causes are:

- 1 .full electrification by means of high-speed Kaplan turbines and high-speed Pelton wheels.

2. the hydraulic river regulation, the senseless meander cut-outs and other river and torrent obstructions, in which both the dangerous form defects and the equally dangerous material defects appear almost without exception.

The hydraulic, i.e. pressure- and heat-increasing "iron" plow alone shows how dangerous these shape and material defects are. If you only change the type of material and thus the type of atomic energy, you can already see a 30 - 50 % reduction in the energy consumption compared to previous harvesting results.

% additional yield. If you also change the shape and with it the pressure- and heat-increasing profiles of the current plow, the soil yield increases by over 90 % compared to current results.

This is easy to understand, because in this case the building up and driving up atomic energies can arise again, which build up the whole earth, maintain its enormous weight increases in an unstable state of equilibrium and rotate the whole around the axes of the growth formations rising through the above-mentioned levitation currents - unscrewing them, so to speak - in cycloidal spirals.

We have this peculiar movement process to thank for the previously unrecognized growth miracle.

But in this respect, the tragic errors of modern science are shown separately below, continuously and with corresponding evidence.

Here we are only concerned with the generally held late damage report, which only recently prompted the forestry engineer Hans Bloch from Columbia to draw the attention of his fellow student and former Minister of Energy, Dr. Miggsch, to the consequences of an unnatural movement of water by means of Kaplan turbines and Pelton wheels. But how is a lawyer supposed to understand these differences in movement if the so-called water experts have not recognized them to this day despite ongoing failures? Indeed, even every reference to the self-evident fact that only differences in movement can trigger a voltage, and only this can trigger an internal molecular oscillation (temperature change), is regarded as a phantasm by those who have no idea what is meant by the term "movement" and its purpose in principle. Nonetheless, the blood of the earth, on whose type of movement life and death depend, is managed according to mathematical formulas instead of with formally correct profiles.

The taxpayers have to foot the bill for this notorious lack of understanding. If Switzerland, which - as it believed - has almost without exception channelled its rivers and streams into cultural services, wants to continue to live at all, then it must

a) The pressure turbines that generate the wrong types of nuclear energy must be replaced by traction turbines as quickly as possible.
replace turbines and

b) to stop all hydraulic flow regulation as soon as possible and to direct all watercourses that are regulated in a way that is not natural, i.e. according to hydraulic (pressure- and heat-increasing) principles of movement, in such a way that they in turn flow without temperature and therefore without fever, "specifically" condense, and thus can only achieve the carrying and dragging forces to be able to carry the heavy bedload in which the nourishment of the blood of the earth passing through mountain and valley is contained.

And only then can the water serve its purpose of existence again, which is to build up the atomic energy types with the help of the biogenetic (anti-hydraulic) powerful mode of movement and to distribute them on its way to the right and left, which enliven the vegetation sprouting there and do not, as is the case at present, de-live due to the unnatural water flow and become cancerous due to the lack of the naturally correct build-up energies.

The authoritarian types of energy that come to life in the Kaplan turbines, Pelton wheels and other modern turbine systems - due to the centrifugal movement of the water - must therefore cause all the greater disaster as the respective gradient pressure increases. For example, the practical effect of the largest hydropower plant in Kaprun will be the almost total agricultural decline of Salzburg, Tyrol and western Styria. In addition, the parasitic underlife will experience an undreamt-of boost from those atomic energies that are used in all - after

modern views - water from low-value voltage centers - see the English physicist P.H. Blackett, who also recognized the bio-magnetic levitation energies, but did not find their generation or original generation method - via the detour of low-value temperature types. This is because every movement and excitation error is squared. And the same also applies to naturally correct movement results (see, for example, the approximately 14-fold potato yield (the potato perpetuum) that starts when the medium earth is merely moved with a copper sheet instead of axially-radially - radially-axially, i.e. exactly the opposite of what was or is usual up to now.

How could it happen that modern science made these serious errors of movement and excitement and yet failed to recognize increasingly obvious economic setbacks?

One of the valid reasons for this was that it is a matter of so-called late damage, which - see, for example, the effects of X-rays - only become apparent in the third or fourth generation. In other words, the grandchild or great-grandchild could no longer recognize the sins of his fathers or even younger ancestors, unless he did them himself for purely traditional reasons, spurred on by schoolmasters from outside nature.

The most interesting and decisive reason for this was that no modern scientist recognized the differences between natural and unnatural (technical, hydraulic and dynamic) compression and tension effects.

The scientist says, for example: The pressure has the same effect on

all sides. Natural pressure (e.g. air pressure) has the same effect from

all sides.

Today's vacuum pumps are either pressure pumps, i.e. they forcefully eject air outwards, for example, or they act as so-called traction pumps on one side only. In so far as a piston pull only removes one of the bipolar basic material stocks, namely oxygen, from the material structure mixed with opposing basic material values. The sweetener value contained in the oxygen is released (released, so to speak) by the suction force acting on one side and remains behind as an opposite-pole type of stress. Conversely, the pressure-suction pump only removes the carbon or fermented fat value that reacts to centrifugation, so that in this case the bipolar oxygen value is released by the pressure- and heat-increasing centrifugal or pressure piston and becomes single-pole and thus becomes the reactivated movement resistance as counter-voltage.

Nature does it quite differently. It creates very specific forms of movement and materials:

a) the radial-axial pressure, i.e. the pressure directed from all sides towards the center of gravity of the moving mass,

b) at the same time, however, a pull directed (radiating) in all directions from this center of gravity,

by the fact that the mass rotating in cycloidal spiral curves (space spirals) plays the nut, so to speak, which acts like a vertical centrifuge that separates out everything of inferior value in a drum-like calyx shape and thus grants the noblest in the center of the axis (see the fruit bulb of a flowering plant) the unresisting propulsion or buoyancy.

The fundamental difference between the two types of mass movement and acceleration is that in the scientific case of movement, the mass to be moved is pressed axially-radially on one side against a stationary form and at the same time moved further in the direction of the piston movement. The natural mode of movement, however, apart from the fact that it acts in a rhythmic interplay of tension and pressure-increasing, i.e. constant temperature, first moves the raw (unpurified) mass in a dissociating (splitting) manner, without, however, generating heat, and then brings up what has been purified in this refining process by means of a vacuum, which progressively increases through a centrifugal force acting in and of itself.

It is self-evident that a technician, hydraulic or dynamic engineer who, for example is accustomed to crushing a crab apple or a cider pear by force and thus already achieves a naturally incorrect dissociation in the fruit juice through excessive pressure, because here too the two opposing basic substances (sweet and oxygen) react differently to tension and pressure, because he does not know that the oxygen reaches the state of tension under the influence of pressure and heat, thus becoming unipolar and so aggressive that it binds, consumes and ferments (digests) the sweetener, which becomes passively inactive under this influence.

The product of this dissociation process is the low-grade decomposition energy that every technician, hydraulic engineer and dynamist achieves because he wastes ex-pansive heat and concentrating cold in the types of movement he learned in school.

Nature invariably uses con-centering heat and eccentric fresh matter influences and thus achieves the exact opposite effect than the scholastic who is alienated from nature.

In this respect, because with higher-value types of movement, which, to emphasize it again, are characterized by concentrating heat and eccentrically acting counter-influences, the sweetener (the chemist calls it carbon in the bound state) reaches the state of tension, thus becoming free, unipolar and so highly active that it binds, consumes, ferments (digests) the oxygen that becomes passive (inactive) under this temperature influence.

The product of this dissociation or preceding decomposition process, which must not be affected by either of the temperature influences, is the higher-value build-up and buoyancy, or so-called levitation energy type.

The actual reality, because without this relatively highest developmental product there would be no increase in performance, no growth, no freedom from nutrients and also no increase in the power of movement, and therefore no freedom of movement.

Today's technicians, hydraulic and dynamic engineers thwart natural development by making mistakes in their movements:

- a) the blood of the earth the water decomposing atomic energy type,
- b) generate the resistance to movement that increases by the square of the naturally incorrect speed of movement - i.e. reactivated by the wrong temperature influences.

If, on the other hand, you reverse the movement structure taught in all schools of the civilized world,

i.e. if one uses higher-value types of movement for any kind of movement construction, which trigger concentrating heat and eccentrically acting cold effects in the bipolar material conglomerate of a medial mass, and if one also ensures that neither the one nor the other temperature influence becomes predominant or predominant, i.e. If one ensures a rhythmic interplay of the two partial forces of movement (oppositely acting movement components, i.e. the aforementioned tensile and compressive forces), then one not only has the virtually free generation of machine force in hand, because the quadratically increasing resistance to movement cannot appear due to the higher-value type of movement, but also discovers the secret of arbitrary growth regulation. The fact that the atomic creative power of nature, the construction of a high-quality association product of a temperature-free (fever-free) dissociation process, can be arbitrarily regulated and thus not only the reproduction, i.e. the multiplication of food and other necessities, but also the planting, i.e. the qualitative improvement (refinement) of the quantitatively increased, can be regulated as desired and thus eliminate any need for fine and raw materials.

This means that a) capitalism, b) socialism and c) communism or other ... **ism has** lost all meaning.

It will come as a surprise to all those who, whether consciously or unconsciously, have been taught and learned in all the schools of the civilized world about the nature-defying build-up of motion, temperature and tension that serves the decomposition of atomic energy.

The struggle for life is practically and factually over if you just do it the wrong way than you were used to doing it under the guidance of sophisticated scholastics.

The further consequence of this realization, which arouses different feelings, will justly be the desire to get to know the actual reasons that moved the worldly and other scholars to deprive their fellow human beings of the most primitive rights of life to which every human being is entitled in this unique and singular existence.

Of course, a feeling of rage that can hardly be held down will also arise in the masses, who have been deprived of the comforts of life up to now, which will move them to take terrible revenge for what has been done to them, once they see through the subtleties of these wickednesses that have been practiced for thousands of years.

And this is where the big problem begins again, as there was no point in bending everything, which even the former, really clever politicians, as we can now see, did not know how to solve.

For - I ask - who will do the heavy and low-value work in the future when the current problem of food and raw materials has been solved by naturally correct methods of movement of the medial masses - in which the atomic energies that multiply everything and ennoble the multiplied are in statu nascendi and only await the naturally correct impulse of movement in order to transform themselves via the detour of higher-value types of temperature and tension into levitation energies that plant themselves and effortlessly overcome any weight almost free of charge?

There is no longer any need for a destructive fire, from which the developmentally dangerous temperature types spring, in order to heat living and other rooms, no longer any need for electric light to serve illumination purposes, no longer any need for a technical machine that blows up and burns the medial structure of developmentally joyful building materials, in order to start up stinking, smoking machine monsters with a lightning-fast, tissue-shredding explosion for the purpose of building up the resistance to movement, which increases in proportion to the square of their speed of movement, and which have a practical efficiency of only a few percent. Instead, they completely destroy the elementary propulsive and planting forces inherent in every solid, liquid and gaseous-air medium. At the hands of today's unfortunate technicians, hydraulic and dynamic engineers, they are turning themselves into poisons and other means of destruction with which, it is truly unbelievable, these fools wanted to build a healthy economy and culture. - Understandably, they achieved the exact opposite in practice.

But it serves no purpose whatsoever to reason with these pathetic speculators, the majority of whom are nothing but deceived swindlers. The point here is to make amends as quickly as possible for what has happened so far and to lead the misguided human race out of this almost hopeless impasse into independence and freedom as quickly as possible, without raising the age-old problem - the question: "Who will do the hard work in future, or rather the work that has become disproportionately easier as a result of the above discovery, but which still restricts freedom?" - should be raised. After all, in order to solve this problem, thousands of years ago the build-up of quality material was systematically prevented by teaching the wrong types of movement and excitation forces. And finally we have sunk so far as to discharge the blood of the earth, the universal basic material carrier of life, the physical first-born of metaphysical (supernatural) vital energies in high-speed pressure turbines.

The dissociation product of this unnatural process is the most dangerous type of atomic energy, which the builder of the highest-speed turbines, Professor Viktor Kaplan, first noticed after around 20 years of experiments. Only after many years of alloying experiments was it possible to find the type of material that resisted the cavitation force that decomposes even the hardest steel.

And from that time on, the disaster took its course all the more rapidly as these high-pressure turbines, which produce the atomic poison in the form of radiation, were installed in almost all watercourses of the civilized world, even in the world-famous high-pressure water pipeline of Vienna.

No wonder that now in Vienna every 2 hours a person perishes miserably from the terrible plague of the technical, hydraulic and dynamic machine age. They are rotting in agonizing pain while still alive, because the energy germs in every centrifuged water, which cannot be rendered harmless by any means, are transmitted and can be brought to life by a seemingly harmless mechanical or physical impulse.

A small push - says an ancient proverb - can unhinge the world, especially if it is a starting point that lies outside the physical world of existence. And this meta-physical point of reference arises when one merely moves the media of earth, water and air according to modern scientific methods. In other words, ex-panding and rising types of heat and concentrating and falling types of cold are generated in machines, devices, etc. that are contrary to form and material. (In contrast, see the higher-value temperature types, which are used by nature as falling and concentrating heat types and as rising and expanding cold types to build up relatively high-value atomic energy types. They are missing from the scientific lexicon altogether, or have been carefully erased - insofar as ancient traditions of the arts of movement of the high priests of the ancient civilized peoples still exist).

In view of the immense importance and the ultimate possibility of eradicating the disastrous consequences of the wrong mass movement and acceleration methods of modern science, the question must also be clarified as to where these energy stocks - which are decisive for being and non-being - actually come from.

This source of energy is the relatively highest-value physical concentration of energy - the fat that solidifies after the physical vital functions have ceased.

If cadavers of all kinds are incinerated or buried outside the indifferent (temperatureless) layer between the positively charged atmosphere and the negatively charged geosphere, then they come under the temperature influence of the "original" moving earth.

In this case, the low-grade decomposition energies, which have the task of extinguishing the weak life forces in old and sick organisms in order to feed their fatty material masses to the fine material structure (noble energy material structure), are created from dead body masses, insofar as they do not enter a naturally regulated metabolic cycle as food.

If one considers that billions of human bodies are buried in graves unsuitable for the construction of raw materials, all of which lie in the atmospheric (positive) sphere of influence, without any sense or purpose, it is also understandable that replanting is virtually impossible due to a lack of metaphysical energy materials of a higher-value, spirit-enhancing type of reaction. Therefore only more reproductive energies become effective, which more or less serve the elephantiasis, the structural expansion, which is the natural precursor of the above-mentioned cancer disease.

Huge signs of stultification and stupefaction, again natural consequences of a lack of planting - that is, the noble energies that increase mental power - are typical signs of an overall economic decline that lacks the most important driving force, the metaphysical fat in the form of high-quality earth, water and good air.

The best and irrefutable proof of the above assertions, which seem to every scientist to be utopian folly, is the practical example. And that is the artificial enrichment of the physical solidification form of earth, water and air with meta-physical energy substance concentrations.

The tools and devices suitable for this are specially designed and alloyed machines, soil cultivation and harvesting devices that naturally move and excite the media earth, water and air. In other words, they generate concentrating heat and ex-centering cold and can be regulated in such a way that at a very specific point, which is the anomaly point because it lies outside the universe, the constructive rhythm of life can be pulsated in rapid succession in the shortest possible distances and time intervals, so that the alternation between tension and pressure components can be accelerated beyond the speed of sound, even the speed of light as the speed of light.

so-called chain reactions. If this relatively highest internal oscillation of bipolar energy substance concentrations - consequences of the catalytic heat substance influences of a higher-value (concentrating) type of action - is reached due to the absence of the squared resistance to movement, then the last and relatively highest relaxation material finally arises from this already bacteriophagic (borderline) type of tension, which also changes the direction of action through its transformation. - The juvenile life, which is limited in time, i.e. with every breath that supplies the necessary oxygen to this basic material conversion.

This raw material supply of fertilizing substances is controlled by the inward (structure-constricting) and outward (structure-expanding) concentrates of fine substances, which in turn are dependent on those fine substance replenishments that are supplied to the countless sources of life, the cell-like protoplasm, through the rhythmic movement processes.

It would serve no practical purpose to show people who have heard of these rhythmic life-building processes for the first time, who have hitherto believed in equivalences and constant energy conservation in the case of transient materialization, more detailed explanations of the possibilities of a mechanical life-building process, or more correctly, the possibility of the mechanical original generation of the higher-value atomic energy types that fuel life. In principle, this is no great feat, since one only has to copy the "original" way of moving the earth - producing the vital heat concentrates and the fresh matter concentrates that serve to fertilize them - in a way that is true to nature, in order to lead the noble energy material construction back into the natural paths, which - it will hardly be possible to determine exactly - criminals or bottomless fools have undermined all the more through wrong methods of movement, as these crazy scientists and pseudo-scholars have achieved practical fictitious success.

All that remains to be said here is what the term "original" type of movement means in principle.

Movement is a reactive sequence of inner-atomic vibrational processes that take place in the living and dead state in the constantly remodeling vitamin molecules. Hence the eternal movement of this eternally fermenting dung heap of earth, which takes place in cycloidal spiral space curves - yet another new city gate for worldly low priests.

If these naturally correct internal vibrations are produced by naturally correctly constructed and alloyed machines and devices, regardless of whether they serve to prepare the soil or to extract the soil yields, i.e. - to repeat it again and again - concentrating heat and expanding (higher-value) cold temperatures are brought to life, and these are controlled (regulated) in such a way that the resulting noble energy types - which are opposed by the closet operating forces used by today's science for supposed further development purposes - always predominate and (or) outweigh, then it is easily possible to maintain the standard of living of the constantly multiplying people at a humane level.

The tools necessary to maintain a steady developmental progression are the vegetation - kept in a naturally correct mixing ratio - which must not be monocultivated under any circumstances, but must provide permanent protection against freely incident sun rays in colorful over-, side- and under-cultivation, which in this case build up external heat effects and thus the destructive atomic energies at the most sensitive point, the protoplasm-like life cell. Structural expansion and character = quality deterioration would be or is the biological, i.e. reactive, consequence.

And so, after this very general introduction, the positive part of this bio-genetics begins, that is, the practical utilization of the rare experiences of a person whom nature has obviously chosen to warn his fellow human beings, who are on the brink of total decline, for the very last time and to advise them to abandon scientific speculation and convert back to natural views and world views.

It takes a lot of effort to maintain a strictly objective center line in the following explanations. Especially in the chapter on forests, which have been so disturbed in their developmental foundations by non-natural forestry scientists that they are as good as lost - having been cleared, monocultivated and exposed to overly strong light and heat influences of an ex-centric nature by modern science for about 80 - 100 years - because the supposed light growths promoted by v.e. forestry science in every respect are nothing more than developmentally harmful cancerous growths, i.e. already reactive consequences of ex-pansive direct light and heat influences that destroy the structure and character at the most fundamental point.

The forest is the cradle of water. The more lush the forest grows, the more water. This is incomprehensible from a scientific point of view, because the tree roots absorb enormous amounts of water with the nutrients dissolved in it and then release the excess back into the atmosphere through the canopy.

In reality, this development process is quite different. For the tree or plant root is not able to absorb any liquid nutrient solution at all, since each root, insofar as it is naturally healthy, is hermetically sealed by a protoplasm-like vesicle. - Only dissolved or only metaphysical energy substance formations of a space- and formless nature are granted entry into the interior of the geospheric polarity.

This is how the field of tension is formed, which, standing in an alternating relationship to the positively tense atmosphere pressing from all sides, enables the equalization whose product is already - depending on the type of process - a higher or lower energy form.

If, for example, a shaded wood species protected by weak bark is exposed or exposed to light, the hard, X-ray-like radiation structures penetrate the too weak protective layer, which leads to the release (aggression) of allotropic oxygen values in the cell tissues and, conversely, to an inactivation of the negatively tensioned sweet (fruit) substance.

The product of this equalization process is a strongly positive, i.e. electrolytically pressing energy form that bursts the cellular structure and also has a decomposing effect.

This decomposition process is similar to electrical water decomposition. This means that the well-known acid and hydrogen regression occurs, whose combination (association) triggers reactive pressure and heat effects, which now loosen the structure of the growth tissue and spoil its character (quality). And towards the outside, a cambium (= annual ring) expansion appears, which the forest scientist regards as the so-called "light growth", but which is in reality a completely normal cancerous growth that initiates the internal decay, which then ends shortly with a rotting process spreading from the bottom upwards in the trunk. In principle, this is the same process that we call "heat stroke" in higher organisms, which triggers much faster effects in higher, more refined organisms.

The exact opposite process takes place when, as a result of strong crown protection of vegetation staggered above, next to and below each other and additional bark protection, only diffuse cathode rays, weakened in themselves and in themselves by pre-equalization, reach the actual source of development and are more or less overwhelmed by many obstacles and resistances from the overly negatively charged sweet or fruit substance values, which extend in all directions and are therefore attractive. This is because the biomagnetic tensile force, like any physical tensile effect, has a cooling effect on positive parts of the movement that have their own tension-pressure forces. As a result, the oxygen - which becomes free and unipolar already at about +40°C under the influence of heat and reaches the aggressive tension state - becomes passive (inactive) under the above conditions and is bound, consumed, fermented (digested) by the opposing basic substance structure, which reaches the relatively highest tension, but in this case concentration force, at about +4°C.

And the product of this heatless dissociation process is the biomagnetic type of energy of atomic active force, which is endowed with reactive concentration forces and therefore compresses the structure and improves the character (quality).

For those who want to understand, this shows in broad outline the tragic error of modern forestry science and the cause of the slow but steady decline of the high forest, which has already been preceded by the extinction of all precious wood species. (See the death of firs and elms, the disappearance of the hazel = resonance wood spruce, the spreading red and white rot, leukemia, the sinking of the groundwater level, because the build-up and upwelling energies in the forest soil also begin to be lacking when the non-natural forest manager clears the forest and thus triggers the aforementioned blood substitution processes in the root area of this strongest soil protection).

What the short-sighted modern forest manager, educated by teachers who are alien to nature and only striving for apparent self-interest, does not destroy, the modern water manager, the hydraulic engineer, who destroys the blood of the earth, which under normal flow conditions distributes its excess tension values to the right and left, distributing new and reactivated build-up and buoyancy energies, by means of management and husbandry methods that are contrary to nature.

Just as in the forest the mechanical and physical decomposition, or scientifically expressed dissociation process, which is important in every digestion or fermentation process, is the prerequisite for a higher-value, constructive, driving, because structurally constricting, (specifically) condensing atomic energy build-up through the swaying branches on the one hand, and through their shadowing on the other, so are the movement processes that initiate the above-mentioned energy build-up, which also take place in the outgoing water in a similar way, as long as they are not disturbed by water technicians who believe that the basic material carrier of life, the blood, is the blood of life. energy build-up, which also take place in a similar way in the outgoing water, provided they are not disturbed by water technicians who believe that they can accelerate the basic material carrier of life, the blood of the earth, by straightening the banks (cutting through the meanders), shortening the geological gradient and dividing its geological gradient in order to make it easier for this bank-destroying mass to flow into the sea.

The exact opposite is also achieved here.

Like the blood and juices of higher organisms, water is subject to very special laws of movement and guidance, in which the banks or walls play the role of resistance that promotes movement and is necessary for any increase in movement. However, they play a significantly different role to that assigned to them by the modern water host, who sees the wall as a protective shield rather than a diffusion filter.

Every movement triggers a vibration change in the molecular, solid bed load structure, in which the gas-air medium is also present and therefore very different effects are triggered, which causes reactive temperature and voltage fluctuations.

The product of these development processes is a bipolar energy (fine substance concentration), which already possesses radiation forces of a positive (repelling) or negative (attracting) type of function - i.e. it has a discharging or charging effect.

From this it is already clear that it depends on the type of water movement whether the outflowing medium becomes benevolent or unbenevolent, a donor of build-up energy or a robber - taking away precious substance products from the environment - which thereby spoils itself. - In other words, after completely discharging its environment, which it has normally supplied with the prerequisites for development, it must die due to the interruption of the mutually balancing flow of development (panta rhei).

As is well known, modern water management makes use of hydraulic, i.e. pressure-increasing, regulation. This results in increased wall pressure and friction, which support the direct effects of the sun's rays in such a way that even slight heating occurs in the discharge material. These thermal effects triggered by mechanical guiding errors already change the type of oscillation in the molecular bed load structure, through which temperature and stress changes occur again, the products of which are already positively overcharged types of energy, i.e. possessing electrolytic decomposition forces, which radiate their surpluses and thus trigger the general decomposition process in their immediate vicinity by virtue of reactive additional forces, which they achieve through chain reactions.

The release of oxygen and hydrogen gases has recently led to violent reactions which have the effect of oxyhydrogen explosions, loosening the molecular structure not only mechanically but also physically through the occurrence of heat phenomena with reactive effects. The vacuum phenomena that occur, reactions of every

Ex-plosion as a result of internal types of combustion, which can also take place without fire (see over-strong fermentation processes in solid wet hay, for example), complete the molecular work of destruction, which then releases the excess energy that heats a river course, which drains many hundreds of cubic meters of water, up to bathing temperature. - A sign of inner discharge, whereby this river now becomes a disaster for its surroundings. To the extent that it takes away the last geospheric levitation forces - which keep the groundwater in an unstable equilibrium on the steep slope - and in turn provides it with increased decomposition energies.

This must be what the Swiss are now experiencing: firstly, they have sent all usable watercourses through high-speed pressure turbines for the purpose of full electrification, and secondly, they have covered all banks, as far as hydraulic river and torrent obstructions are concerned, in cement, thereby destroying any force of propagation and replanting not only in the already flowing water, but also in the groundwater through reverse reactive effects.

These latter triggered the aforementioned electrolysis, the resulting water decomposition and reactive explosive effects in the interior of the steep Swiss mountains, both mechanically and physically and even energetically, resulting in the so-called ground thunderstorms, small earthquake-like ground shaking and structural loosening, so that enormous landslides occurred, which according to press reports already cover over 200,000 hectares.

As a result, huge masses of bedload enter the streams and rivers, which have almost completely lost their carrying and drag forces due to the above-mentioned splitting processes and other effects.

In these diseased watercourses all creatures, fish, crustaceans and the apathogenic bacterial world begin to die off due to a lack of the necessary constructive and buoyant energies for life. A general decay begins of that which had to give up its spiritual (astral) inner forces because the coffins that held life in *statu nascendi* burst.

And what was released from these energy substance concentrates in turn formed compounds, and what ultimately emerged from this was corruption personified.

A small error in movement somewhere, contrary to nature, caused by a type of riverbank regulation that was incorrect and therefore wrong, triggered a chain of developmentally dangerous reactions, the causes of which no one has yet discovered, and so the evil has continued unchecked on its ever-increasing course.

No wonder, because in nature every mistake made is amplified a thousand times over, even increasing inexorably, often only appearing after decades or even centuries. This is tragic proof that there is no equivalence, no constant conservation of energy, because constantly changing matter is the raw material for higher or lower-value types of energy, which man, who is alien to nature, moves in a way that makes no sense, because he gives it the pressure- and heat-increasing ex-pulse of movement instead of the implosive im-pulse, which only recreates (refreshes) matter through specially constructed and alloyed movable walls, which are not weirs, but the developing shell, the chalice shape, and thus gives precedence to the poisonous. For in this perpetuum nature, the unchanging is impossible.

In the field of agriculture, modern science has perhaps made the most serious error in the movement and acceleration of medial masses for normal development through the external and internal design of its soil cultivation and harvesting equipment. In this respect, because it uses pressure and heat-increasing, strongly rubbing, "iron" plow and harrow forms, which, like all common harvesting machines, are the cause of the blood rot (groundwater decomposition) that triggers soil cancer. In addition, fertilizers are used that support the aforementioned decay and decomposition process.

In this chapter, the main causes of the progressive economic decline that is already evident throughout the world of civilization are presented in a very general and easily understandable way.

In particular, this purely agricultural working error is only dealt with in the conclusion, in which the connection between all the movement and excitation (temperature generation) errors made is explained.

Every movement of medial masses that generates temperatures, regardless of whether these appear as plus or minus types, is incorrect in nature, i.e. harmful to development and therefore wrong.

This is because nature uses the "original" type of flow movement, which prevents any build-up of temperature, for the development of all organic internal movements that serve to liquefy the blood and juices necessary for further development.

This is generally understood to mean con-centering compressive and ex-centering tensile forces. In contrast to modern science, which invariably and exclusively uses ex-centering compression and con-centering tension types for its technical, hydraulic and dynamic motion force generation.

Since there are no direct consequences in nature, such as the changes in volume that are heavy in the balance here, which can be attributed to reactively acting structural differences, and every indirectly occurring build-up or reverse development process can be attributed to biological, i.e. Since every indirectly occurring process of build-up or reverse development is attributable to biological, i.e. reactive forces, every slightest error in movement or excitation = temperature generation must trigger catastrophic effects, because this creates a veritable chain of erroneous reactions whose effects are immeasurable, because these, see e.g. the resistance occurring in every technical, hydraulic and dynamic type of movement, are squared to the resistance contrary to nature, and therefore violent.

This fact alone should have alerted modern science - which differs greatly from ancient methods of movement - to the fact that there are no equivalent transformation products or a constant conservation of energy, but only the exact opposite and thus either progressive upward or progressive downward development, i.e. in no way what Robert Mayer or Isaac Newton claimed.

Namely, not only gravitation, but also levitation, which arises from the naturally moving mass in the form of building up and driving up, i.e. higher-value energy substance concentrations.

This noble substance concentration can never come about if a matter is relaxed with eccentric pressure forces and then the mechanically and physically burst and atomized energy substance coffins (carrier substance masses) are concentrated by a solidifying cold form. In short, the rhythm of development per se and in itself is reversed. Thus modern science makes impossible that on which every normal development is dependent. Namely, the increase in mass velocity up to the speed of light ($E = m \cdot C^2$), without which any build-up of energy is impossible.

A direct increase in mass velocity is inherently impossible with an ex-centering pressure increase, because the moving mass would be dispersed and thus - e.g. the medium water under the influence of centrifuge forces acting in all directions, in which the pressure increases in the square of the radius increase (this is understood by the term: ex-centering pressure increase) - directly transformed into air.

Since air is known to have an approximately 2000-fold increase in volume compared to the energy concentration of water, this direct conversion (with existing equivalence) would give rise to a counterpressure that would be insurmountable.

This leads to the conclusion that either the energy generation formula or the current method of implementation is naturally incorrect, i.e. wrong.

An increase in mass velocity, the first and most important generation of energy, can only be possible by an increase in pressure acting from all sides, i.e. a con-centric increase in pressure, in which the axial tensile velocity increases in proportion to the square of the reduction in radius.

However, this concentrating increase in pressure must also have a heat-dissipating, i.e. specifically compressing, effect in order to prevent any physical increase in volume, e.g. the conversion of water into air.

The conditions necessary for generating energy are not present in the technical, hydraulic and dynamic, pressure- and heat-increasing type of movement. For this reason, there are only two possibilities:

a) there are two fundamentally different types of energy that arise under fundamentally different development conditions, or

b) there is no development, because there is no possibility of increasing speed without pressure and heat, progressively increasing the power as a result of the supposedly legal and therefore unavoidable resistance to movement, which grows in a square to increase speed.

The third possibility would be that modern science - as a result of using the wrong prerequisites for speed - also achieved the wrong goals, in this case, instead of normal further development, the exact opposite, progressive regression, or more correctly, an almost constant standstill in development as a result of the systematic elimination of the naturally correct prerequisites for development.

And this premise is the "original" acceleration of mass by exactly the wrong means than those used by the totally crazy science so far.

How far the madness of using mechanically and physically splitting pressure forces to achieve a developmentally correct (volume- and structure-reducing, therefore character-improving) course of further development leads, is shown by today's plow, which is constructed (built) and alloyed in a way that is contrary to nature, both in terms of its external and internal form.

The faster this naturally incorrect plow - both in terms of its external form and its type of material - passes through the ground (oxen, horses and motorized trains), the stronger the frictional resistance must become as a result of reactive increases in counterpressure, which occur in all electrolytic dissociation processes.

Electrolysis is known to involve the decomposition of water into two gases which, when they come into contact with each other, trigger ex-plosions (lightning-like increases in volume) with additional reactive increases in heat.

The desired earth movement by today's plow is thus counteracted by three enormous resistances.

a) the explosive pressure effect, which, as is well known, always acts in the direction of the strongest pressure resistance, i.e. in this case in the direction of the plowshare (lug plate),

b) the mechanical increase in volume due to the eruptive ground shaking, the ground thunderstorm (small earthquakes with countless foci) and

c) the resistance, which increases due to water decomposition (soil moisture loss), because water is known to lubricate as long as it is not chemically pure, i.e. fat-free.

In order to understand what is meant here by the opposite term chemically impure, i.e. fat-rich water, the term "fertilization" must be briefly ventilated. This is the only way to understand the noble substance fertilization in ray form, which is only possible with the help of a perfectly shaped and naturally alloyed, smooth-running bio-plough that moves almost frictionlessly through the negatively tensioned, extremely pressure-sensitive nutrient soil.

The most important building material in the medium of water (blood of the earth), which cannot be measured exactly but can only be determined indirectly, is an allotropic (multiform), negatively charged form of energy, which is bound in allotropic, physically perceptible forms of oxygen and carrier substances.

This primordial substance is released and becomes effective as elementary decomposition energy when the water (soil moisture) is moved with the pressure- and heat-increasing soil plow. And the faster this plow moves, the more extensive becomes the decomposition force of this fine substance precipitation radiating out in all directions in the form of rays that penetrate everything and trigger X-ray-like decomposition processes (low-grade dissociations) in the surrounding groundwater masses, whose association products are often increased and intensified reaction formations, increased decomposition energies that increase their radius of action mushroom-like like exploding atomic bombs.

If, on the other hand, you plow the nutrient soil with the pressureless and heatless, perfectly formed and naturally alloyed bio-plow, then the type of energy that works in exactly the opposite way is already released in a meta-physical form, which is therefore imperceptible physically due to its unusual inner and outer speed, and which is called the higher-value form here. And the faster this smooth-running bioplow, because it moves almost frictionlessly through the soil, is guided, the further radiating noble substance concentrations penetrate the surrounding groundwater masses, which carry within them the so-called vitamin molecules (noble substance concentrates) of building and propelling energy in statu nascendi.

The biological consequence of this atomic bombardment of fine matter is a re-active increase in vibration as a result of the release of the (bound) noble energy aspirants that are confined there, which in this case are transformed into self-radiating noble energy concentrates. They irradiate everything far and wide and cause the increasingly effective implosions (noble substance spawns) with an ever-increasing radius of action.

The basic building material of these relatively high-grade noble energy concentrates is naturally fermented fat. Earthly remains of life that do not, as a widespread misconception teaches, decay to dust and ashes, but are transformed into metaphysical - i.e. physically imperceptible - types of atomic energy in the bosom of the earth, depending on their mode of movement.

Then, as it was so beautifully called in old Germanic beliefs, as good or evil spirits, influence the older development, the species-like offspring - "originally" move and thereby live or unlive.

None other than Christ himself taught the natural transformation of water into wine and bread into spirit using only perfectly formed archetypes (extreme ovoid forms of a certain type of alloy) and placed it in the midst of his - truly world-moving - doctrine of movement, which serves to spiritualize the image of God.

The noble purpose of this doctrine of movement was to increase the propagation and planting of all fruits of the soil, whatever their name, the corpuscular multiplication and the qualitative improvement with that which had temporarily passed in order to transform itself into metaphysical noble material energies. Then to unite with the earthly as the relatively highest developed and to elevate it originally - physically and spiritually. That is or would be the true purpose and meaning of this unique and singular life, the beautiful fairy tale which - according to Shakespeare - is experienced today by the insane as a result of a tragic aberration of modern science as torment without end.

It has or would have no purpose whatsoever to want to teach outright fools or deceived swindlers a better lesson. For these poor in spirit owe their sad existence to this progressive increase in need and misery, to serve as advisors to those who pushed them into this appalling existence.

There is only one thing to do here: it's not so much studying or speculating, but simply doing it differently,

d)h. try it the wrong way round. In a few months, the perfectly shaped and naturally alloyed bio-plough - which produces reactive fatty substance concentrates in the form of rays and works without pressure or heat - will pass through the negatively tensioned and therefore extremely pressure-sensitive nutrient soil and then, for years to come, any need and thus any organization of the need for a bio-plough will have been overcome.

The suffering of the earth is coming to a natural end by itself, because the abundance of soil is back, which had to turn into the opposite, because modern science reversed the medium blood of the earth, the noblest carrier of fatty substances, from which the noble substance energies that carry and drag us, illuminate and enlighten us and temper us without fire, arise.

The water is the blood of the earth. - The physical first-born, which harbors the astral, the primordial product, the only reality, which raises it originally to the highest mountain peaks, from which then flows back that which could not yet take part in the return journey to Nirvana, in order to multiply itself on its way down with the help of the original, to multiply and ennoble itself on its downward path with the help of the original mode of movement that coils around its own axis, and then to send its constructive and energizing excess of atomic energy into the surrounding graveyard of past vegetation in order to awaken to new life that which is waiting for the right natural impulse to move.

And the farmer, misguided by modern agrarian science, is attacking this noble basic material carrier of universal life - distributing a thousandfold blessing on fields and meadows - with the device that spoils the life force's existence. - And so it came about and had to come about that the farmer, forsaken by all good spirits, stands before his God-condemned clod, because he destroyed that in which God is in statu nascendi.

Small causes have triggered the death of the high forest, especially its precious wood species.

Inconspicuous movement errors have robbed the lifeblood of the forest, the spring brook that leaps with a lively murmur, fresh and cheerful over invigorating resistance to movement, tasting with every blade of grass, of its ability to continue and grow through hydraulic, pressure- and heat-increasing types of regulation. - Its inner life, fish, crustaceans and apathogenic bacteria were thus deprived of the prerequisites for life. - These intrinsically and inherently diseased watercourses were now whipped through high-speed centrifuge machines, leaving them as corpses. - In this empty mass of water, which greedily attracts all dirt and filth, which in and of itself is degenerate and serves only to ruin, pathogenic bacterial life begins to pulsate and to the right and left of these cesspools a slow but steady and unstoppable decay begins in fields and meadows, because there is a lack of naturally flowing noble substance concentrates in the form of rays - noble fertilizers of the highest developmental type.

Even the few natural fertilizers and the remnants of fatty substances contained in them are no longer able to stop the destruction, because the misguided farmer drives his iron plough through his sick and waterless fields at an ever-increasing speed.

In addition, blast furnace slag is scattered in the finest doses, from which the blast furnace fire has robbed the last essential oils, which are contained in every material, however hot, as the most allotropic content values, whose building and buoyancy force is already lost when a harrow tooth is pulled through the ground, pushing and triggering reactive heat types contrary to nature.

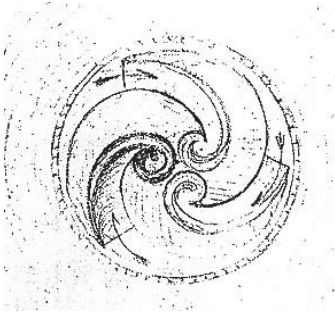
In this geospheric sickbed, every speck of artificial fertilizer that is washed fat-free into the ground by atmospheric precipitation acts as a dangerous attraction magnet for the last remnants of latent build-up and buoyancy values that are in the groundwater and allow the specifically heavy and dense water mass to pulse (energetic breathing) and thus the unstable state of equilibrium.

Pseudo-fruit formations with a large structure are a short-lived symptom of disease that carries the germ of decay and transfers it to higher organisms. - An often harmless impulse of movement or inner excitement is sufficient to revive a type of energy which, carrying the atomic explosive force, leaves behind the dangerous structural loosening when this dangerous type of energy leaves its place of development radiating in all directions.

The so-called artificial fertilizer, not to be confused with the former cave fertilizer, which contains everything the plant needs for its reconstruction, lacks the most vital element, fat. This has been consumed by the blast furnace fire and therefore the emptied water recovers what has been stolen from the fat depot of the groundwater with the same or increased force, which must sink if the lifting agent, the one that maintains the water on the steep slope, is missing.

... will be continued ...

www.earthwind-netz.de



all illustrations are original drawings by V.S.

Ronald Engert

The trout turbine

Free energy through implosion. The discoveries of Viktor Schaubberger.

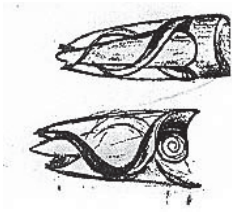
The second thermodynamic law of physics states that a closed physical system cannot change from a state of lower order to a state of higher order without external intervention. This theorem, also known as the entropy theorem, states that there can be no perpetual motion machine. Every physical process automatically changes to a lower order state, whereby heat is the state with the lowest order, i.e. the greatest entropy. According to the entropy theorem, it is impossible to convert thermal energy into mechanical or electrical energy. All conventional machines based on the principle of combustion and the conversion of higher forms of energy into thermal energy increase entropy, i.e. the disorder and chaos in the world. This is also the prediction of conventional science that the universe will die a heat death when all higher forms of energy, such as kinetic energy, have been reduced to their lowest state of order.

An outsider in research, the Austrian forester Viktor Schaubberger, observed nature for decades and came to the conclusion that nature represents the ideal perpetual motion machine, as it generates higher order states - organisms - from within itself.

Viktor Schaubberger (1885-1958) was a natural philosopher, inventor and pioneer of "free energy", free machine power. He developed a completely new concept of nature, of energy and ultimately of consciousness. As a forester, he repeatedly observed nature in order to find out how nature works, how growth, movement and life come about. From this, he developed a technology close to nature, which is structured quite differently from conventional technology. He designed devices for generating energy or for locomotion that worked without fuel and caused neither exhaust fumes nor noise. These devices - such as the trout turbine, which is based on the way a trout's gills work - copied nature and worked solely on the basis of a specific movement of water or air.

His understanding of water, air and earth made him an opponent of established science and technology and he repeatedly pointed out that today's technology, as well as modern agriculture, hydraulic engineering and silviculture, was increasingly destroying nature. He countered this inappropriate technology with his biotechnology, which refines and improves the quality of air, soil and water. He developed processes for producing precious water, for improving the soil, for increasing the growth and quality of crops and for renaturalizing rivers and forests.

With his technical developments, but also with his fundamental understanding of nature, Schaubberger is more relevant than ever in view of the current ecological situation on earth. His discoveries are not only important in practical ecological work, but also in deep ecology, which focuses above all on the change of consciousness in people themselves. In particular, the cognitive and emotional understanding of natural processes, our own attitude towards the world around us and our awareness of the beauty and ingenuity of nature are stimulated by studying Schaubberger and placed on a natural basis.



Explosion and implosion

Today's technology works according to the heat and explosion principle. The best example of this is the internal combustion engine, in which high-quality raw materials - mineral oils from the depths of the earth - are burned to create an explosive overpressure that moves the piston. According to Schauberger, crude oil is a raw material that is capable of development, i.e. a substance that is necessary for the development of life on earth. Oil consists of dead animals that have been stored in the earth's interior for millions of years in the absence of light and air, where they transform very slowly. They form raw materials that are energetically responsible for the earth retaining its strength and allowing growth. Today's technology destroys these raw materials by burning them to generate kinetic energy. This combustion produces toxic exhaust fumes and noise and consumes the substances necessary for the earth's energy balance.

Today's technology is therefore based on destruction and on the so-called pressure principle. The combustion engine uses pressure to move the piston, the pressure turbine generates electricity, the propeller or screw generates movement through recoil, hydraulics are used to lift loads, the splitting of atoms generates heat and pressure. All these methods are based on explosive or centrifugal principles and have the effect of enlarging or dissolving structures. The structural enlargement leads to pressure and frictional resistance, which in turn is converted into thermal energy. All conventional machines lose 50-70% of their invested power due to the resistance to movement, which increases in proportion to the square of the acceleration. Apart from the destruction of the raw materials used, such a poor performance ratio is of course immensely expensive.

Schauberger now countered this technology of destruction with a completely different method. According to his observations in nature, nature works according to the tensile principle to build up life. In nature, there is both the pressure principle and the tensile principle. The pressure principle has a dissolving, decomposing effect and is used to dissolve dead organisms (plants, animal carcasses, etc.); the tensile principle has a contracting, constructive effect; the growth of plants, animals and humans is based on the tensile principle and the implosion associated with it.

Implosion is the counterpart to explosion and has a structure-reducing, compacting effect. This compression leads to a decrease in frictional resistance and cooling. Thermal energy is thus converted into higher forms of energy - energy of movement, growth and life - and the entropy theorem is thus called into question.

The entropy theorem applies to closed systems. This fine detail in the formulation of the 2nd law of thermodynamics is crucial. This law only applies to closed systems. The fact that modern physics is not able to think in terms of open systems is the reason for the dogmatization of the law. The question arises as to whether nature is a closed or an open system.

Schauberger repeatedly observed the vortex or spiral form in nature, in the movement of water and air, the growth forms of plants and animals and certain inexplicable phenomena such as the standing trout. Mathematically, the spiral is an open system that moves between the two poles of zero and infinity without ever reaching them. The spiral shape and the egg, drop and cup shapes that can be derived from it are the fundamental principles of reproduction in nature. All life originates from the egg (in the case of animals and humans, also seed forms of plants) or the calyx (in the case of plants). If you look closely, you will also find the egg shape in the outline of many trees, in the shape of our head and in many other everyday manifestations.

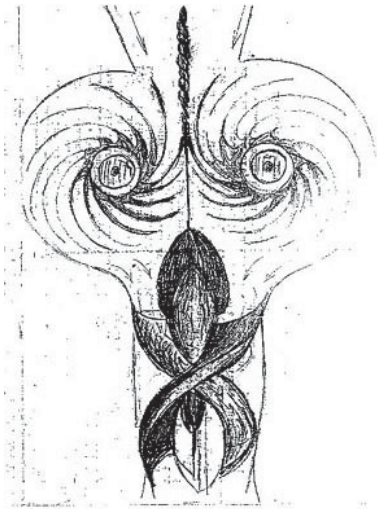
"There are no straight lines in nature", was a saying by Schauberger. Curves, waves, bent and curved shapes, the heart shape, the kidney shape, the irregular and asymmetrical are the characteristics of life.

Our blood circulation, for example, is based on the principle of the spiral curling of the blood. This curling again creates the aforementioned compression of the medium, a negative pressure is created and the medium takes on pulling properties. According to Schauberger, today's idea that the heart is a pressure pump is an erroneous assumption. The small heart could never push the viscous blood into the finest capillaries of the hands and feet and through the entire huge blood circulation. In fact, traction phenomena prevail here. The spiral movement gives the blood - just like the water in streams and rivers - an axial propulsion. The exclusion of light and air is a necessary prerequisite here, just as any contact of the blood with oxygen must be avoided at all costs in order not to cause a fatal embolism.

Schauberger had observed this phenomenon in mountain streams and in this context speaks not only of the carrying and dragging power of water, which in a healthy, natural state can transport the debris in the stream bed, but also of its self-purifying and multiplying power. As is also known in conventional science, water has its greatest density and therefore its greatest carrying capacity at +4° C, the anomaly point. Naturally flowing water always approaches the anomaly point, i.e. heat is consumed and converted into movement or water growth. Growth is practically the result of implosion, of structural compaction. Naturally flowing water flows in eddies, waves and whirlpools. Every stone in the stream bed swirls the water, and processes take place in the center of the spiral's axis that can no longer be explained or understood with the mechanistic view of the world. Spiral and hyperbolic forms can only be described using non-Euclidean mathematics, and it is both astonishing and significant that today's mathematics and physics describe practically no non-Euclidean structures. Non-Euclidean mathematics ekes out an underdeveloped existence on the fringes of the institutes. To date, there is no formula for calculating the egg shape in official school science. Only Walter Schauberger, mechanical engineer and son of Viktor Schauberger, together with the mathematician Trusnitz, has developed the formulas for calculating hyperbolas and egg shapes and summarized them in a consistently non-Euclidean mathematics (see: Tattva Viveka No. 10, Claus Radlberger: The hyperbolic cone).

According to Viktor Schauberger, space- and massless forces are bound into matter in the spiritual axis center of the spiral. These forces are of a metaphysical nature. For Viktor Schauberger, life is a phenomenon that goes beyond the material level. Life comes from a metaphysical, spiritual dimension and manifests itself in the growth and bodies of living beings. He also saw the planet earth as a living being, and he described water as the blood of the earth. It should be noted in this context that the planetary movement of the earth also describes a double spiral form. Since the sun moves around a center in the galaxy (the Pleiades), the earth's orbit around the sun is not a circular or elliptical orbit but an open spiral orbit. Together with its own rotation, this forms a double spiral. Here, too, we find the spiral movement that is important for building life. Schauberger discovered another dynamic energy in the implosion of the building movement: levitation energy. Just as implosion is the counterpart to explosion, levitation is the counterpart to gravitation. We find not only gravity and weight in nature, but also buoyancy and elevation. This is the reason why trees grow upwards, why we walk upright, why we can move our bodies so easily. The movement of the blood creates levitation; just as the planetary movement keeps the earth in suspension, our bodies are buoyed up by the movement of the blood and juices. In this sense, growth and body mass is the brake to keep our mind-body unity in an unstable balance. Without a body, we would immediately return to nirvana, as Schauberger writes.

This levitation force now brings us to the core of free energy as applied by Schauberger in the trout turbine.



The trout turbine

Levitation phenomena can be generated mechanically through the natural movement of water or air. The media are purified and refined.

Viktor Schauberger discovered the power of levitation when he was observing trout. Standing trout are able to stand motionless in torrential mountain streams and let the food swim "unemployed" into their mouths. During the spawning season, they overcome meter-high waterfalls to reach the spawning grounds in the headwaters. If the trout standing in the current are startled, they do not flee downstream, as the mechanistically trained mind would assume, but upstream, against the current. They do this in a flash at a very high speed. Schauberger repeatedly asked himself how this was possible. A trout that is pulled with the current even suffocates. What forces are at work here?

The trout takes in water through its mouth and lets it out again through its gills. There are thousands of microscopic guide rails in the gills that cause the water to roll in strongly. With the help of certain trace elements localized in the gills, the water is energized and "juvenile new water" is built up. This juvenile water has different physical properties to the stream water and reactions $o c c u r$. The teardrop shape of the fish body floats in a mantle of such reactions, which act as a counter-pressure to the flow of the stream. By regulating its gills, the trout can then either remain motionless or swim upstream at lightning speed. In the thousands of rolling movements of the water, implosions (new water formation) and levitation energies are released. In this context, Schauberger speaks of a soul band that runs from the mouth to the source. This soul band is the flow of levitation energy, which flows in the opposite direction to the flow of water. Recent studies have shown that the length of a river is always 3.14 times as long as the straight line from the source to the mouth ($3.14 = \pi$). The entire river therefore forms an organic unit, which is of course permanently disrupted by artificial barrages or straightening.

The trout uses this levitation flow and thus stands in the current or floats upwards in waterfalls. We have the same phenomenon in birds, where the feathers create millions of tiny air vortices that carry the bird in a buoyancy energy. Schauberger also called this phenomenon a "biological vacuum", which is created by the compression of the air. This biological vacuum forms over the bird's body and enables it to fly. Schauberger used to say that birds do not fly, but are flown. The fish does not swim, but is swum.

The trout turbine copies these phenomena. Schauberger developed a so-called "meander disk", a circular copper plate with a wave profile similar to that of a water surface that has just been hit by a drop or a stone. A second plate was placed inverted above it (see illustration). The water was now fed from the top into the center of the space between the rotating meander discs. Through the

By combining axial and radial movement in the wave profile, he achieved a double-spiral rotation of the water. The water then emerged at the edge of the meander disk and was fed into double swirl pipes (see illustration). These had a conically tapering cross-section, a specific egg-shaped profile and a spiral twist. The pipes themselves were rolled up again in a spiral towards the center of the machine's axis. The water was thus brought into a centripetal direction of movement. By combining these forms of movement, Schauberger achieved a predominance of tractive energy, which, among other things, meant that water was continuously sucked in from below, i.e. after an initial push by a starter, the water gradually passed through the circuit by itself. The profile and spiral shape of the pipes copied the natural flow movement of the water and thus caused a decrease in frictional resistance, which eventually became negative, i.e. took on pulling properties. According to Schauberger, in the area of tractive force, it is no longer the resistance increasing as the square of the acceleration that acts, but the power increasing as the square of the acceleration. The end of the curling of the water was formed by a centrifugal arrangement of the pipes, where a nozzle in the form of a traction screw (see illustration) emitted the water at high pressure onto a turbine guide vane. Kinetic energy could then be decoupled at the turbine wheel. Schauberger described these devices as living machines, as they copied the natural structure of life. They worked on the basis of a rhythmic interplay of pressure and tension, they pulsated, which is why he also called them repulsines and repulsators. An early development, which went down in history as a flying disc (see illustration), had a replica gill ring made of aluminum, which caused the air used in this case to swirl. The levitation energy caused the disk to float upwards. On the basis of this principle, Schauberger developed implosion machines for generating energy, aircraft, ships and submarines, as well as heating and lighting systems.

Today, people with occult leanings spread the theory that the Nazis had flying saucers based on the Schauberger principle, which they used to escape, while others claim that the UFOs worked according to this method. The fact is that Schauberger dedicated his entire life to the construction of these machines, but was so often attacked, robbed and obstructed that there is still no clear proof of the functionality of the devices. Schauberger himself kept his design secrets to himself, and his models were destroyed or stolen by envious and greedy representatives from business and politics through improper handling. This fate befell him with the Nazis as well as with the Americans and corporations such as Siemens and Messerschmidt. At that time, the time was not yet ripe for his progressive discoveries. As early as the 1950s, he warned of the dangers of disintegrating nuclear power and the unnatural treatment of land and water. His son Walter founded the "Green Front", an ecological movement in Austria, back in the fifties. Only today has the awareness of the ecological problems of our fire and explosion technology grown to such an extent that new approaches are finding open ears. Schauberger is so new that it takes a tremendous openness of mind to understand him. What could still be denied in the 1930s and 1940s can no longer be denied today. Schauberger's work is now known worldwide and has recently experienced a great renaissance. Perhaps the time is now ripe for these things. However, the research and technical development of these machines is a huge task that will cost a lot of money and time. But until the necessary awareness of a new view of nature and the physics of nature is developed, any mechanical engineering attempt to produce such devices will be doomed to failure. First of all, we must immerse ourselves in Viktor Schauberger's world of thought and study his writings and drawings over and over again until we understand the inner essence of nature and life. In any case, Schaubergerian knowledge offers a starting point for a technology for the 3rd millennium.

Finally, a quote from Schauberger is included so as not to deprive the reader of the original text. We strongly recommend studying these original texts, which can be taken from the sources listed at the end. On the subject of "death technology", he writes: "But the energy technician closes the round dance in this hustle and bustle. The cabbage, the bread of the earth, and, where it is still available in sufficient quantities, the water, its blood, provide for the production of energy. It has only been a few decades that man has been digging into this accidentally found wealth. The driving water of his works is becoming less and less and worse, the catastrophes on earth are becoming more and more violent because man has stolen the carbon - its bread - and the water - its blood - from it. But man continues to work incessantly and his misery becomes ever greater." (quoted from: Olof Alexandersson, *Living Water*, p. 90f.)

Sources:

Alexandersson, Olof: Living water. About Viktor Schauberger and a new technology to save our environment
Ennsthaler-Verlag, Steyr 1998

Coats, Callum: Living Energies. Viktor Schauberger's brilliant work with natural energy explained, Gateway Books, England 1996

Viktor Schaubberger. *The Blood of the Earth*, published by the Pythagoras Kepler School, Bad Ischl 1997 (CD-Rom, original texts, many pictures)

Implosion. Biotechnische Schriftenreihe, published by the Verein für Implosionsforschung und -anwendung e.V., Offenburg 1995-1998 (journal published 4 times a year with original texts by V.S.)

Tattva Viveka. Forum for Science, Philosophy and Spiritual Culture, ed. by Ronald Engert, Darmstadt 1994- 1998 (magazine published 3 times a year, including texts on V.S.)

Addresses:

Pythagoras-Kepler-Schule (PKS, seat of the Schaubberger family, archive of the works of Viktor and Walter Schaubberger and research and seminar center), Kaltenbach 162, A-4821 Lauffen, phone and fax: 06132-24814, e-mail: schaubberger@pks.or.at, homepage: www.pks.or.at.

Implosion" magazine: Verein für Implosionstechnik und -anwendung e.V., Windschlägerstr. 58, D-77652 Offenburg

Magazine "Tattva Viveka. Zeitschrift für Wissenschaft, Philosophie und spirituelle Kultur": Eschollbrücker Str. 4a, D-64283 Darmstadt, Tel. 06151-319051, Fax 319052, e-mail: syntropia@aol.com, Homepage: www.syntropia.de.

Syntropia. Distribution for bioenergetic products according to V.S., Eschollbrücker Str. 4a, D-64283 Darmstadt, Tel. 06151- 319062, Fax 319052, e-mail: syntropia@aol.com, Homepage: www.syntropia.de

[BACK](#)

Ronald Engert

The discoveries of Viktor Schauberger

Earth, water and air in the mirror of an ethical technology

The Austrian Viktor Schauberger (1885-1958) was a forester, natural philosopher and inventor. Schauberger is known today for his "As a nature-loving forester, he also developed numerous methods for agriculture and the use of water in order to counteract the current overexploitation of nature, which he repeatedly denounced with drastic words.

Schauberger developed a completely new concept of nature, energy and, ultimately, consciousness. As a forester, he observed nature for decades in order to find out how nature works, how growth, movement and life come about. He was a man who could understand nature and who, through his family, was still part of the ancient tradition of Celtic-Germanic culture. He was gifted with clairvoyance and was thus able to learn the secrets of water and nature. His understanding of nature and technology differed fundamentally from that of today's highly industrialized civilization. Our current culture is based on a technological development that is destroying nature and depriving people of their habitat. Schauberger's nature-oriented biotechnology works in exactly the opposite way: instead of exhaust gases, it produces healing water and pure, fresh air; instead of simply burning high-quality raw materials such as oil, wood or coal, it produces organic substances or energy values that revitalize the environment and improve the quality of the vegetation; instead of the resistance to movement growing in proportion to the square of the acceleration, his bio-movement produces the increase in performance growing in proportion to the square of the acceleration. According to Schauberger, ancient prehistoric cultures were aware of these relationships and were able to produce fabulous harvests with minimal effort, build structures such as the pyramids and the ancient huge temples, and generally create paradisiacal conditions. Unfortunately, this knowledge was lost for various reasons. In the course of his research, Schauberger developed new methods and techniques in a wide variety of fields: in agriculture, composting, water refinement and forest management, in the construction of home power stations, lighting and heating systems, as well as aircraft and ships. At the same time, his work is highly interesting for questions of philosophy.



Living water

The most important element for Viktor Schauberger was water. The flowing forms of water with its eddies, meanders, whirlpools, spirals and wave movements are an expression of the life-building principle of movement discovered by Schauberger, which is fundamentally different from the life-degrading type of movement. For Schauberger, the life-building movement was in this sense a natural movement that corresponds to nature. Today's technology uses the life-degrading movement, which is used in nature to break down organic residues, for economic development. In this sense, the technical methods of movement (combustion engine, propeller, screw, turbine, etc.) are movements contrary to nature, which harm nature and life. Schauberger repeatedly asked himself the question of why the springs rise at the top of the mountains when, according to gravity, the water should be at the lowest point. He was also fascinated by the phenomenon of standing trout. In raging mountain streams, trout can be observed standing motionless in the strong current and allowing food to swim into their mouths. If you startle them, they don't flee downstream, but instead race off upstream at incredible speed. What force is at work here? After decades of observation and intuition, Schauberger came up with the right idea. There had to be a buoyancy force that acted as the polar opposite of gravity: levitation. Schauberger realized that this force is everywhere, in water, in plants, in animals and humans. It is the force that enables water to rise and makes life possible for us humans. The life-building movement is a spiral,

The decomposing movement, on the other hand, is a sluggish, linear, pushing movement. The decomposing movement is an important part of nature when it comes to dissolving dead organic substances such as leaves or animal carcasses and returning them to the natural cycle. Much more important, however, is the uplifting energy of levitation, which is practically unexplored today and which produces growth, freedom of movement, the orientation of living beings and ultimately also the development of the spirit. In this context, Schauberger distinguishes between two fundamental polar forces of movement that complement each other: Push and pull. Levitation is a tensile energy that draws its power from the subtle, metaphysical realms, i.e. realms that are not materially perceptible or measurable. He describes these areas as the origin of life energy, which expresses itself as organic matter, but is more than this. Cell formation is based on the tensile principle, as is our breathing and our blood circulation. The entire vegetation is based on this principle and therefore the correct use of the tensile energies is indispensable if we want to cultivate the gifts of nature, the plants and fruits, correctly. In particular, the way in which we move the water is crucial to life, because water is the basis of life. However, the same principle also applies to the earth and air.



"There are no straight lines in nature."

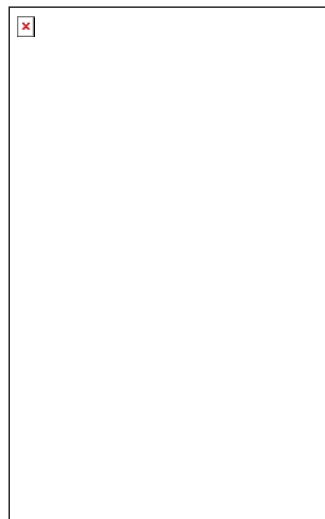
This statement by Schauberger is programmatic. Today's water management always carries water in straightened forms. Riverbeds are laid out just as straight as water pipes in households. In nature, however, it can be observed that water always seeks its way in a meandering form, i.e. in serpentine lines, and continually spirals in this movement. According to Schauberger, this is the correct flow form for water, in which it can recharge itself energetically and become refreshed and refined. If water is forced to flow in straight pipes instead of spiral pipes, it loses its carrying and dragging power, becomes stale and slowly dies. Schauberger described water as "the blood of the earth". For him, it was an "inorganic organism", a "living being", which in turn is part of a larger living being, the earth. Just as the blood flows in our human body, cleansing the body and supplying it with nutrients, the water does the same for the body of the earth. Water is the carrier of life force. It springs from the top of the mountains in bubbling springs, and everyone knows that high spring water is the purest and healthiest water. After it has matured and refined for a long time inside the earth under the exclusion of air and light, it comes to the earth's surface when it is ready. The quality of the water increases with every stone around which it flows, with every bend in which it can vibrate, and it radiates subtle energies everywhere to the environment to nourish the vegetation. Waters that flow naturally not only meander, not only need the stones of impetus, but are always in the shade. Trees and bushes line the banks and provide the water with the vital shade it needs to maintain its quality, which stems from a certain charge. Water exposed to the sun becomes aggressive and destroys the bank. Shaded water becomes cool, thus approaching the highest specific density at $+4^{\circ}\text{C}$ and moves fastest due to the curling in the center of the axis, while the organic micro-suspended matter, energy carriers of the highest quality - organic residues and trace elements - are washed out at the edge of the bank, can be deposited there and thus supply the environment with new building materials. The cooling effect in particular, which is not only caused by the shadow but is actually primarily the result of the spiral movement, is of great importance to Schauberger. He considers the anomaly point of the water at $+4^{\circ}\text{C}$ to be the qualitatively best state of the water, because it has the highest specific density here, and therefore the greatest carrying and drag force, and is therefore able to carry the bed load materials such as sand and debris, which in turn release their trace elements and organic inclusions into the water through the constant mechanical friction. In this sense, Schauberger describes the sediment as the food of the water, which is lost when the water is straightened and overheated. According to Schauberger, mature water - and therefore water that is suitable for use - is only water that has emerged by itself from the

comes from the earth. Deep wells are therefore not suitable because the water is not yet ripe, and rainwater is also not an idea because it has no geospheric tension. Good springs can be recognized by the fact that they flow equally well in winter and summer, regardless of whether there is drought or heavy rainfall.



Wood flotation systems

Schauberger demonstrated the importance of the correct flow form and temperature of the water with resounding success with his log flume systems. In the mountains, log flumes are used to transport tree trunks from the high forests into the valley. Normally, these are laid out as straight as possible in order to take advantage of the optimum gradient. Schauberger did not construct the alluvial systems in a straight line, but built them along the small mountain streams that meandered into the valley. Experts were convinced that such a system could not work at all. However, the first attempt was an overwhelming success, as the amount of wood transported increased many times over.



What had happened?

Schauberger had designed the channel of the flume system with an egg-shaped cross-section, laid it out in meandering curves and also fitted it with small "fins" that brought the water into the correct curl. Furthermore, fresh, cold water was supplied every few hundred meters. All these components caused the water to concentrate in the middle of the channel, forming a spiral suction that washed away the timbers very quickly and without touching the walls. As the timbers no longer jammed and the flow velocity in the middle of the suction was extremely high, the masses of timber descended at great speed without being damaged. Thanks to the spiral movement of the water and the additional supply of fresh cold water, Schauberger even managed to transport timbers whose specific weight was heavier than that of the water.

The levitation energy

In addition to the cooling effect, the spiral movement has another effect that is completely unknown in today's science: levitation. It is the levitation energy, the life energy, which causes the trees to grow upwards, which enables the bird to fly and the standing trout to stand motionless in the current of the raging mountain stream. The swinging of the bird's wings, the swaying of the trees in the wind, the dancing and playing of humans are natural movements that cause the build-up of levitation energy. This is a build-up of quality substances such as healing water, air and water.

Earth and make it available to living beings. Levitation energy arises from a certain movement. Every movement causes molecular or atomic vibrational changes. Depending on the type of movement, energy is either built up (buoyant) or broken down. The explanation of levitation leads into chemical and physical realms, but also into subtle regions beyond our three-dimensional, perceptible reality.

Naturally flowing water generates levitation energy

Levitation results from implosion. The implosion must be understood as the counterpart to the explosion. It has a contracting and structure-forming effect. For example, cell formation, and thus all growth, is based on implosion. Explosion has an expanding and structure-dissolving effect. Implosion is a tension gradient that is created by bipolar structures.

between which there is a diffusion resistance (skin, bark, etc.). The bipolar elements are oxygen and carbon. At certain temperatures (between +4° and +9°C) and in the absence of light and heat, a higher-value fermentation process takes place in which reduction rather than oxidation occurs. The carbon consumes the oxygen Schauberger writes: "We are therefore dealing with fundamentally different fermentation processes, which, controlled by temperature, produce the types of energy that promote or inhibit development, whereby in the first case there is a failure of the amniotic fluid, in the second case decomposition and putrefaction of the physical first-born (water). In the first case, this results in the failure of the amniotic fluid, in the second case in the decomposition and putrefaction of the physical first-born (water), interacting with an emanation of substances which also decomposes the surrounding groundwater in the same way as, for example, electric current, after which, following the separation of the bipolar basic substance values, this results in explosive gas-like effects, in the second case in the so-called implosion, which has a cell-forming effect." (Viktor Schauberger, Die Entstehung des Wassers, in: Implosion No. 116, 7) The development-promoting fermentation process leads to the formation of water - Schauberger calls it the amniotic fluid of the earth -, the development-inhibiting fermentation process leads to decomposition. These energies radiate into the environment and have either a constructive or a decomposing effect. The natural and constructive technology must therefore follow the implosion path and not the explosion path, as our current technology follows with explosion and fire technology. "It should only be mentioned here in advance that the LEVITATION current build-up caused by the implosion has biomagnetic, i.e. contracting functional forces and, just like the earth's magnetism, flows longitudinally, i.e. in a naturally flowing water, against the direction of flow towards the source of the water and, for example, takes the trout standing in this higher-value energy substance concentration in tow. This fish is able to control this levitation force through its movable gill systems so that it can either stand motionless in the rushing spring water, dart upstream or float in the midst of freely falling water masses, when these falling water masses, caused by suction curves formed in front of the waterfall, can move in and around their own axis in cycloidal spiral curves, whereby the ideal (spiritual) axis can also arise here, from which - as in our bloodstream - the previously unexplored emanation values branch out, which animate the body, whereby it can effortlessly overcome its body weight, insofar as this is necessary for its free mode of movement, provided that its blood can maintain the species-related anomaly states, the indifference and thus the freedom from fever. - In other words, healthy and thus capable of continuing and replanting is." (ibid.) The core of levitation energy is therefore the "spiritual axis center" created by the cycloidal spiral curve of the water. In this center of the spiral, energies are formed that can no longer be understood in mechanistic terms and that can be understood in terms of is referred to as spiritual energy. It is the energy that gives us life and enables us to move our bodies effortlessly against gravity. It was precisely this form of energy, which Schauberger decoded through decades of observing the aforementioned standing trout, that he was finally able to copy mechanically. He repeatedly emphasized that this biotechnology was basically very easy to use once the principle had been understood. Unfortunately, for patent reasons, he did not make the actual key information public and eventually took it to his grave. Nevertheless, it is now possible to rediscover the principle, on the one hand through the rich body of literature that Schauberger left behind, and on the other through other researchers who are on the same track.

Schauberger's technical developments

Based on his observations of the flow behaviour of water, Schauberger gradually developed various machines that made use of this spiraling principle. (see [information on Viktor Schauberger's free energy machines](#)) Within an air- and light-sealed housing, he brought either water or air into the centripetal, uni-spiralizing direction of movement by guiding it over so-called meander discs (two discs lying on top of each other, which have the wave profile of a water surface on which a drop of water hits) and through spiral helical tubes with an oval, egg-shaped cross-section. After an external impulse, the medium (water or air) moved through this system in a cycle, which - once set in motion - became faster and faster without any further energy supply or fuel and could be used to generate energy via turbine wheels. The natural flow of the medium meant that there was no frictional resistance. The centripetal curling also meant that the pressure resistance eventually became negative, i.e. the medium took on pulling properties. In addition, he developed devices for water refinement and achieved such great success that he became known throughout Austria as a healer and was visited daily by numerous sick and suffering people who were healed after drinking the water. In the field of forestry and agriculture, Schauberger demonstrated completely new concepts with the construction of organic plows and bronze gardening tools in order to increase yields and the quality of harvests and to achieve a more natural approach to nature. He pointed out the connection between the forest and water and repeatedly warned against treating the forest and the fields with methods that are contrary to nature, which lead to the death of higher plant and animal life and the disappearance of water. The increasing karstification of entire areas around the world and the sinking of groundwater in fertile zones are the visible symptoms of the anti-natural technology of our time. "There will come a time when a glass of pure water will cost more than a glass of wine," commented Schauberger.

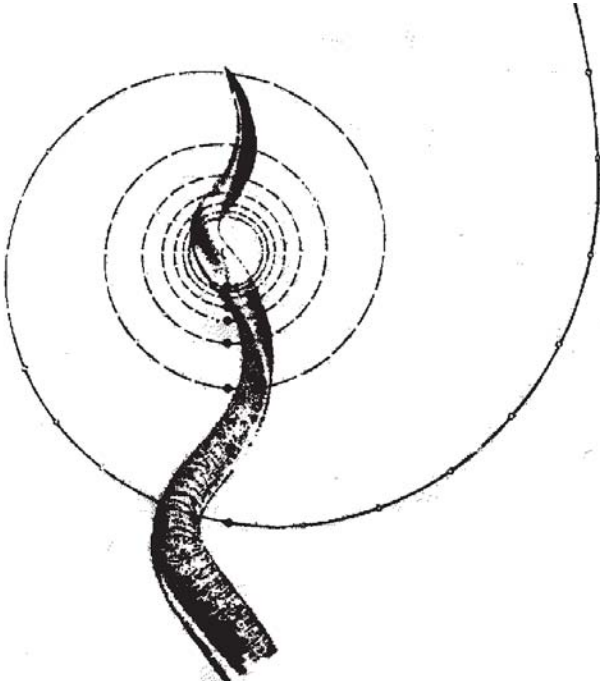
Push and pull

Schauberger's teacher was nature. Growth, movement, refinement and progress are the genuine characteristics of nature. Nature and life function in a harmonious and life-promoting way without producing poison, noise and dirt. Today's technology, on the other hand, works according to the opposite principle. The natural way of movement (displacement) works according to the traction principle, without resistance, pressure and heat, implosive, structure-reducing,

attractive and centripetal. This energy works with organic fatty substances and higher atomic energies, which are levitating, i.e. have a driving and thus constructive effect, and are connected with physically imperceptible forms of radiation. The energy movement type that is not true to nature works according to the pressure principle, with resistance, generating pressure and heat, explosive, enlarging the structure, repulsive and centrifugal. It has a gravitational effect and is therefore repulsive and destructive. Both energies exist in nature, where they also fulfill their purpose. However, if the decomposing pressure energies are to be used in technology and science to improve or secure human life, this leads to constant destruction and a reduction in quality. In order to generate energy or movement, it is therefore natural to use the uplifting, levitating tensile forces that are released by a suitable movement impulse. It is then possible to copy the course of the water and contribute to the healing of the earth and humanity. According to Schauberger, these two different approaches also have an effect on the environment and the substances with which they interact. The movement has an effect on the molecules and changes their vibration. This results in radiation of an atomic nature, which either builds up or breaks down the environment. Pressure turbines break down the water and lead to a loss of quality, suction turbines, as developed by Schauberger, build up the water, i.e. they produce healing water. Centrifugal plows, as used in agriculture today, unload and decompose the soil, centripetal, rolling plows according to Schauberger, which must also be made of beryllium-copper (bronze) and not iron, enhance the soil and lead to significant increases in yield and quality. It is vital to preserve water, soil and air, otherwise the decline of human civilization will continue unabated. With nature-based technology, mankind could not only attain freedom of nourishment and movement, i.e. abundant plant life and free machine power, but also a spiritual elevation that would reconnect us with the higher levels of life. All this would lead to a profound change in society, in which the firmly established power relations of today would no longer exist. With the elimination of the struggle for survival, the scarcity of raw materials and slave labor, those in power would lack the means to keep the population dependent and under their control. It was no coincidence that Schauberger had to fight all his life against institutions and individuals who wanted to usurp his knowledge for dishonest reasons. It is no coincidence that this knowledge was suppressed in the early history of mankind and replaced by doctrines contrary to nature. Only when many people work together and strive for this natural way of generating energy, "free energy", can humanity be restored to its appropriate position: a community of free, happy individuals who are not driven by need and misery.

[BACK](#)

[PART TWO \(The mole plow and the earthworm sanatorium\)](#)



Viktor Schauberg

**Essays from Implosion No. 2,
3, 7, 8, 10, 14, 15, 17, 19, 20**

Implosio nSonderhealt1

**Reprint of Viktor Schauberg's essays from the Implosion
issues 2, 3, 7, 8, 10, 14, 15, 17, 19, 20**

FORESTS - NOT TIMBER PRODUCTION INDUSTRY	4
FOREST - WATER - DEWDROPS	7
THE FIRST BIOTECHNICAL PRACTICE	9
flow regulation	15
NEAR-NATURAL AGRICULTURE.....	23
IS THE SO-CALLED "LIGHT GROWTH" A FORESTRY ACHIEVEMENT OR A CANCEROUS ABERRATION?.....	28
THE SECRET OF THE TROUT MOTOR.....	35
THE BAD IDEA	45
WE MOVE WRONG.....	48
THE DYING FOREST	54
HOW THE FARMER HARROWS AND MOWS	55
HOW THE COW GRAZES	56
FROM THE WILD SOW.....	57
FROM THE DEWDROPS	58
HOW THE FOREST FEEDS ITSELF.....	59
FROM CANCER.....	61
ABOUT THE COTTON CULTURES OF THE RUSSIANS	61

Forests - not the timber production industry

Forests are more than just places where wood is produced. They are the backbone of the country's culture. As in the past, the fate of peoples will remain linked to the fate of the forests in the future . . . which, however, is determined by man . . .

"Post-war Europe faces serious problems in the area of wood".

The International Timber Conference in Marienbad (CSR) ended with this statement on May 10, 1947. The Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) then reviewed the European forest and timber supply situation. The FAO study came to the conclusion that the "sustainable wood supply" was at its lowest level since the beginning of the 20th century. The forecast of the Marienbad Conference that "there will be a permanent timber deficit in Europe" was also confirmed by the FAO.

In 1931, Viktor Schauberg explained this problem:

Since time immemorial, wood has been one of the most sought-after commodities for people. In the earliest times, vast primeval forests covered what is now Central Europe. They were regarded as an obstacle to cultivation and were ruthlessly cut down and cleared to create cultural assets for agriculture. At that time, there was no need for cultivation or care, no sowing or planting. The forest products were plentiful and only needed to be used. This was also done without regard to thriftiness and offspring for future generations.

The Yugoslavian border begins not far from the German border.

Karst, treeless Italy and further to the south-east, the steep, barren coastal areas of Africa bear witness to the careless timber industry of the past.

This need gave rise to *forestry*, a planned activity aimed at planting, maintaining and utilizing forests. This forestry developed mainly in Central Europe and, alongside Germany, the old Austria also took an active part in it to an outstanding degree. In the fifties of the last century, it was decreed in the old Austria that certified foresters were to be appointed for larger forestry operations, who were to ensure the planned, rational and sustainable management of the forests in the future.

In most areas, these forestry operations had been passive for a long time, and in most cases, the new forestry operations were now only moderately successful, if at all. Large-scale and concentrated felling was intended to make up for the constantly rising operating costs. The lower the interest rate sank, the

The more timber had to be felled. The greater the volume of timber on the market, the lower the price of timber and the greater the felling. Exploitation companies emerged in some places, cutting millions of solid cubic meters every year for a long time from still existing primeval forests and throwing them onto the market.

In the remaining forest areas, which could not obtain their product from seemingly inexhaustible virgin forest areas, the older, valuable types of wood dwindled and so the felling had to be shifted more and more to the younger wood. The younger the cut wood became, the smaller the mass became and the larger the cutting areas naturally became.

A continuation of this economic tactic would have led to a quantitative decline and ultimately to the disappearance of the forest.

If forestry was to be maintained, the felling had to become smaller and the masses larger. The forest had to grow faster, the causes of growth were studied and *forest science* began.

It had been known since time immemorial that the primeval forests did not grow evenly, but where they were exposed to sunlight, they grew much wider annual rings. What could be more obvious than to put this natural phenomenon at the service of modern forestry science? This was the beginning of modern forestry science. In this modern economy, wood was no longer something natural, but something artificially created; *forestry became a wood production industry*.

The rotation period was set at 80-140 years in high forest operations and 20-40 years in coppice operations.

It was self-evident that in these modern timber mills, where the wood was to be harvested in a planned and, so to speak, continuous process, great care was taken in the choice of wood species, endeavoring to grow only the most valuable species in the smallest possible area and eliminating all other worthless species.

Within a few decades, the *modern forest*, planted according to the string, actually stood in rank and file.

The national economy in Central Europe seemed to have been saved thanks to this finally rational and sustainable forestry factory economy, whereby trade and thus the state budget appeared to be secured with the now steadily increasing timber production.

A few years after a flourishing economic boom, *the groundwater level in Central Europe began to fall in an almost frightening manner*. At the same time, an uncanny decay of the wood became apparent in this Central Europe. The once valuable spruce became red rotten and developed black branches that fell through, the fir, as far as it was able to survive, became ring-peeled and the beech developed a bad core, indeed other symptoms of disease appeared that look very similar to cancerous formations in living creatures.

This phenomenon, one could even say the death of the forest, is particularly pronounced in eastern and southern Central Europe and gradually decreases towards the west. But even the northern timber regrowth no longer has the quality it once had.

If we take a closer look at all these things and consider them objectively, today we can speak less of a general timber crisis and more of a pronounced *quality crisis*. The already declining groundwater level throughout Central Europe, which has fallen by an average of almost 2 meters since 1928 alone, the qualitative decline and disappearance of our native species of precious wood, not to mention the related decline of all higher-altitude agriculture in Western Central Europe, shows that we have made *enormous economic mistakes* that will lead us to complete ruin if we do not learn to realize as quickly as possible that the forest was not created by Providence solely for the purpose of timber production.

The once natural forest played an irreplaceable role as an organism in the great natural balance. These important functions can no longer be performed by today's artificial forests, which are nothing natural, but something completely alien to nature. Water is disappearing from the vegetation zone in these forests, which no longer have anything in common with the forests that nature once created. Without water, life is inconceivable, because water plays the role of the tireless carrier of power, warmth and, first and foremost, the carrier of all substances that build up and maintain life. Metabolism in vegetation is exclusively a question of the right water temperatures.

The forester overlooked these great laws. The water, which has been deprived of many nutrients by his measures and has thus become unstable, can no longer fulfill its lawful purpose and, as the blood of the earth, becomes the curse of man and his endeavors, which he calls culture.

The opinion that the forest is exclusively the nutrient mother of our trade is a grave error and the intervention of the forester in the laws of forest development at the time was a gross mistake that will only be rectified after centuries of painstaking reconstruction work. Only water brought into the right temperature gradient by the forest can awaken healthy life. The substances are refined and transformed in the capillaries of the vegetation.

The modern timber production industry has effectively stopped the pulse of the earth. Today we are actually facing a dying forest, the decline of the highest vegetation, the decline of our timber industry, which the forester wanted to raise.

At the same time, however, we are also facing the collapse of our soil and agriculture, because the remaining vegetation can no longer be supplied with the nutrients it needs when the forest dies off, as the unfortunate practice of exploiting the light growth of shaded wood species and the resulting

The capillaries that the forest had built up over centuries of development for the purpose of further development were lost as the annual rings widened.

And so the unprecedented tragedy arose that the forester, in an effort to promote the growth of the forest, not only endangered the quality of the wood and thus the forest and himself, but also destroyed, among other things, the decisive paths that were supposed to bring the next higher vegetation the building materials, the farmer the highly developed fruit and all of us the cheap bread that makes us free and independent.

Issue 3:

Viktor

SchaubergerO

October 1936

Forest - Water - Dewdrops

In my opinion, today's modern water management measures must be banned by law as quickly as possible, because not only all watercourses but also agricultural soils are being ruined, groundwater reserves are drying up and it is not so far off that the entire noble crop cultivation in Central Europe will be called into question. . .

The forest will also die if all clear-cutting is not banned as soon as possible, because the biologically valuable temperature differences are lost when the forest floor is cleared. . . What modern foresters regard as so-called light growth is in reality a cancer-causing disease, because the enlargement of the capillaries disrupts the diffusion processes necessary for the organic structure of the tree . . .

The slow but certain demise of the high forest has already become so obvious that even daily newspapers have raised their warning voices, because even these people who live away from the forest, in the midst of a different leafy landscape, notice the devastation when they seek rest and recreation in vain in today's timber factories in the summer. . . Every organism has its work purpose, which it can only fulfill if it remains undisturbed in its structural conditions.

These structural conditions have been virtually disrupted by modern forestry, because both the absolutely necessary mixing ratio with the alternating crown and root patterns and the general character of the structure and thus the entire radiation field have been changed. . .

The same applies to the use of the forest, because the so-called clear-cutting economy not only depletes the soil, but also severely damages the growing conditions of all vegetation, as parti-

...] the extremely important respiration of the forest is prevented and thus the soil quality is adversely affected. . .

Of the dewdrops: Some people have probably already observed that the warmth that exists before sunrise gives way to a striking coolness when the first rays of sunlight fall on forest glades, the wind changes direction and immediately completely different conditions prevail than before. When the sun comes out, it seems as if the grasses growing on the clearings begin to weep as if on command.

Millions of dewdrops stand like tears on the tips of the grasses, whose very position defies all previously assumed laws of gravity, because they only begin to tilt downwards when these dewdrops become warm and thus, as is generally assumed, lighter.

Whether nature is really so malicious as to do everything exactly the other way round than our scholars like to assume, or whether people are really so stupid as to treat every thing the wrong way round, will probably only be decided when our experts, who have to measure and weigh everything beforehand, become aware that even the seemingly incontrovertible weight and measurement phenomena are not constant facts, but eternally changing functional phenomena that are constantly changing according to their quality and quantity.

How our scholars will hang their heads when they learn why the dewdrops, seemingly heavy in the coolness, have to stand upright like candle flames and bend downwards with difficulty when the sun warms them and they, as one assumes, become lighter, lose all hold and have to fall off. . .

Every spring shows us that the heavier it gets, the fresher and healthier the water gushes out of it, and so these and hundreds of other examples seem like a single great indictment or proof of the ignorance of so-called "knowledgeable" people who, by changing the most primitive processes, destroy everything that depends on these natural details.

If we walk with warm and bare feet over the water created by levitating and gravitating forces, we feel a pleasant tingling sensation that quickly removes all signs of fatigue. The so-called Kneipp or Prießnitz cure gives us the clearest proof of the healing powers of the virgin water, which has not touched any discharging iron pipes and makes the tired and sick body healthier than all medicines put together.

These dewdrops are in reality countless sources of energy that discharge their organic energies into the air or into the body when temperature differences occur.

Just as the dragging forces in the rivers slacken when the sun consumes these moving forces, such water in the body also has a paralyzing and inhibiting effect on blood circulation. . .

Issue 7:

The first biotechnical practice

The family coat of arms of the von der Schauenburgs was a broken tree stump with a wild dog rose twining around it. Their motto was "Fidus in silvis silentibus." (Loyalty to the silent forests).

Their castle once stood on the Schauberg. The last scions of this robber barony were captured by the Archbishop of Passau through treachery. The eldest was beheaded and the youngest was pardoned, but expelled from the country. The remaining one of the last Schauenbergers was banished to the primeval forests around the Dreisessel mountain. He settled on the banks of the Plöckensteinsee lake, where he led the life of a forest bailiff and exercised jurisdiction. From him descended the Schauberger family, who lived in this secluded forest for almost a millennium as forest masters, master hunters, foresters and forest rangers.

The wild dog rose, which winds itself around the dead stump of the tree and draws new life from it, symbolically shows life rising anew in a more beautiful form, entwining itself around the dying life form. Those who looked down from the mountain had undoubtedly understood the causes of this eternal becoming and dying and had inherited with their blood the ability to see the most secret processes of nature.

Although they had served under the crozier for a millennium, they had as little use for church teachings as they did for scientific knowledge. They relied on their own eyes and their innate intuitive feeling. Above all, they knew the inner healing powers of water and knew how to achieve a striking increase in yield compared to the surrounding meadows and fields by managing the irrigation ditches in a peculiar way, which were only active at night. Their main focus, however, was on the care of the forest and the game.

Sometimes a flood exposes the peculiar damming methods of the streams that were used in these forest areas to wash away the wood. The damming methods forced the water to flow in very peculiar, soon left- or right-running serpentine spirals. The term "cycloidal space curve movement" was of course foreign to them. Strangely enough, however, they used it so skillfully in the construction of so-called wooden or water giants that the water and timbers were given a forward momentum by rhythmically changing curves and sometimes went uphill in defiance of the law of gravity.

We need only recall the symbolic Aesculapian serpent or the biblical "tree of knowledge". Again and again we find the serpent's movement coiled around a stick or tree as the symbol of the type of movement that gives us the power of knowledge.

From my earliest childhood, my most ardent wish was to become a forester, like my father, grandfather, great-grandfather and great-great-grandfather. When I was introduced to the forest by an older forester, a dream began to become reality that I could not have imagined more beautifully in my mind.

After the end of the First World War, I was able to take over a hunting ground because an old forester had retired. It was the most remote hunting ground, but the most beautiful in terms of hunting. Although I didn't get on well with my boss, a forest councillor who treated me from above, I quickly gained the trust of the Prince of Schaumburg-Lippe, who owned the hunting ground. When he got married shortly afterwards, I also won the sympathy of the beautiful young princess when she shot her first stag - a mighty twelve-pointer - on her birthday, which I artfully brought in for her with a shell.

On a stalking trip, the princess confided to me that her husband was afraid of losing his estate due to the changed post-war conditions. The prince had lost a lot of money and could only keep the estate if it was economically viable.

Long before that, I had submitted my plan to the management of the estate to reduce the cost of timber transportation by 90% by installing an alluvial system. However, my superiors had dismissed it as unrealizable. Due to archi- median law, the heavy beech and oak trunks, which are heavier than water, could not be floated.

The countess came from a bourgeois background and had a clearer view. She had heard about my plan for the alluvial system and had the feeling that it might save the hunting estate.

The princess had heard about the bribe that the company that had bought the wood on the stick had tried to offer me in order to get me to give up my plan. Unexpectedly, she asked me: "How much did the company offer you?" I replied: "Three times the annual salary."

Suddenly she stopped and asked specifically: "How much money do you estimate could be saved each year by using your logging system? Today it costs 12 shillings to bring a solid cubic meter to the sawmill. 30,000 solid cubic meters are produced sustainably every year. That is 360,000 shillings. What will the solid cubic meter cost after completion of the plant?" I answer: "1 shilling including amortization of the plant."

The prince's annual contribution to his hunting estate amounted to 80,000 shillings and she had quickly calculated the savings and thus the salvation of her estate. "Top," said the princess, "the deal is done."

My condition was full freedom of action in the construction of the timber pond and I took full responsibility for this. The princess kept her word. I had no idea what a risk I had taken. But luck stayed with me even in the most critical situations and I was able to make the best of the given situation.

moment I made an observation, the full implications of which I only realized many years later.

The plant was finished in about 4 months. The huge masses of wood were ready to hand. One day I did a small preliminary test. A medium-sized log was inserted into the mouth of the chute. It floated about 100 meters and suddenly stopped. The water that followed piled up and the giant went over. I looked into the mocking and gloating faces.

I immediately realized the extent of this failure and was stunned. I had the remaining block removed from the Riese. Too little water and too great a gradient was my diagnosis. I was at a loss. First I sent my employees home so that I could think things over in peace.

The curves were right. There was no doubt at all. What is to blame for the thing not working? These were my thoughts. I walked slowly down the Riese and came to the catch and sorting dam below, which was followed by another alluvial giant. The pond was full. I sat down in the warm sun on a rocky outcrop above the level of the dam.

Suddenly I felt something crawling through my leather trousers. I jumped up and saw a snake lying curled up in that spot. I swatted the snake away and the beast flew into the water, immediately swam back to the shore and tried to land. However, it was unable to do so because of the steep cliff. So the snake swam around searching and finally crossed the reservoir.

I looked after her. Then it flashed through my mind. How could the snake swim so fast without fins? I took the hunting glass hanging from its neck and watched the strange twisting movements of the snake's body under the crystal-clear water. Then the snake reached the shore on the other side.

I stood there frozen for a while. Before my eyes, I recapitulated every change in the snake's movement as it wriggled so strangely under the water. It was a wave-like combination of vertical and horizontal curves. I grasped the process in a flash.

In an hour I was with my people in the hut where they were cooking. I was sure to give my instructions. "Get ready quickly! Three men go to the sawmill immediately. Ask the manager for a cart and bring 300 larch slats to the intake dam!" The people looked at me indecisively. The foreman, a Tyrolean, said: "What do you want to do with these slats?" I cut him off and told him to do what I told him to do.

I took the master with me. We went to the entry point. I said to him: "You'll get double pay and, if necessary, you and all your men will nail the slats into the ricks all night by torchlight as I show you, I'll stick to it." The master shrugged his shoulders and nodded. After a few hours, the cart arrived with the slats and the man sent to the forester's lodge with the nails. The hammering lasted all night. I carefully checked the nails

The water was forced to wind like a snake in the river.

I got home around midnight. There was a letter from the inspecting chief forester saying that the Prince, Princess and some experts and specialists wanted to inspect the trial run at around 10 o'clock in the morning. I slowly put the letter aside and thought about it. The people could be ready by 8 to 9 o'clock if they worked through. I grabbed my mountain pole and rifle and was at the work site in an hour. I could hear the hammering from afar and saw the light of the bicycle lamps, which the lumberjacks driving to work had in sufficient numbers.

"When will you be ready?" I called from afar. The foreman estimated that they could finish by 9 o'clock. I promised everyone triple pay if they finished everything by 8 o'clock. They managed it by 7.30.

I said to the people: "Now have a snack and at 9.30 a.m. I'll be waiting for you at the inlet dam. There's another hour's work there and then a double-paid rest day." The foreman told me to take a rest too, because otherwise I wouldn't last much longer. I declined any conversation with a gesture and went to the intake dam. I waited there until my people and, shortly afterwards, the prince and princess and my fiercest opponents, the experts and specialists, arrived. I greeted the princely couple and the chief forester. I didn't even look at the others. The princess looked at me with a worried expression and the old forester stood leaning against a post with a superior smile.

I had the drainage gate opened. My men poked weaker logs backwards into the water. They pushed a heavy, 90 cm thick log to the side unnoticed. "Well, well," the old drift master suddenly said, "that's a good one - he's fishing!" I gave a quick wave and slowly the boat, barely sticking out of the water, swam closer. Then it stood in front of the Rießenmund. It dammed up the water, which slowly rose. No one said a word. Everyone stared at the Bloch rising with the water. The next moment the Rieße had to overflow.

Then suddenly a gurgling sound began. The heavy bloch turned slightly to the right, then briefly to the left and, like a snake, it wriggled its head up and swam off as fast as an arrow. After a few seconds, taking an elegant turn, it was gone.

Everyone stood and watched the missing Bloch. Eventually, the old master caster spat in a high arc into the river, fished his "Tschick" out of his toothless maw with his bent index finger, threw it into the river and growled: "Fuck you, it's all right." The prince didn't understand and wanted to know what the drift master had said. I just stammered something about Götz von Berlichingen.

"Yes, of course, that's how it goes," said the chief forester. I said a quick goodbye, picked up my rifle and mountain stick, walked up the forest and was gone. When I was out of sight

I sat down on a stone, put the rifle and the mountain stick between my legs and wiped off the cold sweat. Once and not again, I thought. If I hadn't sat on the snake at the crucial moment, I wouldn't be alive now.

After a few days came the decree appointing me head of the large hunting and forestry district. And then the experts and specialists came from all over the world. Ministers were also there. Not long afterwards, I was appointed to the Ministry of Agriculture in Vienna. A battle began that has continued to this day. It often took on the worst forms. In any case, I haven't been able to rest since the day I promised the Princess that I would build the logging plant.

Galileo discovered the rotation of the earth. An uproar went through the scientific and ecclesiastical world. The Pope threatened to curse the discoverer. Bishops and other high dignitaries involved him in serious trials. Finally, hard pressed by his professional colleagues, he had to recant and renounce. "And yet it turns!" are said to have been his words before his death.

I wasn't thinking of Galileo, Archimedes, Robert Meyer, Isaac Newton, Pythagoras or any of the other laws of work. I was simply observing wood or other floating objects that were heavier than water and, under certain conditions, floated in the water like fish. But I also observed the places where they sank and remained lying in the water, which was flowing in a dead straight line and was subject to extremely strong impact forces.

The strangely writhing snake in the water showed me the double-screw movement and helped me to great success. Hundreds of thousands of the heaviest boats swam after the first, as if there was no specific difference in weight. Now I also realized why my ancestors had the alluvial stream laid out in this way and why they had established the rule of thumb that the wood had to be floated and the water directed in the same way as the water rut.

The completion of the logging plant almost failed to materialize. One day, the chief forester, who was determined to exert his influence, came to the workplace with the political head of the forestry directorate. He forbade further work and thus jeopardized the entire well-considered work plan. I was forced to develop my ideas and plans in front of a large commission. The commission was made up of senior forestry officials who were all hostile to me and was led by the district governor.

The gentlemen claimed that an 18 meter high dam could not withstand the water pressure. It would collapse if the mass of water were to press on the dam wall, which was far too weak, and there would be the danger of an incalculable disaster in the villages below.

I saw and heard the hostile and ruthless attitude of the investigating commissioners. However, I had learned the purpose of this investigation in good time

and took precautions. They wanted to bring me down, and with me the whole timber panning plant.

That's why I didn't answer the district captain, but walked calmly down the steps that led to the dam. I took a rifle and fired both barrels pointing upstream. That was the signal for the hunter posted at the upper, already taut dam to hit the big slam gate and let down the large volumes of water. This hunter was loyal to me. The commission obviously thought I had gone mad because I fired two sharp shots in response to the district captain's specific questions. She told me to put down my rifle immediately and come to the plateau where the wildly chattering members of the commission were standing. I pointed upstream and, coming around the bend, a 6-metre-high mass of brown water came rushing up, in which logs, tree trunks and pieces of grass were floating in a wild motley. "For God's sake, come up here immediately," shouted the district chief. The members of the commission waved their arms like mad, shouted excitedly and, from my point of view, behaved like madmen. I took a quick sideways glance at these excited people and, standing in the middle of the dam wall, leaned over the high and apparently very weak wall against which the approaching masses of water were about to crash.

At least that's what the commission members, who were standing up there holding their breath, thought. But the masses of water did not. On the contrary, they broke weakly, only to crash with tremendous force upstream against the even higher masses of white water that followed. As a result, the floating tree trunks were positioned almost vertically and jumped out of the whirlpool like fish.

The almost one million cubic meters of storage space was quickly filled and the wall stood quietly. However, no one dared to come down to me. Then the hunter appeared at the top, releasing the masses of water before giving the order to fire. He didn't look at any of the motionless gentlemen, jumped down the steps and asked: "Well, did it work?" I just nodded briefly, took the empty cartridges out of the barrels, put fresh ones in and slowly climbed the steps.

"Well," said the district governor, "more luck than brains." I looked at him from the side, my gaze slowly wandering up his body, and said: "Mr. District Governor, I think the weakness of the mind is on the other side." Turning around, I went back the way I came. The gentlemen followed, talked quietly among themselves and when they had finished their discussions, the district governor called after me that experts and specialists were coming from a Viennese office to examine and calculate the dam wall in detail. The wall was holding, but it was certainly not strong enough.

The gentlemen also arrived after a week. They examined and calculated the dam wall and came to the conclusion that it was *twelve times safer* due to a clever construction arrangement.

I once again demonstrated the filling of the dam to the gentlemen, who despite their mathematical calculations could not explain many things. I drew their attention to the behavior of the impinging water masses on the dam wall and to the reviving recoil of the advancing water masses, whose counterpressure breaks the incoming main pressure. I had not learned the profile of the dam wall from a university, nor from technical tomes, but - from a hen's egg.

Issue 8:

Viktor SchauburgerLeonstein, July 1945

River regulation

My visit to the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences.

I didn't go to the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences to study. My job there was to teach the assembled professors how to regulate rivers in a natural way.

It came about like this: The world-famous hydrologist Professor Philipp Forchheimer was commissioned by the then Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry to give an expert opinion on the alluvial system I had planned and built in Neuberg (Styria), which was described as a technical miracle according to official inspection reports because the wood (beech, larch, etc.) in this system floated like fish that were heavier than the water. This cast doubt on the correctness of the Archimedean Law. In addition, this system achieved an equally inexplicable operating cost saving of 90% compared to previous drifting costs.

Professor Forchheimer studied the system for about 6 weeks without getting to the bottom of why and why this system contradicted the laws that had previously been regarded as irrefutable. I had no reason to reveal the secret, and so the university lecturer at the University of Natural Resources and Applied Life Sciences, who had been shaken in his previous views, persuaded me to answer questions in front of the assembled experts.

When I arrived at the school, the school usher asked me who I was looking for and what I was doing here. "The gentlemen are already waiting anyway," he said when I told him the reason and purpose of my visit. The usher led me to the second floor, door 7, where I found about 10 professors, including well-known water experts, in the large lecture hall.

Professor Forchheimer first introduced me to the Rector and, with a summarizing gesture, to the other gentlemen. I was invited by His Magnificence to

I was led to the president's chair at the head of the large table and invited to sit down with a strange smile and a corresponding gesture. The look and manner of the rector and the sneering smiles of the other gentlemen, who ostentatiously sat down after I had taken my seat, prompted me to acknowledge this dignified reception in my own way.

The rector opened the conversation with the words: "So, Mr. Wildmeister, would you like to instruct us on how, in your opinion, we experts should regulate the watercourses in the correct natural way" - he emphasized this word in particular - "so that this measure does not cause any damage to the land and water, but, and you have published this, as a biological consequence of the correct natural way of regulation, only beneficial after-effects occur along the entire line of development."

After a short pause for reflection, I replied: "Well, unfortunately, the art of *natural* water regulation can't be explained that simply and in a few words."

"Perhaps it is possible," replied the rector, intervening, "to get to the heart of the matter with a few key words. So please, as briefly and succinctly as possible, *how do we* or *how* should we regulate the rivers?"

"Like this - like the Saubär brunzt", was my answer. I emphasized every word accordingly. The effect of this unexpected answer was what I had expected and wanted, namely a general wrinkling of the nose, which Se. Magnificenz, playing with his pencil and talking down to me, ended after a short pause of embarrassment as follows: "Mr. Wildmeister, we would like to ask you to express yourself a little more selectively and, above all, more objectively."

At that moment, Professor Forchheimer stood up and said: "Magnificence, gentlemen! I find this prompt reply not only like hitting the nail on the head, but also factually flawless. Please follow me to the blackboard."

Once there, he drew all over the large blackboard from top to bottom with unfamiliar and incomprehensible formulas. He got so carried away that he broke the chalk a few times, which he then angrily threw aside. His Grace acknowledged this with an unwilling look and flinched nervously. Soon the upper board was too small, and with a strong jerk he pushed it up and also painted half of the lower board with his formulas.

Then he stepped back a little and began to lecture. Of course, I didn't understand a word he said. But the others seemed to understand him well. A debate ensued that lasted almost two hours and was abruptly interrupted when the school servant appeared and reminded His Magnificence of something. He said a few words of apology, briefly said goodbye to the gentlemen, shook my hand and said: "We must discuss this matter again in detail." That was the end of my first and last visit to the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences.

Professor Forchheimer took me under his arm and invited me to accompany him. He forgot to say goodbye to his colleagues. I said a quick hello myself

and left with my impatiently striding out. Outside the gate, Forchheimer looked at his watch, visibly startled by the advanced time and said: "Why don't you come to my apartment tomorrow at 9 a.m. and we can discuss this case, which I find very interesting, in peace and quiet. If only you had given me this answer earlier, which is worth writing a textbook about." I agreed and he adjusted his half-cylinder and was already gone.

The next day, I arrived punctually at Peter-Jordan-Straße 21. Professor Forchheimer immediately broached the subject and said: "So, now we'll talk in detail about the curve you hinted at yesterday. But before we do, please tell me how you came up with the comparison with the clean bear. It's really apt. So come on, where did you get this comparison from?" I replied: "Well, this comparison didn't come from me, but from my late father, who used these words to explain to his lumberjacks how to lay the alluvial stream in a natural way so that the extra-heavy timber would float." Professor Forchheimer looked at me questioningly and then I began to explain the term "laying" and its purpose.

Wood floating in the Klafferbach was an art that required very special skills. Firstly, the water was scarce for the heavy wood, and secondly, the bends were tight. Only good laying could help.

The purpose of this laying was to accelerate the swimming speed of the wood through *braking curves*. "Wait a minute," the professor interjected, "you mean you have to slow the water down to speed it up. Not a bad idea, because it forces the water together and makes it more draggy."

"No, Professor, that's not what I meant. The main purpose of these braking curves is to turn the water around its own axis in a spiral, just as the water turns before each trigger hole."

Professor Forchheimer made a note of something and waved his pencil around, impatiently demanding that I continue.

"Have you, dear Professor, ever observed a clean bear when it rutted?" That was my question, but it was answered in the negative. "Well, then imagine the vibration curve that occurs when the running Saubär rutters."

That would be, said the professor, "the most ideal cycloidal space curve that could not be constructed more beautifully." After this remark, the scholar tried to draw this particular curve. He soon gave up, however, because this spiral curve cannot be drawn, as the cross-section is equal to the outline. Then he tried to calculate it. I sat patiently and let the professor do the math. He scratched behind his ear, sometimes on the right, sometimes on the left, threw away one described sheet after the other and began to swear. Then he explained that it would take years to calculate this curve, if mathematics was sufficient at all at the current level.

I replied: "Professor, this is about the curve in which and through which life is created." This answer led to a long and wide-ranging philosophical conversation, which mainly revolved around the indefinable term "life".

"I'm a Jew," said Professor Forchheimer, "and I can't go along with that. When they turn me upside down, only formulas come out of me. You think in a framework that only you and no one else knows. We can't move forward like this."

On the way home, I met the well-known writer and former frigate captain Deskovic. I talked to him about the case. A few days later, Deskovic came to see me and invited me to Excellency Wilhelm Exner, who was very interested in my case.

Exner gave me a very friendly welcome and asked me straight away: "Do you know the brake that keeps the water steady on the steep slope?" When I answered in the affirmative, he continued: "Understand me correctly, I don't mean a mechanical brake, but an internal safety brake." Exner called an elderly lady, had her give him a cigar and asked me to explain how I saw this internal water brake. For him, it was a problem that had plagued him for decades.

"Before I answer that question, Your Excellency, I must first tell you how I see the water and what I see it as." Exner smiled peculiarly and said briefly, "That's right," inviting me with a gesture to continue. "If," I continued, "water were what the hydraulic engineers consider it to be, namely a chemically dead substance, then there would have been no water and therefore no life on this earth long ago. I regarded water as the blood of the earth. Although the process in it is not exactly the same as in our blood, it is very similar. It gives the water its movement. I would like to compare this inner type of movement, the cause of all physical movement possibilities, with a blossoming flower bud. As it unfolds, it builds up a calyx-like wreath of leaves, in the middle of which *stands* the flower stalk and at its tip the actual secret of movement, *life in statu nascendi, in the form of a concentrated movement.*"

I paused for a moment to see from one of Exner's remarks whether the scholar had understood me in this paraphrased florid language. When I spoke to an authoritative scientist about these things, I was often dismissed as a fantasist, a fool or a babblers not to be taken seriously.

In Exner's eyes, however, I noticed something that prompted me to go one step further into this profound matter. I therefore continued: "Excellency, I regard unfolding as the biological consequence of a previous concentration of energy material. It is the consequence of a radiation, which I in turn regard as a highly organized *vibrational process*. Life itself, which springs from this primordial ground as the final product of unfolding, so to speak, is the highest concentration of energy substance imaginable. It unfolds through external environmental influences

for the last time for a fraction of a fraction of a second, only to extinguish as a unique and one-time illusory birth. What remains is a raw and physical fruit, in which the inner buoyant energies are paralyzed and solidified in the falling light of the sun, which generates concentrating forms of heat.

The meanders cause constant concentration and unfolding processes in the water. They are, so to speak, the water blossoms from which the upstream building radiation cups are formed, which, acting directly, are the cause of the old water brake. The faster the water flows down the steep slope and thus receives the different impulses from the resistance (stones, etc.), the stronger the reactive recoil forces become, which, through the discharge of the upstream unfolding calyxes of water flowers, slow down the externally unstable water on the steep slope through internal growth processes.

The secret of this new birth of water, which takes place in the opposite direction of the river, lies in the *cycloidal space curve movement* of the pulsating water."

Exner said that he had understood me roughly and that I should not talk about it with anyone else. "Try," he said, "to put what you have just told me into simpler words and write it down. I will seal it unread before your eyes and deposit it in the Academy of Sciences for later times. I am the director of the Academy and will see to it that you retain the copyright of this discovery. I will speak to Deskovic about having a small note about it published somewhere as a cover." I did so and never saw Exner again, who died soon afterwards.

A few days later, Professor Forchheimer came to see me, highly agitated. He tore his half-cylinder off his head, knocked it upside down on the tabletop so that the half-cylinder suffered a bad rattle, and snapped at me: "Why and why are you talking to Exner? He knows nothing about these things. At the academy he gave a rather confused lecture about you, which only provoked laughter. Then he deposited a letter from you and made a fool of himself and you in front of the assembled professors."

I told Professor Forchheimer how it came about and also mentioned Deskovic, whose name Forchheimer dismissed with a dismissive gesture. "I am responsible for these clarifications, and now you are going to write about them in Water Management. However, you will submit the manuscript to me first for correction," said Professor Forchheimer. This is how I ended up publishing in the Austrian water management journal, which was later banned. Professor Forchheimer told me categorically that I should go with him to Professor Schocklitz and Professor Smorcek in Brno in the next few days.

Professor Schocklitz showed us his experimental laboratory. He proudly presented us with glass plates over which his experimental water flowed. That inspired me to remark

that I had never seen water flow over such plates in nature. Professor Schocklitz took great offense at this interjection, and so I diverted the conversation to a turbine guide vane lying at an angle, which showed particularly strong cavitation holes.

From the answer that Professor Schocklitz gave to my questions, I saw that he had no idea of the decomposing dynamide precipitates that explain these cavitation phenomena in the steel guide vanes. According to the explanations in the book "Deutsche Physik" (German Physics), these energy failures in a certain direction develop a peak pressure of 32,000 atmospheres. These are the exact opposite synthesis material products, which I subsequently discussed in detail with Professor Smorcek, head of the technical college, whom we visited in his workshop. There is no other way to describe these experimental facilities, which do not take into account the internal movement processes of water.

During this visit, the cause of the collapse of a dam wall was also discussed, which resulted in the condemnation of the master builder, although it only became apparent years later that this was also due to similar cavitation phenomena, which often destroy the hardest turbine guide vanes within a short time.

I drew Professor Smorcek's attention to the different effects of constructive and degradative types of synthesis products. Although I was very interested, I did not come into closer contact with this scholar. Professor Smorcek mentioned that he would be coming to Vienna in the near future. He would like to go with me to Professor Schaffernak, the head of the water testing department at the Technical University, to discuss these and other questions.

Professor Forchheimer was dismissive and explained that this search was pointless because Professor Schaffernak was too much of a materialist. He could not z. For example, it is not possible to explain why the Danube and the Inn do not mix immediately at the confluence. As is well known, this only happens far downstream of the confluence. However, this visit took place in the company of Professor Smorcek. I explained this phenomenon as a result of different tension and temperature conditions, which only allow the water to mix after it has equalized in the lower reaches.

Professor Schaffernak looked at me strangely and asked why I had come up with this idea. He also asked other questions, from which I could see that he also regarded water as a chemically dead substance and considered its finely dispersed suspended matter, the bacteriophage limit stocks in the highest form of development, to be a contamination of the "blood of the earth". In reality, they are the actual sources from which the negatively tensioned germ tensions arise. They mix with the counter-falling and finely dispersed and dosed fertilizing substances, and as a balance the "coming to life" of the then pulsating water is created.

A closer understanding was not possible with any of these scholars. Only Professor Forchheimer once said thoughtfully: "I am glad that I am already 75 years old. You can no longer harm me. But there will come a time when you will be understood."

Over the decades, I have had many opportunities to talk to world-renowned scholars about the concept of "atom smashing and atom building". In Berlin, Privy Councillor Planck just gave me a big look, but didn't say a word about my views. He finally introduced me to the chief chemist at the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute. The talks there had devastating consequences for me. I mention this only to show the dangers of talking about these things with people who feel that they are on the wrong path of knowledge but want to preserve their existence at all costs.

The natural flow regulation will only be understood when the predetermined - internal - movement processes have become common knowledge. This may still require a long period of re-development. First, the tragic effects of today's - purely mechanistic - methods of watercourse regulation must become obvious through the worst experiences.

To conclude this chapter, only one thing can be said: Today's watercourse regulation is wrong from the outset because it takes no account of the internal revitalization of the water. On the contrary, everything is done to prevent the revitalization of the water and to stop the natural reproduction and replanting possibilities. One can only wonder that there is still some good water and vegetation, albeit tired.

Everything that we can see and perceive around us is the result of the "cyclical space curve movement", which serves self-renewal (development). It is a type of movement that can only arise when the watercourse can transform the starting movement into a circulatory movement thanks to the braking resistances (meanders) on the banks.

Professor Forchheimer mentioned the "cycloidal braking curves" in his last textbook under my name shortly before his death. He had intended to write a book about these braking curves, which trigger the rhythmic oscillation process in water that is guided by nature. However, he died after the first drafts of this book had been completed. As he explained to me, Professor Forchheimer's intention with this book was to disprove everything that his textbooks had transplanted into millions of people's brains, namely that water should be drained from the mountain into the valley by the shortest, steepest and straightest route so that it can flow into the sea without causing any damage. Shortly before his death, Professor Forchheimer realized that he had made the greatest teaching error of his life as a leading hydraulic engineer, namely the *destruction* of the natural path of development, on which the starting movement *intersects* in rhythmic succession with the building and rebuilding circulation movement. At the intersection of this process of alternating movements, under other specific conditions

This releases the *germination material that builds up* and can be replanted. These become almost unipolar and so highly active that they are able to consume what the crushed pebbles disperse or the gills of the trout dose for the purpose of building up their own motive forces. What then radiates from the goblet-like water formations as the superfluous and expands upstream during these life-generating processes gives birth to the enigma of "water".

As a result of cooling influences, supported by a natural riparian vegetation, the negatively charged germinating substances become highly active. The "violent" is finely distributed on the walls of the fertilizer cap, which closes the water flower calyx. (Editor's note: Schauberger understands this to mean oxygen, which becomes aggressive when heated and leads to a build-up of heat).

Only in this spatially weakened (dismantled) and inwardly passive state due to the aforementioned cold influences can the *violent* be consumed by that which the German poet prince Wolfgang von Goethe called the *eternal feminine*, that *which lifts up all things*.

If, however, as a result of the destruction of the "cycloidal space curve" in the *straight-line* regulated watercourse, the natural development curve and thus the aforementioned *possibility of self-renewal* is lost, the water becomes stale, tired and sick. And with it, everything that owes its existence, its physical well-being and its increasing spiritual strength to water.

There is probably no need to add anything more to the importance of natural river regulation. At the most, it is a *wasted* effort to work on improving the current standard of living as long as the "blood of the earth", the *water* that faithfully accompanies us from the cradle to the grave and looks so ordinary, does not regain its *mother right*, in which it can consume the "violent" in a state in which it cannot harm the aforementioned self-renewal, but can only benefit it as the last waste.

However, mechanical influence alone is not enough. The inner destructive rage must first be taken away from the victim by a deterrent *cold influence*.

After what has been said, it is superfluous to point out the consequences that *must* occur if the "violent element" in its relatively highest state of development can make great stories in the water. The whole nation, which has no idea of the actual *causes of* this catastrophic decay, will have to atone for the sins of our river regulators.

Issue 10:

Viktor SchaubergerLeonstein, July 1945

Agriculture close to nature

There is no such thing as coincidence. There are only coincidences, which we usually only regard as unexpected coincidences because we didn't think of this or that possibility at the given moment. That is why we are more or less surprised.

In any case, however, we have somehow occupied ourselves mentally with the person, matter or other thing that interests us and are pleased or annoyed when this mental preoccupation is unexpectedly awakened by some occasion.

Without excitement, there is no movement. So it was no wonder that as a young forester I regularly passed a farm on my rounds. Here lived a farmer who was ridiculed as a fool by the whole neighborhood. I liked to visit this clever man to talk to him about agricultural issues. I didn't do this because I was particularly interested in agriculture, but to find out from the "crazy" farmer, as he was called, the reasons for his conspicuous crop yield. The farmer did not have better soil than his immediate neighbors. If anything, the soil was worse.

This farmer plowed differently. He also harvested differently and sowed at different times than the other farmers and also treated his crops differently. He did everything and everything in a different way. This farmer never went to church. He was particularly resented for this. He was never to be seen at the beer table, where the other farmers discussed this and that. He never asked anyone for advice and did not tolerate any contradiction from his staff. Anyone who didn't listen to him could pack their bags and leave. Nevertheless, a change of servants was rare in this house. It was only with the adult son, who attended an agricultural school and always wanted to know and do better, that there were always serious disagreements.

Once again, I arrived at this house around dusk. Following a sudden impulse, I turned back. I wanted to chat with the old farmer for another hour. In the yard, I met the son, who I didn't like very much, and asked about his father. "He's in the back house, the old man," he replied with an unwilling gesture. "Shout loudly and he'll get back to you." I went in the direction indicated, walked through the barn and finally found the old farmer. He was standing in front of a three to four bucket wooden barrel and singing a song worthy of note. He was stirring the contents with a large wooden spoon.

It was not a real song, but a scale rich in vowels, which he raised to a falsetto voice, only to let it subside again to a humming bass. He was bent over the barrel and sang loudly into it. If he sang up the scale, he stirred the spoon to the left. If he changed the pitch of his voice, he also changed the direction of the stirring. Well, I thought to myself, he's crazy. The farmer didn't hear me coming and after watching him for a while, I was interested in what he was actually mixing.

Unnoticed, I walked closer on the lawn and looked into the barrel, which contained nothing but clear water. Finally, the old man noticed me, nodded briefly in thanks to my greeting and continued stirring unperturbed.

I alternated between looking at the farmer and the contents of the barrel. From time to time, the farmer threw small lumps of clay into the water barrel and stirred the contents around. He sang quite loudly and not at all nicely into the water barrel.

Well, I thought to myself, "nothing lasts forever". Finally, the old man took the huge wooden spoon - it was actually a small oar - out of the barrel and said: "There, now it can ferment."

I nodded as if I took the whole thing for granted. I also nodded when the farmer asked me if I was thirsty and wanted a jug of fresh cider. So, after the old man had carefully wiped his wet hands on his fur patch, we went into the house. I went ahead into the parlor, while the old farmer fetched the cool cider from the cellar as usual. "Now, enjoy your meal." With these words he pushed the blue-flowered cider jug invitingly towards me.

"Are you going to think I'm crazy like the others?" the builder asked. I said: "You'll know what you want." As the conversation progressed, I gradually learned the purpose of the exercise. Clay in cooling water with exhaled carbonic acid, which is bound by the attracting water, produces a neutral tension when well mixed. (See envelopes with well-milled clay containing aluminum).

After harrowing, this neutrally tensioned water is blasted onto the sown field with so-called palm trees. The harrow does not have iron teeth, but wooden ones. The process is similar to that of harrowing. The water evaporates and extremely fine crystal particles remain behind as negatively charged carriers. They attract rays from all sides and, conversely, emit rays in all directions.

An extremely fine-meshed, skin-like and purple shimmering net forms between the geosphere and the atmosphere, which only allows the highest quality radiation to pass through. The natural farmer called this net the "hymen". This self-forming coating enables such high-quality diffusion (inhalation and exhalation) that such soils remain cool and moist even in the driest season. This means that the germination zone bounding the geosphere and atmosphere always remains close to the temperature point of the anomaly + 4° C. At this temperature, the fruiting substances are at their most vigorous, while the fertilizing substances are at their relatively lowest passivity. The additional yield of this simple care of the soil's respiration is approx. 30 % compared to soils on which respiration care is not taken into account. In ancient times, this respiratory care was known as "clay singing".

Sun plowing was also a widespread old custom until the mid-1980s. This is understood to mean plowing furrows that are as wavy as possible and normal to the daily course of the sun. On the one hand, this achieves favorable irradiation of the fertilizing sun rays at a normal angle. On the other hand, a constantly changing shadow pattern is achieved and direct sunlight is prevented. The result is diffuse continuous irradiation. A favorable normal wind direction achieves good root stimulation and accelerates growth. The difference in yield compared to incorrectly angled plow furrow cultivation is striking.

While traveling through Bulgaria, I made a striking and interesting observation near the Black Sea. Far and wide was barren, grassless and treeless land. The wind and water had worn it out. Deep furrows of water showed that the rain could not penetrate despite the porous soil. It was a similar condition to that found under properly angled and well-alloyed stones, under which earthworms live. They migrate en masse when the soil tension and thus the water permeability changes due to changes in the weather.

In the middle of this vegetation-less desert, you can find relatively beautiful pasture fields near Turkish settlements. They are still plowed today, as they were thousands of years ago, with a small wooden plow, which is usually pulled through the soil by women. Harrowing is apparently unknown there. The soil crumbs are broken up with a hoe and then sown. Such fields have the character of distinctly hilly plantations. The ripe grain is not cut with a scythe, but with a sickle. I found the explanation in the fact that where the iron plow went, there was a conspicuous decline in soil yield and finally a complete lack of yield. No one could explain the cause of this decline in yield.

During an occasional experiment, I discovered that the tiniest veil of rust is enough to completely relax water. Water, which has a voltage capacity of about 12,000 germ volts per falling drop of water and develops strong gleams of light in vacuum tubes, no longer emits any energy if only a little rust is added. It is well known that the yield of fields over which the fast-moving and mostly double-share motorized plough was used is declining. Even where plowing was done with horses or oxen, there are differences in yield with otherwise the same qualities. The explanation is simple. The faster a plow goes through the soil, the more infinitely small iron particles in a finely dispersed state remain in the soil. They begin to rust due to atmospheric precipitation. A rust film forms across the entire field, which becomes all the more dangerous the hotter the climatic conditions are.

This is a kind of puerperal fever of the fruit-bearing soil, caused by the infinitely delicate rust stress products, which have a devastating effect in the germination zone. First and foremost, the development of the

groundwater, whereby the soil is de-stressed and gradually becomes infertile. On the other hand, radiation from stainless, negatively tensioned precious metal returns can make a poor and fertilizer-free soil productive.

See the bronze, golden age of development).

However, this catalytic effect, which stimulates or disrupts the condition of the soil, can in no way be regarded as fertilization. In this case, it is only a matter of feeding pathogens and not of feeding fruit substances, which can only be fed to the soil in the relatively best effect through rotted fruit substance stocks in a fermented state as fermented liquid manure, fermented manure etc..

The difference between the catalytic, i.e. stimulating, application of artificial fertilizers and the soil-strengthening application of natural fertilizers shows the danger of excessive irritation caused by artificial fertilizers (blast furnace slag). The effects quickly become apparent where no attention is paid to the different energy effects.

The biological consequence of artificial fertilization is the discharge of the levitating fruit substance formations of a latent state that the groundwater contains. This owes its pulsation to the attractive and repulsive internal force of these boundary value formations. The cause of this pulsation is the "cycloidal space curve movement", which is caused by the earth rotating around its own axis. It is a peculiar "wobbling movement", an oscillating movement in the groundwater as the blood of the earth, acting in all directions. The groundwater oscillating in this way under the exclusion of light and heat triggers the whole miracle of development.

Latent fruit substances react to centripetence. Latent fertilizers, on the other hand, react to centrifugation. This oscillating rocking motion results in crossings, whereby the fruit substances bind (consume) the fertilizing substances. The mechanical resistance impact that forms in the "cycloidal space curve" is the decisive impulse. If this is missing, the concentrated fertilizing substances cannot be bound.

However, if the oxidation process is reversed by expanding heat influences, degradation and rebound occur. These devalued fruit substances take on a destructive and toxic form.

The above-mentioned oscillation of expanding fruit substance formations, which become free, unipolar and highly excited through catalytic influences, is *only* possible through the "cycloidal space curve movement", in which the inward swing of the fertilizing substances reacting to centripetence is not missing. They are only waiting for the mechanical impulse that splits them up again and makes them suitable for the builders and buoyancy substances orbiting them in the *statu nascendi*. (See the growing branches.)

The slightest stimulating movement of the root tips, each of which is contained in the root protoplasm, by a gust of wind or by the earth.

The shaking of an animal walking over it and plucking off the blade of grass causes a veritable revolution in the fruit sack and in the germination zone environment. Countless factors immediately begin to transform the damage into benefit. Increased compensatory effects arise. Conversely, the trace elements in the needles and leaves help to balance out the counteracting limiting substances in the atmosphere. They turn the leaf, which has been moved out of its position by the wind, back into the appropriate receiving position. This oscillation, partly mechanical, partly physical, is also a precisely aligned organizational movement.

Perhaps we can now understand the canals described in Sven Hedin's book "The Flight of the Great Horse", page 35, which were built by near-natural desert dwellers. They used these underground water channels to grow the finest grain varieties in the middle of the waterless desert. The masses of water in these canals, winding in "cycloidal curves" in very specific directions and snaking around their own axis, were nothing other than flowing repulsors. They were inevitably working waterworks producing jets of fruit.

High priests of the ancient civilized peoples who were close to nature built similar waterworks, which allowed the holy (all-healing) water to flow up to the sacred groves high on the mountains. True to nature, they copied the high springs in which the same synthesis products were created.

Perhaps you will now also understand *why* I told the highly shocked professors at the Vienna University of Natural Resources and Applied Life Sciences the example of the "rutting clean bear" producing "cycloidal space curves" while running. These gentlemen had understood me just as little as a severely offended doctor once did when I told him that it is not worms, as one imagines in medical circles, that pierce the egg to be fertilized, but that energy substance crossings occur when the waste substance carrier, moving rhythmically up and down with its fertilizing stalk, irritates the invertedly dimensioned fruit substance sac.

In any case, it is shocking to see how far removed today's science is from natural soil culture. It does exactly the opposite of what nature, which has not yet been raped by humans, demonstrates to us. It is truly no wonder that all over the world, instead of an abundance of foodstuffs, there is need and thus a flourishing and profitable trade in essential commodities.

Today's science thinks too primitively. You could say it is an octave too low. It has not yet penetrated far enough into the energetic realm and has a purely materialistic approach. That is why it bears the main responsibility for the conditions we are experiencing today. This development was probably a necessity, because how else could misguided people recognize the true connections?

But now it is high time to use practical examples to show what a natural soil culture should look like before the whole of humanity goes completely mad.

Issue 14:

Is the so-called "light growth" a forestry achievement or a cancerous aberration?

At the suggestion of a university lecturer, this question is now to be put up for public discussion in specialist journals and newspapers. The aim is to clarify for the first time what "cancer" actually is and what causes it. The aim is to clarify whether cancer is the result of overexposure and overheating of the earth, water and air. It is initially irrelevant that it is triggered by forms of movement or excitation that are contrary to nature, which then cause the structural decay and proliferation phenomena for which there is no remedy when this essential plague of the technical age has progressed too far.

However, this is by no means about addressing this purely medical issue. It is about addressing the forester and encouraging him to make more precise observations in order to prevent the further deterioration of quality in the forest. The *decline in quality* has been undisputed since the introduction of oversized clear-cuts and clear-cutting with the subsequent monoculture of light- and heat-sensitive wood species.

The old foresters, the natural custodians of the people's most valuable asset, the forest, were right when they opposed the changes to natural planting, tending and felling methods that were introduced 80 years ago for operational and other reasons. They undoubtedly did so because of the associated destruction of wildlife habitats, because they were more passionate hunters. In an unequal battle, however, they had to lose out to those who, according to the old carpenter's cry of "Bring wood!", were more interested in business than hunting pleasure, and to those who carried their wallets too close to their hearts.

However, the motives for these or those interests are now quite irrelevant. The fact is that after the introduction of modern forestry methods, the above-mentioned *decline in quality* began, the actual causes of which should now be unreservedly pointed out. It is important to save the forest and the water, because without a healthy forest there is no water and without it there is no home and no life.

Forests, game and naturally healthy, fish-rich spring streams are inextricably linked. If these are destroyed, a decline in quality and a reduction in overall growth begins. Forestry and water laws have not been able to prevent the overexploitation of forests. But it would never have been able to achieve today's

could have taken on such proportions if the prerequisites for natural reproduction and replanting, the quality care measures, had been recognized in good time. This is the issue here. They can only be understood if, similar to a healthy mixed forest, ancient knowledge is mixed with recent achievements to create a colorful picture that clarifies the importance of the above relationships.

This is the only way to understand the eternal flow of transformation, the well-known "panta rhei", which enables the transformation of earthly remains of life into atomic influences. Since everything in nature is bipolar, i.e. different atomic energies, it only depends on the type of movement and excitation of the media water, earth and air whether propagating (multiplying and refining) or re-developing (recoiling) types of atomic energy arise from the previously mentioned raw material stocks (de-souled pre-life forms). Without these *additional energies* of a higher order, a prosperous development of all forms of life, whatever they may be called, is unthinkable.

These atomic build-up and buoyancy forces, or more correctly "upwelling forces", were discovered through decades of precise observation of stagnant trout standing motionless in torrential spring streams. They are almost free of charge and can also be generated mechanically. Generally speaking, they are to be understood as what can be referred to under the term "quality", as the progressively propagating and planting movement energies. They are opposed by pronounced *decomposition forces*. They come to life from the sediments and sediments of the water and air if they are moved in a way that is contrary to nature or if they are too strongly excited by unchecked (unfiltered) sunlight. But now back to the actual topic.

The larger the clear-cut, the more difficult it is to reforest.

This rule of thumb of the old and nature-loving foresters will and must be unconditionally recognized by all school aristocrats, because the facts prove it sufficiently.

No one has yet observed that overexposure and overheating of soil that has stood for centuries in the shade of a natural mixed forest disturbs its biopolarity - the differences in tension between the geosphere and the atmosphere. It is even completely destroyed if the extremely light- and heat-sensitive nutrient soil is suddenly exposed to unfiltered (unchecked) sun rays, so-called "Hahn rays" (named after the discoverer Prof. Hahn).

These dangerous types of radiation are absorbed by the needles and leaves of a mixed forest that is naturally stacked on top of each other, so that almost only higher-grade (recreating and refreshing) radiation, which causes progressive growth and planting possibilities, reaches the root area. This triggers a similar reduction in pressure, which results in a *drop in heat*. It is a similar process that leads to the freezing of a pressure reducer on

of the oxygen cylinder if the welder adjusts it so that the pressure jet drops from approx. 28 atü to approx. 8 atü in this case.

Such a pressure reducer is also a naturally composed mixed forest in warmer zones. The art of the forester is to design this colorful over-, under- and side-by-side in such a way that this organic pressure reducer cools the root zone to approx. 4° C. In this way, the mysterious anomaly zone can be built up, which is the actual zero temperature for the soil. In this way, the mysterious anomaly zone can be built up, which is the actual temperature zero point (feverlessness) for the soil. It is the state of health of the germination or vitalization zone, in which the temperature remains almost the same in both summer and winter.

The "blood of the earth", the water that expands above and below it and which, from a biological point of view, is made sick by atomic overpressure, is also called stale.

The same also occurs in all forms of blood and sap when they are exposed to unfiltered (unchecked) sun rays (tap rays). These can only be absorbed by very specific lipid resistances, which are also found in the leaves and needles of a wide variety of tree species and explain growth to the right extent. This is a type of crystallization (hardening processes) that make these growth forms coarse-grained and lose their amorphous structure when exposed to too much light and sunlight (heat). They already show signs of proliferation, the actual causes of which will be explained in more detail later and are related to cell bursting. (In this regard, see sunscreens with certain charged ointments that render even high-altitude rays harmless up to certain limits).

A very instructive example is chamois mange, which occurs wherever the groundwater sinks as a result of excessive clear-cutting or wind-break disasters and thus the fat-rich grazing for chamois living at high altitudes is lost. The hair of the chamois becomes low in fat and reduces the absorption capacity for the above-mentioned decomposition rays.

This chapter also includes leprosy, which mainly affects malnourished people, because here too the filtering effect is lacking due to the lack of sufficient fat protection of the skin. Now it is also understandable why the so-called lightwood species, which have a low crown protection, have the well-known bark protection as a naturally necessary beam pressure reducer.

Until now, hydraulic engineers were completely unaware of the fact that unprotected run-off water has to rotate around its own axis in very specific curve systems, similar to the way a spit roast has to be turned carefully to protect it from excessive heat (sunburn).

In this particular type of curve, fat-rich and therefore lighter sediments go to the periphery. They in turn bind the sun's rays (Hahn rays), while heavier sediments, moving axially, are ground away from each other. The basic material stocks that are important for development atomize. As mentioned above, they are fertilized and centered with oxygen values of the water, whereby

The ability to continue and replant in the anomaly zone, which is generated purely by motion technology and has a longitudinal axis effect, is again the result.

In this zone, the older, developing young water, which is, so to speak, the accumulator for reviving, higher-value atomic energies, is then also born up, through which heat is again bound, thus explaining the hitherto rapid increase in water in naturally flowing waters.

Now you can begin to guess why high-speed pressure turbines reduce the water quality and, as a result, the water quantity. But this topic will be explained in detail in a later paper.

The term "unbraked (unfiltered) sun rays" refers to a bi-polar mixture of rays, which is a carrier of both fertility and fertilization substances. The latter substances shatter the developing primordial forms if these radioactive excess values can have too strong an effect. It has been experimentally proven that they break through any resistance and penetrate to the predominantly negative cell nucleus. In the nucleus, they trigger additional heat effects of an atomic nature, causing a wrong balance of basic substances, which leads to cell rupture. The previously hereditarily healthy cell is transformed into a focus of disintegration, which then sends out intensified "tap rays" in all directions and makes the entire organism cancerous.

This is how the atomic overpressure in the blood of the earth, in the sap and also in the higher organized blood types comes about, the well-known loosening of the tissue, the growths, which the natural forester regards as the "light growth" mentioned at the beginning. The cambium (growth ring) enlargement is nothing other than the beginning of plant cancer.

If one compares shaded wood species raised in a clear cut and under the constant influence of the sun with those standing under the mother tree, the former already show pronounced signs of weediness. The browsing and peeling of diseased polewood stands by the tannic acid-loving game show that here too it is a matter of over-acidification, which causes the regeneration canker process. In the interests of the people as a whole, it must be honestly and openly stated that the forest, water and land managers, who are alien to nature, are the actual carcinogens, albeit unconsciously. They did not recognize the need to filter out radioactive radiation. But since they must know it now, they are committing a crime against the people if they continue to ignore these most important preventive measures against acidification of growing organisms.

The following school example shows which energies of a build-up or decomposition nature are released and effective depending on the type of movement and excitation: To heat a cubic meter of water by only 0.1°C , a work output or energy requirement of 42,700 kgm is necessary. A heating of 1°C means 427,000 kgm. To heat a cubic meter of water to 20°C , an effort of 8,540,000 kgm or 114,000 kgm is required.

hp/sec are necessary. Accordingly, if a river that carries about 500 cubic meters of water (Danube, Rhine) heats up to the usual bathing temperature, then 57,000,000 HP or the equivalent of 42,000,000 KW are lost for this atomic (additional) heat build-up at the expense of the kinetic energy contained in the water and released and made effective by naturally correct movement methods. This is the first explanation for the stagnation, decay and rotting of naturally incorrect watercourses. The fact that, as in the Ruhr area, contaminated watercourses used for industrial purposes become a cesspool that hardly moves. It takes a lot of experience to restore the natural carrying and dragging power of such watercourses without changing the geological gradient.

The sun alone is not responsible for such water degeneration. So where do these dangerous additional heat forces come from? In the *statu nas cendi*, they are contained in the entrained sediments and sediments with reversed polarity, which also trigger the formation of thunderstorms in the air. They are released as additional forces of a decomposing (electrolytic) nature when the water is moved from the center to the bank wall or to the pipe or steel turbine wall.

This releases ultra-red rays that have an X-ray-like character. They light up, slowed down by a grease filter, in vacuum or neon tubes with a dark red and strongly pulsating light effect on the inner periphery of an evacuated bulb (tube).

If these radiations are bundled and increasingly directed into flammable liquids, they ignite them. This also explains the inflammation, the "cold fire", the cancer, if you expose yourself too much to these radiations. This can also be the case when watercourses cross each other in the wrong direction or when drinking over-acidified water. If you move or cross (emulsify) flowing water in a planetary (rewinding) way, i.e. in the right way for nature, additional moving forces are released. The old foresters used them to transport alluvial materials that are heavier than water, e.g. beech trees.

The specific weight of the water must therefore be regulated in terms of movement. It is therefore questionable whether Archimedes' Law is fully valid. The hitherto unexplored loss of continuity of the water flowing down the changing geological gradient, the decline in the quality of the water juices and blood, the constant increase in the technical plague, the cold fire, can be traced back to movement and excitation errors. These errors are also responsible for the loss of carrying and drag forces in hydraulically regulated waters, the death of fish and the unstoppable deterioration and disappearance of water.

In a cancerous organism, even a harmless-looking mechanical, physical or psychological stimulus of movement or excitement is enough to cause the horrible water, sap and blood rot to become acute.

The only and so far completely unknown contraceptive and timely used antidote is an almost oxygen-free drinking water, which, biometrically overloaded, attracts and binds excess solar energies in a solidified state (called chemical oxygen) and then excretes them with waste products of all kinds with the feces and urine from the diseased organisms. It is also a medically proven and reliable remedy for rheumatism, kidney and gallstones, malaria and other blood diseases, impotence, etc. In a word, this is the specific remedy that has been sought in vain until now, into which the knowledgeable doctor can incorporate any healing concentration of energy substances or the natural farmer can incorporate the atomized nutritional values into fertilizers and thus achieve surprising success. In this way, blood pressure diseases, leukemia and anemia, which are virtually incurable today, will lose their terror.

This is readily understandable because these are original water, juice and blood reevaluation processes that are only possible under very specific conditions with the help of revitalizing atomic energies in the individually differentiated anomaly zone of the respective life form.

It is therefore a fundamental movement and arousal error that is taught in all technical colleges and universities. For this reason, the term "academic water movement error" is deliberately coined in order to arouse excitement in these circles and to upset those who have adopted the wrong school wisdom from their teachers. They must know that, as graduate business leaders, they are involuntarily among the *brakes on development* that are causing social decline.

Today, it is a sacred duty to draw attention to the degrading forces which, although well regulated, serve the healthy organism as forces of elimination of digestive residues, can trigger devastating consequences as atomic pressure forces in food, drinking water and inhaled substances that are over-acidified as a result. Anyone who wants to use these forces is digging their own grave.

Dozens of examples of enlightenment could be given which clearly prove that it is a grave error to use the atomic energies produced today for industrial purposes. In spite of all shielding devices, they will transmit the terrible atomic disease, such as X-rays, which will only have its effect in future generations.

For the time being, it is a matter of unreservedly pointing out the mistakes made in modern forestry, because this is where the cancerous evil began according to the principle: "Dying forests - dying water". Without first restoring the bipolarity between the atmosphere and the root zone, it would be completely pointless to think about reforesting the wastelands, which cover more than 300,000 hectares in Austria.

The internal climate, the individually different anomaly of the water, the sap and the blood forms, leave their mark on the respective life form.

Every growth or other life form has its own anomaly-indifferent state of health, which fluctuates within tolerable limits. It is impossible to transplant Eskimos to the tropics or Negroes to Lapland. It is equally impossible to cultivate wood species that are bound to a specific soil and outdoor climate in pure culture in any location. Every overexposure and overheating has the effect of atomic overpressure in the soil, in the sap and also in the blood. This is why the "light growth" that is regarded as a forestry achievement, which is thought to shorten the rotation by decades, is nothing more than a sign of decay. These hereditarily diseased young forests are already no longer able to produce full-fledged seed due to a lack of quality substances. In the next generation, they will completely lose their ability to reproduce and replant.

In the best-case scenario, these canker-laden forests can only be used as pressure reducers to serve as a breeding ground for a natural mixed forest. In addition, however, ancient and completely lost filtering devices would have to be used to strengthen the germination power of sickly seed stocks.

Switzerland, Sweden and allegedly also Yugoslavia have banned clear-cutting by law. Swiss hydraulic engineers are endeavoring to remedy the consequences of wrong river regulation and sewage contamination in order to save the desolate lakes. Germany also spent DM 600 million for similar purposes, and there is already talk today that three times this amount is hardly enough to remedy the most serious regulatory errors. The plans of the European Water Union, however, prove that there are no known viable methods of restoring regulated waters.

The art - and this is what matters - of regulating atomic effects with pinpoint accuracy was once reserved for the high priests of the Urartian civilizations. They took their knowledge to the grave and were replaced by speculators without intuition. This was the beginning of the *qualitative* decline caused by the unconscious suppression of the natural power of reproduction and regeneration. Despite protective forestry and water laws, quantitative overexploitation also set in. The protection of the forest is ineffective as long as the species' own living conditions are not restored.

After decades of close observation of nature, especially of the phenomenon of the noble trout standing motionless in the torrential mountain spring water, the deepest secret of evolution was rediscovered, namely the shielding of the sun rays that endanger the soil, sap and blood and the planar mass movement.

In order to make practical use of this discovery, retraining is unavoidable. Not everyone is suitable for this, and Goethe's words apply here: "He who does not feel it can never hunt it." This re-education should be initiated by a public discussion, which will then automatically result in the necessary support and precautionary measures. First and foremost, it is about eliminating

harmless-looking movement and excitation errors made in all four areas of the economy.

The recovery of mankind can only be achieved by restoring natural soil conditions. This is impossible with a technically predominantly *centrifugal* movement method in soil cultivation. That is why all of today's movement equipment must be changed. It is also impossible to restore the natural ability to reproduce and plant with decaying fertilizers, which carry the seeds of acidification and decay, and also with artificial fertilizers, which have lost their fatty substances through fire. It is magnets acting in the wrong direction that rob the groundwater of its atomic build-up and buoyancy energies, which begin to sink without foundation after losing them. These inverted magnets simulate an illusory culture, which is, however, thoroughly hereditary and therefore has no durability. Sick soils are therefore the biological consequence of the production battles.

The overcutting of the old timber masses, according to which the average thickness of the sawn timber fell from the previous 36 cm to approx. 24 cm, has resulted in a noticeable loss of substance.

We are facing fateful events. Not only in politics, economics and social tensions. This will be especially true in the area of nutrition, because the soil that feeds us has become overexposed, overheated and therefore cancerous. It gives birth to over-acidified food, which transmits the germs of decay to animals and humans and causes the terrible plague that is already killing one in five people today.

Evil began in the forest, and its eradication must begin in the forest. Our children must face a horrible future if we do not have the courage to honor the truth. Just as local foresters fought to preserve the forest, the game and the fish-rich streams 80 years ago, we will have to do the same today.

The noble trout standing motionless in the healthy blood of the earth showed a nature-loving forester the path to be taken to restore all life on earth. To walk it quickly is the order of the day.

Issue 15:

Viktor Schauberg Leonstein, June 1941

The secret of the trout motor

The trout stand motionless in the rushing mountain water near the springs. When danger threatens them, they flee upstream in a flash. Anyone who has observed these lively fellows in their cool element knows this.

Strangely enough, no one has yet taken the trouble to study the mysterious motor that enables the trout to overcome not only its own weight but also the weight of the mountain water flowing rapidly down the inclined path so effortlessly. This is a phenomenon because the faster the cool and specifically heavy water flows, the greater the increase in buoyancy energy. The temperature is close to the anomaly point of + 4° C. The water is mechanically dispersed by countless base stones and forms strange spiral curves in the steep gradient.

However, the motor power of this trout movement machine becomes quite puzzling when these fish spawn on full moon nights - like moon addicts - They can easily overcome almost vertically falling waterfalls, of which there are dozens in these mountain waters. They do this in order to reach the spring water, which is charged with negative ions.

Neither Ressel nor Diesel were able to fathom this elusive riddle. As engineers, both inventors were incapable of thinking a brilliant idea through to its natural conclusion within the narrow confines of their preliminary studies. If this had been the case, neither the diesel engine nor the ship's propeller would exist.

Both means of propulsion will now disappear again, because no ship or aircraft builder would be able to make a living with these achievements of a technology that had gone completely astray once the trout engine became known.

The same will happen with the diesel engine. The rockets and turbo planes, the V1 and V2, the flat track guns, the howitzers, the mine and grenade launchers will also disappear without a sound. By *reversing the metabolic process*, through the *cold* oxidation process, considerably more powerful and development-promoting propulsive and lifting forces can be developed than is possible with today's warm oxidation processes, which only generate degradation and recoil forces.

All means of movement on water, in the air and on land, which owe their propulsive power to the "warm oxidation process", will in future end up in museums as a horrifying example of a fire-breathing technical era. The same fate will also befall all steam and explosion engines, dynamos and turbines of current design, which, having become completely worthless for economic and technical use, will be displayed in these places with the tools of torture of the darkest Middle Ages. Submarines, the current terrors of the seas, will be replaced by flying submarines, and cars, which run with a lot of noise and poisonous gases, will no longer exist, nor will other unstable and stable monsters of machinery of today's design and construction.

The economic politicians, the industrialists, the forestry, agricultural, water and energy scientists, the physicians, the legal and left-wing scholars, the history

politicians and church leaders of all shades and degrees will be in for a surprise. By way of the "cold oxidation process", machine power will become virtually free and thus valuable. There will be an abundance of food, raw materials, motive power and fuel. With the help of negative ion concentration, the so-called specific healing method, man will be removed from the influence of medicine and the pharmaceutical industry and will be able to maintain his full potency into old age and thus enjoy the pleasures of life to the full.

Who will still torture themselves with meaningless equations in our schools when the highest-value balance has been found, which renders all previous pseudo-values worthless and all current physical and chemical knowledge must give way to the new biophysical and biochemical, in short "metaphysical" knowledge. With these, our ancestors achieved their fabulous harvest yields and also achieved significant cultural results.

In the very near future, there will no longer be any front-line workers and the social problem will be a thing of the past. With the help of the "cold flow pathway", it will be possible to mechanically produce any quantity and quality of the germinating and sprouting substances, which, when crossed with fertilizing germs, will eliminate all raw material, fuel and drive worries. There will also be no more food worries for humans.

As a result, the current causes of war and post-war problems will also lose their significance. There will be no more forced labor offices and no more occupation troops. Every sensible-minded person will go to their home towns as quickly as possible in order to be blessed in their own way during their lifetime where they feel most comfortable because of their blood.

There will also be no more land hunger, land grabbing and other phenomena of the terrible and plantless machine age, because the noblest quantities of water will once again be allowed to grow up to the highest mountain peaks - through high springs copied true to nature. This all-healing mother water - Sven Hedin reports on this in his book: *The Flight of the Great Horse* - will then be fed to the barren meadows and fields in underground oscillating channels. Even the waterless sandy deserts can be supplied with blood and nourished with precious substances. In this way, today's legendary times of civilization can become reality again, because the causes of all life and the primordial development of movement have been found. The rediscovery of the regularity of the build-up of quality substances will make all the forecasts listed above come true.

These quality material seeds - negative ion concentrations of geospheric origin - are the actual build-up and buoyancy atoms. They can be produced by mechanical means in any quantity and quality from bacteriophagous boundary value stocks (bedload and suspended matter) in the air and water with the help of the "cycloidal space curve movement" almost free of charge in a similar way to the way in which

The trout standing motionless in the rushing spring water does with the help of its gills and body shape, if it only lets fresh spring water of geospheric tension flow through the gills.

The trout cannot stand in the current in warm water that is overloaded with positive ions, in which pathogenic and life-threatening bacteria develop. The oxidation processes that are used unconsciously by today's technology take place in water under such tension. The greater the extent and intensity of this self-deception, the more damage it does to the development process and its products. (See the correct translation of the ancient Greek term "technao").

The explanation for this is simple. Oxygens, biotechnologically called fertilizing substances, are released from 44 ° C heat, unipolar and aggressive. Carbonic acid values, biotechnically called fruit substances, become co-indexed and inactive at this temperature. Thus, the waste material of the fertilizing sun (oxygen) binds the counter-tensioned building and buoyancy material of the earth, which can no longer be exactly determined in the atmosphere, because it has already taken on an ethereal or even energetic character due to the "cycloidal earth movement". This is why, for example, the carbonic acid beads that form under the influence of heat are the reverse development products of earlier ether or energy formations.

If, on the other hand, gas-rich air or water masses enriched with bipolar bed load materials are moved cycloidally in the absence of light and heat, then solid admixtures become liquid and later gaseous until they change into the ethereal or energetic state. All catalytic and other prerequisites must be taken into account, which will be briefly mentioned later.

Heat is consumed during this build-up of quality substances (growth), and therefore the more effective the metabolic processes are, the more fruit substance formations are dosed (dispersed) by increasing cold influences. Finally they reach the relatively highest form of expansion, the aforementioned energy state, and in this free, unipolar and highly active state they bind (consume) the waste products of the sun (oxygen). The prerequisite for this is that the fertilizing substances, which coincide and become inactive due to the influx of cold, are mechanically dosed and dispersed.

In this case, inferior and inert body and buoyancy materials can be converted and upgraded to high-quality material products via the aforementioned finishing process.

Diesel overcame the inertia of inferior (immature) raw material stocks in exactly the wrong way. Of course, it also harvested the products that had been converted. Instead of natural build-up and buoyancy forces, degradation forces and rebounds appear.

Consume (bind) free, unipolar and aggressive oxygens by high injection nozzle pressure mechanically decomposed by compression pressure heat.

scattered fruit substance values (oils), the result is a toxic waste product that is harmful to development. The power of these explosion products is very low compared to the highly explosive quality substance products, which is understood to mean the expansion of concentrated energy concentrations.

The important role played by the dispersion of cool waste materials from the sun for the fruit substances, which are already in a state of tension due to the "cycloid" movement of the earth, is shown by the "bobbing" branches in the well-mixed and colorful over- and under-graded natural high forest. Where these dividers e.g. B. in monocultivated artificial forests, the air masses stored above do not receive suitable nourishment. Such forests are oppressively hot and unhealthy.

The prerequisite for good climatic conditions is good growth through the consumption of mechanically fragmented (chewed up) oxygen stocks, the waste products of the sun. For example, a watercourse that lacks the "cycloid" spatial curve movement becomes warm, stale, tired, contaminated with bacteria, bank-destroying and poor in fish. A watercourse that swings out to the right and then back to the left in natural spiral curves remains fresh, lively, bank-building and rich in fish despite the scorching rays of the sun.

Transferred to the human and animal organism, the significance of natural blood movement is self-explanatory. The quality of the blood depends on the type of blood movement and this in turn depends on the quality of the blood. Symptoms of fatigue, blood loss etc. are biological consequences of disturbed metabolic processes, which in turn immediately cause circulatory disorders. In naturally regulated watercourses, the gravitational force of water flowing down a steep slope has lost its significance, as has the body weight of a healthy human or animal organism.

This also applies to the law of energy conservation, which does not exist in this case because a growing body automatically creates the necessary energy increase in relation to the growing body weight. If the state of health changes, i.e. if unhealthy blood does not generate enough carrying and dragging forces, then the energy build-up decreases and in this case the human or animal organism can no longer overcome its own body weight. The formula $E = m/2 \cdot v$ is only valid if a naturally correct type of movement regulates the unstable water, blood and juice movement speed in a naturally correct way. A naturally incorrect type of movement can totally destroy a watercourse. In the same way, however, a change in the oxidation process taking place in the water can also make it ill and destroy the naturally correct mode of movement. This also applies to the flow of blood and sap. Naturally correct food intake, which is conditioned by the naturally correct way of movement of the food supply, is the prerequisite for health and energy surplus. In a healthy body, therefore, the law of energy conservation has no meaning. Equally incorrect is the law according to which the resistance to movement increases with increasing speed of movement.

grows. The increase in resistance to movement is already a sign of an incorrect - pathogenic - type of movement.

If full moon rays influence water that is heavily overloaded with negative ions in the right direction, the buoyant force of such water increases to such an extent that small stimulus movements are enough to cause a trout that is highly excited during the spawning season to float up in free-falling waterfalls. The physical regulation of gravity is therefore a question of the inner composition of the water, the blood and the juices. Apart from the movement of well-nourished organisms, their carrying and dragging forces are also dependent on the influences of the sun and the moon. If there were no moon, for example, the heavy earth would not be able to float in the quality-rich surrounding space.

The mobility of an organism, e.g. a watercourse, depends on these secondary influences. Strong sunlight can make a watercourse just as limp as a human being, for example. Conversely, alluvial materials with a higher specific weight than water begin to float on nights with a full moon, sinking and remaining in place when the sun shines. It is always changes in the metabolic process that change the type of movement and the absolute or specific weight. This also explains the steadiness of a healthy body of water on the steepest gradient.

The equalizing effect is not so much a question of the quantities of propellants present, but rather a question of their quality. For example, the average power of explosive water, which changes from a liquid to a gaseous state at lightning speed, is around 2000 atü. However, this expansion force can be increased many times over if the internal, concentrated expansion force is qualitatively increased by a charging movement acting in advance, without the need for an addition of energy material starters. "Movement" means a partly physical and partly mechanical separation (dispersion) of bipolar basic material values. In properly agitated water, *the basic substance must be released*, which consumes the build-up substances in order to build up the carrying and drag force. If the reverse occurs, then the aforementioned nutrient for the internal reduction of forces is released through the strong influence of the sun. The anabolic fruit substance then becomes passive because it is also mechanically torn apart by the water passing through and in this state is consumed (bound) by aggressive fertilizing substances.

In this case, the last effect of the wrong metabolic processes is the decay of water, blood and juices. In addition, putrefaction, the revival of pathogenic bacteria and finally the death of the destroyed organism.

A technology that ignores these regulating metabolic processes, but instead mechanically generates the very forces that disrupt development and constantly increases their scope and intensity, can only expect general economic decline.

The diesel and gasoline engines burn the most valuable concentrations of fruit substances. Water management with the straightening of rivers systematically destroys the constructive type of movement.

Monoculture forestry continuously prevents the generation of build-up and uplift forces. It creates clear-cuts and clear-cutting and forces inert, inferior materials to compensate. The result is low-quality, spongy products. Blast furnace slag, so-called artificial fertilizers, whip up the soil and discharge it.

Cancer all along the line! So as long as there are no fundamental changes, things cannot and will not improve economically in the long term.

If ordinary air is enriched by incorporating negative quality material formations with the aid of the repulsive mode of motion in natural forms of development, then a centrifugal sliding pressure is sufficient to generate elementary balancing forces. In this case, the prerequisite for any force build-up occurs. It is the decomposition of centrifugal fertilizing substances through centrifugation and dispersion

of the fruit substances.

Every other type of movement generates increasing and expanding forms of heat, which in turn generate the wrong metabolic processes and thus also the wrong products of equilibrium (toxins). Decomposition and spontaneous combustion are the result. Regression and decay are the biological consequences of this metabolic process caused by naturally incorrect heat influences. This triggers a type of movement in which, understandably, the resistance to movement increases in proportion to the square of the increasing speed.

If these braking laws did not exist, today's technology would have destroyed the whole world long ago. The economic ills are therefore the natural brake on a senselessly raped nature. One day it will run out of raw materials for the combustion process anyway and the spook would come to an end.

Now a few examples of how it could be done in a naturally correct and practical way if the necessary insight were there. But it only seems to come when this disintegration and decay has reached its natural limit through general anarchy.

General decay can only be avoided by mechanical fertilization. This means increasing the natural growth of water. Properly constructed repulsors enrich land areas poor in quality nutrients. The principle of this nutrient enrichment in the life mediator water is relatively easy to understand, if one considers the aforementioned radiation as the relatively highest expansion force, which makes the building up fruit substance formations free and almost unipolar. They then become so highly active that they consume mechanically fragmented (dispersed) fertilizing substances, which have a destructive effect when these become tense and aggressive, i.e. are influenced by rising and expanding forms of heat.

Biocentrifuged water, properly mixed with precious salts and other ingredients, converts bipolar bed load materials into highly expansive radiation formations in the absence of light and heat. The higher the number of revolutions of the bio-machines, the greater the range of the radiating quality material nuclei is achieved.

These fruit substance rays run horizontally to the earth's surface and are wave-shaped. If they intersect with the diffuse ultra-rays of the sun, the groundwater builds up and the dangerous form of heat is consumed. The germination zone of the earth, in which the fruit substances become free and highly active, seek a balance with the fertilizing substances, which are dispersed and become passive through centrifugation.

A slight movement stimulus from a wind-blown tree root is enough to discharge the excess tension into the root protoplasts. Just observe the lush meadows where different fruit trees with different crown and root formations provide this stimulus. The all-mother earth responds with overflowing growth. Everything "grown" has been produced by a very special kind of movement. Even the smallest impulse must be tuned to nature.

be. A look can have a cheering effect or weaken devotion. Stimulation has a shattering effect at the right moment. This is why every growth can be encouraged. What is necessary is a naturally correct procreative movement (cycloidal space curve), whereby the radiating fruit substance germs are forced to give birth to refined growth formations with dispersed and finely dosed fertilizing substance formations.

What applies to the propagated growth products is also valid for the quality growth, for the planting process increased by one octave. For these types of growth, specifically compacted pressure and traction combinations are decisive. In other words, a concentrated energy concentration of bipolar limit value stocks, in which even the smallest movement impulses are sufficient to cause

with elementary force. (See the aforementioned expansion balancing in high-grade blasting water.) These high-grade movement triggers are called the energy gradient. It is nothing other than specifically condensed energy material candidates of latent state type, in which the slightest shock impulse already forms the elementary build-up process or the destructive ignition impact.

The production of sunlight, for example, is also to be understood in this way. It takes place at high altitudes when specifically dense structures rush towards their destination at enormous speed due to the low temperatures prevailing there and the expansive effects of cold.

If the sun were, as primitive thinkers imagine, a glowing ball of gas, then the fruiting substances that build up the sunlight on their path of development would become inert and the opposing substances highly active. The logical consequence of these equalization processes would be a cold light and a form of heat whose in

intensity decreases with the distance from the light source. However, it is known that this is exactly the opposite for sunlight. This means that the metabolic products and functions are also reversed.

This also explains, for example, the increasing thermal power of falling and concentrating forms of heat. In winter, their intensity decreases as the sun approaches the earth. However, the intensity of light increases. Corresponding experiments automatically resulted in the construction of natural light engines. They produce falling and concentrating beams of light, which disperse along the development path and increase their reactivity. As a result of increasing speed, they break up the counter-falling fertilizing substances in this state and thus give birth to the more intense light. Experiments have shown that the production of daylight can be copied almost free of charge. Today's development-damaging light machines, which damage eyesight, should then be a thing of the past.

The simple reversal of the metabolic process in terms of construction will lead to prosperity on a scale unimaginable today. The time will come when people will think back and say to themselves: "Once upon a time there were idiots who truly believed that they could force a technology with degrading influences in order to build up a culture." This is how a latent metabolic disease for which there is no external cure had to take root. It becomes a l l t h e m o r e dangerous the greater the large-scale and small-scale work from our nature-incorrect thinking becomes.

Now briefly some side effects that functionally arise as supporting aids to the rhythmically occurring metabolic process.

Much has been said and written about the nature and functions of the so-called trace elements. However, the nature of these driving forces as suction and pressure force aids has not been recognized. If, for example, we observe a fall of water through a drainage opening that widens conically at the bottom, we cannot fail to notice a shimmering white return channel that narrows towards the top. In the spiraling masses of water we see it as a tube-like structure. This return channel carries specifically compressed energy products, which are returned in the opposite direction due to the "cycloidal" type of movement. They regulate the speed of the falling and passing water masses.

How else would it be possible to empty the bunghole-free urine bladder? If this energy reflux enters the rear warm bladder space, these energy concentrations immediately depreciate and appear as repressive gases. However, if these return flow formations come in front of the mouth of the foil, they spread out like a stream (goblet-like). This creates a suction similar to that of cyclones. As a result of counter-equalization, the inhibited water flow breaks off and an empty space is created in the axis, which widens upwards into a goblet-like shape.

The water masses flowing out of the gills and discharged are immediately equalized with the surrounding differential substances of the old water masses. These neutral formations wrap themselves around the drop-shaped fish body like a mantle. Juvenile water forms, which cannot mix with the surrounding old water masses due to the different type of tension. This creates a pressure focus that pushes against the direction of the longitudinal axis and wedges the fish upstream.

The aforementioned suction forces and the aforementioned holding pressure forces, which act on a common axis in the same direction, explain the phenomenal upstream movement of the trout.

If a thin jet of water is allowed to fall rapidly without self-rotation due to stronger nozzle pressure, horizontal voltage drops occur. Guided in vacuum tubes and slowed down accordingly, they produce a strongly pulsating dark red glow on the inner periphery of the lamp.

However, if the aforementioned water jet is allowed to fall in "cycloidal space curves" under similar conditions, a bright light is created in a glass bulb held above the longitudinal axis and evacuated, which fills the entire room and appears completely rigid. At the same time, you can clearly feel the upward flow, or rather an after-flow, of cool air currents that widen like a stream.

The deeper the glass bulb is evacuated, the brighter the daylight-like, almost colorless and absolutely temperatureless body of light. It is an artificially generated sun, the best and cheapest artificial light there is.

If we extend the experiments in this way to different areas, this explains the cause of the circulation of blood, water and juices, whose balancing valve is the heart. The heart is not a pump, because it does not pump the heart, but the blood moves the heart. If the unstable blood temperatures change due to illness or infection of the blood, the heart and pulse rate change immediately. If the heart were a blood pump in the usual sense, it would pump healthy or diseased blood evenly.

Applied to biotechnology, this results in the design of the bio-pump. It receives its internal suction and pressure forces in a similar way to the blood flowing in the energy form through internal movement impulses that occur in the same axial direction.

In this way, it is possible to raise large masses of water to any height with almost no propellant and at tremendous speed. The fresh water that is spatially compacted at the top is absolutely bacteria-free and can be used immediately as cool drinking water. It can also be used for repulsive upgrading and improved in quality.

The secret of the trout motor is therefore the flag-like branched gill lattice. This contains the trace elements mentioned above, which impulsively trigger the assembly of the "naturally" moving matter, which has been upgraded by an octave, as "il primo movere".

The sexual prolapse proceeds according to similar principles. The strongest effect of these physical movement-building processes, which are triggered by internal movement impulses, takes place in the vertically upward-flowing cyclones that widen at the top like a drum.

It would go too far here to list the various tests and experiments that were necessary until the right form was found to evaluate these elementary propulsive and lifting forces for natural aircraft and submarine propulsion.

It must suffice to say here that the task, which is the most daunting of today's machine age, has been accomplished. Two models serving different purposes can now be built after many tests and the accumulation of experience.

Further comments are probably superfluous after what has been said. It will undoubtedly seem utopian to any technician. But it can only be emphasized: "Whoever uses the wrong oxidation processes *must* cause shortages and hardship in food, raw materials and propellants."

However, if the metabolic process mentioned above is reversed, then logically the exact opposite must occur as a result of the anabolic and buoyant effects of the cold oxidation process. This is the absolute freedom from nutrients, the abundance of high-quality nutrients. The above-mentioned buoyancy agents lead to absolute freedom of movement on land, on and under water and in the air.

This marks the end of the technology that believed it could build a culture through destructive fire and with the help of rising and expanding forms of heat. In nature, these forms of heat are used to trigger the process of evaporation and the build-up of bad weather.

Issue 17:

The bad idea

6 months before his death, Viktor Schauberger wrote the following letter. In a sign of declining vitality, it shows resignation in the fight against a world of incomprehension. When, weeks later, the announced Americans arrived and the greatest disappointment was the result, his spirits no longer had any strength.

The tragedy of this life once again demonstrated the law of nature: those who think about and believe in fraud always fall victim to fraudsters. (AK)

Viktor Schaubberger

Dear Mr. R.! Linz, February 4,
1958

Thank you for the two letters and enclosures. You imagine the matter to be much easier than it is. Above all, you overlook the fact that it is all about today's technical science, which believed it could correct nature and used the - increasing - energy gradient without exception. In doing so, it triggered the wrong molecular reorganization and promoted the build-up of DISSOLUTION ENERGY instead of producing emulsion products that are planted on and off.

The end of this tragic misguided development was Einstein's splitting atomic energy.

When I built the first wood flotation plants 38 years ago and moved and mixed the water in such a way that the - falling - heat gradient was triggered, I had no idea that this was the beginning of the concentrating atomic energy build-up.

Purely intuitively, I continued along this path. In 1921, I built the first suction turbine to provide electric lighting for my remote forester's lodge. With it, I achieved approximately - ninefold - performance effects. I took this for granted and went one step further. I used the - falling - heat gradient for reconversion

contaminated water into highly spring-like precious water, which showed remarkable healing results that no one could explain. I gradually acquired over 70 patents, but was too little of a businessman to exploit them.

Eventually the doctors and pharmacists became aware of the mysterious healing successes. They reported me for tampering with the cure, just like Priessnitz and Kneipp, and one day the Austrian state police appeared and blocked my devices.

I then went to Nuremberg, where a laboratory was made available to me. There I discovered that these are emanations that have different functions. There are pure rays that revitalize, then types of rays that revitalize, and indirect rays that serve to build up or break down water.

The former are released from so-called microzymes (trace elements) when water is moved in a falling heat gradient. The latter are released when water is moved at a rising heat gradient. The latter build up the body's adhesion, which binds these or those.

Now I recognized the mistake made by the entire scientific community and exposed it. In doing so, however, I stirred up a veritable hornet's nest and came up against the omnipotence of my scientific opponents.

I was asked to prove it. When I did, I was robbed to such an extent that I had no other option but to remain silent again. You will be in the

I was able to read in the February issue of Weltgewissens that the machines that the state police blocked for me were being built in Germany with great success. That happened to me twelve times. When I had something built, I got the rejects. They kept the good ones and did business with me. Or they didn't give me the equipment at all - see the last suction turbine - even though I made the agreed payments. Afterwards, they demanded such sums, which far exceeded my assets, and kept the devices, which is what they wanted, as collateral.

Now I began to camouflage, and so I managed to get useful devices. Then I realized for myself what I had found, namely the higher atomic energies. "Show it, prove it, have it tested" was and still is the cry. If I do it, everything is gone. But if I don't, then I'm a fraud.

M. demanded that I show him and some of his friends the things and transfer the patents to the VSB. Otherwise he would stop the publications. "Do it," I replied. Now he withdrew his threats.

Then a major German industrialist arrived with his scientific staff. He checked it out and thought it was all right. They agreed to check and calculate everything and then, well, we'll see. It was always just empty promises that were never kept.

Representatives of the US government have now announced their attendance. They also want to see and examine everything first - and then, yes, then we will see what can be done.

I demanded a preliminary contract, which is only legally valid when I have proven that I can achieve considerable additional benefits. That was rejected. First see, then negotiate and the same thing over and over again.

Professors also want to see everything first, check it and then, yes, then take over.

My dear Mr. R.! I am now so far that all there can lick me, where the spine ends. I'm old and seriously ill. I only feel sorry for the poor children who are heading for a horrible future.

If I reveal everything, it is hushed up because it is not only about all the science, but also about the teachings of the church. The whole politics of violence collapses when the truth comes out that science is the real carcinogen.

I don't need the VSB. Nothing but curiosity seekers or business hungry people. I know who my friends are. That's the way it is, my dear Mr. R. I intend to go back to the forest to die in peace. The whole of science and everything that goes with it is a veritable gang of robbers who hang like puppets on a string and have to dance as the well-disguised slave traders see fit.

Perhaps only a terrible catastrophe will be able to create order here. At least 90% of people will fall victim to this general order. They will perish from water and blood rot (cancer). The final victory will be achieved by the more natural Russians who, according to the Pfälzer Tageblatt of January 4, 1957

are closest to overcoming gravity. But this will only be understood when it is too late for the West.

You, Mr. R., are still young and will experience it. I know it, but I can't change it myself. Don't try to lecture me. Pigs and humans are only weighed after death in order to make the best possible use of the remains.

You will soon hear that the old Rübzahl is no more. Best
regards, Viktor Schauberg

Issue 19:

We move the wrong way

A letter from 1954 Dear Dr. M.

G.

I gratefully acknowledge your interesting letter of the 25th of this month and would like to answer your questions in a completely unscientific way and thus explain how the old foresters, hunters and fishermen and their wives tried to explain the mysterious stability of the trout standing motionless in the spring axis by telling old fairy tales at the spinning wheel.

In such springs, they rumored, are the souls of the deceased, which are slowly released from decaying earthly remains in the cool bosom of the All-Mother Earth. Collected in outgoing rivers and moving upstream in them, they are charged at the spring with the purified upstream current, which also carries the spring water along a little, so that they can then move heavenwards.

As a boy of about four, I wanted to see this transmigration of souls and fell into the ice-cold water. The maid pulled me out and gave me a rough beating to shake the water out of my lungs and stomach. She then carried me into the kitchen, sat me down angrily on the sideboard, where my frightened mother took me over and gave me the unforgettable instruction while I was changing my clothes: "Silly boy, how can you go to the water when the poor souls are moving uphill, dressing and undressing you, you drown, die and then have to move with them."

"Only," she continued, "when you grow up and have serious worries, then my boy go to the spring brook, where my soul will also be, which will give you my

motherly advice and will thus help you, even if I am no longer on earth." - - -

30 years later, as a young forester, I was to be removed from the job because the area was no longer profitable due to its unprofitable timber masses and was to be filled by a cheaper hunter. Standing by a high, crystal-clear stream, I remembered my mother's words. I looked sensuously into the fast-flowing water and murmured softly into it, which gushed out of a rocky niche a few hundred meters higher up.

Disappointed that I didn't get an answer from my mother's soul, I tried to pole vault across the approximately 1 m wide watercourse. I used the tip of the pole to find a firm hold on the slippery, rocky bottom of the stream and startled a strong standing trout, which fled upstream in a flash.

Two questions popped into my head: First, how do fish get to this height, since the stream 1 kilometer downstream plunged 60 meters and disappeared. Secondly, how is it possible that, as it turned out on closer inspection, the numerous fish in the stream axis are motionless and can only steer quietly with their tail fins, effortlessly overcoming their and the specific weight of the heavy water?

Should the souls moving uphill take them in tow? Or does a biomagnetic axial force prevail here, which also makes it impossible for heavy timbers to move forward and allows them to swim down the center of the axis through mysterious retraction forces? In short, I discovered the animal magnetism of the earth, sap and blood that enables the naturally flowing, planetary reeling-in masses of water to maintain their steadiness in the changing gradient. It becomes ineffective,

when a watercourse is regulated and straightened. It is also extinguished when spring water is centrifuged by high-speed iron (steel) pressure turbines.

Prof. Sauerbruch discovered the organic negative pressure chamber, which is located between the pleura and the surface of the lungs and whose function is the biological vacuum that enables the intake of respiratory substances and the expansion of the lungs without resistance. However, Prof. Sauerbruch did not realize that this phenomenon is only possible due to the planetary mode of movement. Therefore, the atmospheric (atomic) air overpressure is opposed by an arbitrarily controllable negative pressure, the power of which increases in proportion to the square of the spinning speed. In exactly the same way, however, the v. e. overpressure also increases when water is centrifuged and thus bipolar sediments are ejected cross-axially.

It is natural to centripetalize them in the middle of the axis. Otherwise a bio-electric core axis (like an electromagnet) is created, which is surrounded by a decadent magnetic field and a diamagnetic, oxygen-repellent, but iron-attracting magnetic function.

In this case, the polarity is reversed, i.e. an atomic overpressure builds up in the longitudinal axis of a watercourse, which prevents any ventilation and a diffuse acidification of the air.

makes the intake of oxygen impossible. The water must literally suffocate and decompose in the event of further direct or indirect overexposure due to aggressive oxygen enrichment.

If the water is moved predominantly centrifugally, X-ray-like emanations arise in the base material area as a result of warm de- stillation processes (fermentation processes). They emanate predominantly horizontally, take decomposition substances with them into the tow and encrust the walls as in the case of sclerosis. They trigger additional thermal effects, which are of course at the expense of atomic build-up and buoyancy energies. This occurs when the temperature of a river rises to bathing temperature in summer, which requires about 60 million horsepower of additional power, when such a river discharges about 800 cubic meters per second, since the thermal energy required to heat one cubic meter of water by only 0.1° C is equivalent to that of about 42,700 kgm.

It has therefore been overlooked that energies are also bipolar and that it only depends on the type of movement of the media earth, water and air. which type of energy comes to life. It can be the bioelectric, *decomposing* or the biomagnetic *levitating* type of energy, which in the end predominates either via the detour of warm or cold fermentation processes in the basic material area. The same heat increases occur in a naturally improperly regulated flow or a flow conducted through iron (steel) pressure turbines as occur in an atomic furnace when uranium, which is present as a sediment in every cell, is bombarded with so-called tap rays.

Every leaf, every needle, every eggshell, gill, lung, bark, bark etc. is a diffusion device that has the same accommodation capacity as the pupil of the eye. It dilates or constricts and thus only allows the passage of recreating, refreshing, almost heatless oxygen values. However, it also absorbs oxygen that is harmful to development. More correctly, it centrifuges them out because they have enormous velocities. This gives rise to an indirect centrifugal effect, which purifies the entering, half-absorbed and half-pressed fertilizer. A movement of bipolar structures always takes place by means of two movement components and it depends on which of the two partial movement forces - the suction or pressure component - predominates. To regulate this rhythmic (internal motor) interplay of forces in such a way that the suction component predominates or prevails is the art made possible by the predominantly planetary type of mass movement.

Every overexposure to light or overheating, whether it occurs directly or, for example, through acad- emical-technical (in the dictionary, the unreal and therefore adverse to nature), weakens the biomagnetism that attracts and draws in animal oxygen. The same happens with inhaled fumes. Asthma and circulatory disorders are the biological consequence of a heat-increasing movement that reverses the polarity of the biomagnetic axial force.

I would have to write you a book to make clear the mistake made by those who, in academies, universities or other institutions of higher education, only print

and heat-increasing, predominantly centrifugal mode of movement of bipolar masses. They do not know the life curves that are made possible by the predominantly centripetal, pressure- and heat-decreasing planetary movement of earth, water, blood and sap.

With the latter, it is possible to control the anomaly, the temperature zero point of each life phenomenon, taking into account the number of revolutions. In this state, the negatively overcharged internal values of a seed, sediment or cell become highly active. In contrast, positively overcharged energy concentrates become passive in this state. They condense and are bound by the negatively overcharged energy concentrates after mechanical atomization.

The end product of this equalization is *biomagnetism*. It emanates its overshoots predominantly vertically. Guided in vacuum tubes, they emit a bluish-green glow of light. The others, on the other hand, show dark red, strongly pulsating light effects at the periphery of a vacuum bulb. The former are the psychic (atomic), biomagnetic and vitalizing excess values, which attract and draw in surrounding atmospheric oxygen in a diffusion state. This triggers a primordial cyclone that expands like a drum and excretes water, which covers the whole of the air.

pulls up the weight of the earth. Overgrowing solidification formations girdle this force and prevent the rupture of the earth. The ancient civilized peoples who over-cultivated the planetary mode of mass movement therefore had to achieve the rupture of Atlantis.

Gravitation and levitation must therefore be regulated in terms of movement. This also means emancipation, independence from physical and mental sluggishness. It only prevails in the atmospheric living space, because weightlessness prevails above it. Building on this realization, I constructed the Repulsine in the Mauthausen concentration camp, the models and working drawings of which fell into the hands of the Russians at the end of the war and which will soon be haunting the world as "flying saucers". So they did not originate from higher beings, but from a forester who merely turned Ressel's pressure screw the right way round. This is how I achieved the suction screw that produces biomagnetism, or in scientific terms, the logarithmic suction screw. Dr. Putlitz calculated it for me and, as a former communist leader from Hamburg, he is not entirely unknown in Germany. Since the other prisoners in the Mauthausen concentration camp were also all Poles and Czechs, from whom I was informed after the war that they were working diligently on the further development of the Repulsine, a further comment is superfluous.

The rotational movement achieved by the dowsers is predominantly of a bio-electrical nature, which therefore mainly indicates a diffusion crossover in intersecting water types. At their point of intersection, an atomic rotational

This is also achieved with the help of the dynamo centrifuging the sediments in the air.

The same applies to pressure turbines and therefore the *de-seeped* groundwater must sink to a greater extent as the number of revolutions increases due to the increase in gradient.

I have already mentioned that the radiations of academically and technically agitated water in concentrated form ignite liquids and gases. But that their effects in the blood and in the juices also cause inflammation - the cold burn - popularly and correctly called "cancer", has now also become self-evident. That is why our educated scholars can also be described as the real carcinogens.

Half of the 26 patents have already been granted. Your sketch and its explanation are correct. It is a three-dimensional type of movement and its resultant is the atomic counter-current movement. From a functional point of view, it is the earth's magnetic and oxygen values attracting and drawing in primordial respiratory force. It is the generation of the levitation force that is released where the blue and red lines of your sketch intersect.

The will of the father builds houses for his children. The mother's curse tears them down again. Cursed, as the ancients said, is he who disturbs the transmigration of the "eternal feminine", which lifts everything up and gives it the power to move itself.

Please read Stern, issue 29 from July 18, 1954, which says: "We are facing a catastrophe of unimaginable proportions. The world has too little water. America reports a new drought. Denmark introduces water curfews. France shuts down industrial plants. In Germany in particular, the water shortage is increasing despite alarming rainfall. Wells dry up. Tap water is rationed. Factories on the Ruhr shut down. Now

is to be achieved with artificial rain production, "with the water from the water". Seawater is to be transformed into the poison "aqua destillata" using the warm distillation process.

Every 5th German dies from over-acidified food, water and air. It is the cause of regression and cancer.

If you can't guess, you can't be helped. Every square kilometer of mixed forest soil retains approx. 120 million liters of rainwater, from which the countless diffusion devices extract the oxygen and channel the finely atomized rainwater into the ground, where it is then converted back into levitating spring water with the help of planetary earth movement.

The Danube has a catchment area of approx. 90,000 square kilometers. 46,000 square kilometers lie on Bavarian territory. If only the sixth part of the former stocking had been left, then approx. 180 million cubic meters of rainwater would have been retained and the recent flood catastrophe that caused such enormous damage would not have been possible at all. Germany must

now - see the report in Spiegel No. 32 - to spend 10 billion marks to remedy only the worst water shortages.

to fix it. No scholar knows how this should be done. If one knew, then this madness would not have happened, the madness of demagnetizing - deselectrifying - the blood of the earth through the academic-technical mode of movement.

Everyone feels offended if you tell the truth. So the economic collapse due to a lack of water cannot be avoided one day.

It couldn't have been more stupid to start killing yourself. Either our current technical mode of movement is banned by law, or the whole of humanity is lost in warmer zones.

Our children are facing a horrible future. They will have to dig for good water in the same way that people dig for gold or supposedly valuable soil today. A very stubborn scientist recently told me: "Some people have already heard the camels of the approaching Bedouins bleating".

The camels have long since arrived and their bleating only accelerates the further decline. But I keep asking myself, should those who have caused this world disaster beat their heroic chests of their own free will? Should they shout "mea culpa, mea culpa" and denounce themselves? On the contrary, they will do anything to save their prestige, overlooking the fact that they will be the first to be hanged once despair brings a jolt to the left in Europe too.

Nuclear bombs are no longer enough to get this muddled cart out of the mud. We have summoned the ghosts that we can no longer get rid of. Atmospheric water is already being electrolyzed by radiation decomposition. Drought here - flood disasters there at ever shorter intervals. What degenerates becomes unstable.

The situation is hopeless, Dr. G., and I am glad that I am already so old. K. u. K. - Kaftan and cowl wearers have created horrible conditions and will continue this devil's work unperturbed. That is my opinion.

Yours sincerely, Viktor
Schauberger

Issue 20:

Viktor SchaubergVienna, October 1936

The dying forest

The bobbed head fashion is still young and yet sometimes there are already light spots on the heads of mature women, even the beginnings of bald patches from time to time, and it is deeply regrettable that women are already beginning to imitate men.

Growing bald heads are truly a shabby phenomenon of a time in which things are going wrong everywhere and in which many things are neither beautiful nor beneficial. No wonder we no longer see the constantly growing bald patches on our mountains, which, like women's bald patches, are the fault of hairdressers who have no idea that all growth phenomena, like hair or trees, are mediators of atmospheric and geospheric balances. Without them there is neither fertility nor manhood, when the places that nature has covered with hair or trees become bald or show other signs of mange.

Whereas it used to be enough for a gentle woman's hand to stroke a bushy man's head to make feelings spark and crackle, today no amount of massaging, head washing or brushing is enough to coax even a tiny ray of hope out of a more or less aged bald head.

This also applies to our forests today, which once had to be kept away from other fruit-bearing areas by force or fire, from whose leaf or needle tips lightning-like sparks would fly if only the wind tasted them, whereas today every young tree has to be supported somehow so that it does not bend when the wind mantle falls.

This phenomenon of decay should be brought to the attention of the authorities who are responsible for the preservation of the most valuable goods and who should check whether the laws are really appropriate and correct. Unfortunately, the vital tensions have also been lost in these minds and so little or nothing more can be hoped for from this side either. The only thing left to do is to turn to the people who have retained some closeness to nature.

The slow and certain demise of the high forest has already become so obvious that older people, even daily newspapers, have raised their warning voices, because even these people, who live away from the forest amidst a different rustle of leaves, notice the terrible devastation when they seek rest and relaxation in vain in the "wood factories" in summer.

However, these countless warnings are of as little use as the increasingly devastating earth and sand storms that have devastated and destroyed entire regions in America.

How the farmer harrows and mows.

To illustrate the importance of a healthy forest and the enormous damage caused by clear-cutting and clear-cutting, we need to look at other examples. Why do meadows deteriorate when the grass is cut flat by mowing machines?

Some people have certainly observed that the dying leaves trickle to the ground in their thousands at sunrise without the slightest breeze and that this shower of leaves stops immediately when the sun rises and a certain air temperature is reached.

We once explained that the intensity of radiation is highest in the morning, which is when oxygen production is at its greatest.

The oxygen produced in the morning in the status nascendi burns off the leaves at the leaf base and closes the wound caused by the separation.

Nature uses this simple process to prevent the soil from bleeding out because all openings are closed airtight by this burning process. A similar phenomenon occurs when grass is cut with a scythe.

The dented edge of the scythe or sickle creates tension and tension in the metal, which is released through the saw-like tips when the scythe blade is swung at a shallow angle through the cool, dewy grass.

The grass is thus burned off by an animalistic current running from the scythe tip against the hub of the scythe, which immediately scars the wound. Neither the ground nor the cut forage loses its fuels because the scythe is insulated by the handle. These very volatile energy substances cannot discharge but must short-circuit.

If we look at a well-honed scythe under a microscope, we can see shafts of light darting from one tooth to another as the temperature changes. If we let the scythe, which must be held at the correct angle, glide through the grass in the gray morning, we can see thread-like currents in the dewy grass at the right temperature, which cut the stalk with lightning speed without pressure. When the sun comes out, the scythe discharges and the work becomes more difficult with every degree of heat increase. Despite the sharpness of the scythe, it is no longer possible and the work comes to a standstill.

It is due to this circumstance that meadows that are cut by hand with properly constructed and expertly tined scythes maintain their quality almost without fertilizer. Meadows, however, which are cut by machine blades that slide horizontally across each other, quickly decline in yield and become visibly mossy.

Just as in many respects the former commercial art has been lost, today there are only very few farmers who still know how to sharpen a scythe.

It was not for nothing that the farmer, who loved his land, did not let his scythes out of his hands and, towards the evening, he would iron his scythes with unparalleled love so that they could recharge overnight. He even took care of the storage place so that the scythes were not exposed to the sun and unloaded.

In this simple example, we see not only the former closeness to nature of ordinary people, but also the greatness of all-wise nature. But we also see the tremendous mistakes of today's machine people, who must die psychologically and physically because they distance themselves from true nature and its iron laws with every technical achievement.

Every phenomenon of life is dependent on chemo-physical interactions, the movement of which is known as growth. Every disturbance of these growth conditions results in general disturbances, because the universal course of development is dependent on a precisely coordinated coexistence, superposition and interdependence.

Every organism has its own work purpose, which it can only fulfill if it remains undisturbed in its structural conditions.

These structural conditions are almost completely destroyed by modern forestry, because both the absolutely necessary mixing ratio with the alternating crown and root patterns and the general character of the structural pattern and thus the entire radiation field have been changed.

The same also applies to the use of the forest, because the felling of trees with saws and the so-called clear-cutting of trees causes the soil to bleed out. But the vegetation is also severely damaged in its structural conditions all around, since the extremely important magnetic discharge processes or the respiration of the forest are prevented by the partial felling and thus the soil quality is adversely affected.

How the cow grazes.

If our academic foresters had only once observed a cow grazing, they would recognize an astonishing sense of how this cattle works in a natural way when it serves its food intake.

This bovine animal certainly has no idea of the important tensions and counter-tensions that determine the order of every growth process. Nevertheless, in all its actions it proceeds so naturally that all scholars would be ashamed if they were to clearly recognize the unnatural nature of their current actions.

If we look at a cow using plant organizations, we can notice that it twists the grass into tufts in a very precise direction with an apparently rough tongue and breaks the grasses serving to build up the next higher breed by turning around its own axis exactly at the point where nature has wisely determined this.

Once the grazing cow has loosened the stalks from the earth with a cracking sound, it snorts over the resulting wounds. This changes the material and local composition of the air. This leads to strong contrasts and consequently to necessary equalization phenomena, which close the open wounds almost immediately. What the cow has loosened as a result of the draught, it compresses again with its body weight as a precaution and thus gives the

The heat that it has extracted from the earth through the vacuum caused by the train returns to the ground many times over.

In this context, heat or cold can only be regarded as a functional sequence that is related to a multiple of tension and relaxation processes. As a result, correct harvesting processes return to the soil a multiple of what was taken from it by harvesting its fruit.

The forest owes it to these natural harvesting processes that its quality and the quality of its nutrient soil increases the more plant varieties "draw strength" from its soil.

In this absolute reversal of today's assumption and actual events lies the whole secret of why the forest loses quality to the extent that it is disturbed by its non-natural caretakers.

From the wild sow

If our forest professors had only once taken the trouble to observe wild sows digging up tubers, they would have had an idea of the magnetic force contained in a pig's snout, for example.

The so-called electrons play such a brilliant mediating role in the wild boar and the tuber that it is truly impossible to believe that our scholars do not understand the purpose and nature of these eternally connecting rays of life. The wild sow is only able to smell them after they have metabolized in the mucous membranes.

This proves that electrons are organic substances and that electricity is an organic movement that is materially in the fourth dimension of form.

But this will only become clear to these scholars when they find out why the pig's eyes are so remarkably alert when it smells a tuber at a distance of several meters.

Until the damage caused literally stinks to high heaven, there is no hope of generally healthy forest conditions. There is also no end in sight to the crisis caused by disruptions to the water balance, which led to a renewed shortage of food in the world and spread concern and unrest throughout the world.

About the difference that exists between a *fact* (heat or cold) and *functions*, a small example should provide the necessary clarification.

From the dewdrops

Some people have probably already observed that the warmth that exists before sunrise gives way to a striking coolness when the first rays of sunlight fall on the forest foliage, that the wind then changes and completely different directional conditions immediately prevail.

When the sun comes out, it seems as if the grasses growing on the clearings start to weep as if on command.

Millions of dewdrops stand like tears on the tips of the grasses, whose very position defies all previously assumed laws of gravity. They only begin to tilt downwards when these dewdrops become *warm* and thus, as is generally assumed, *lighter*.

Whether nature is really so mischievous as to do everything exactly the other way round as our scholars like to assume, or whether people are really so stupid as to treat every thing the wrong way round, will be judged at a later date. Our experts, who have to measure and weigh everything beforehand, realize that even the seemingly incontrovertible phenomena of weight and measurement are not constant facts, but eternally changing functional phenomena that are constantly subject to changes in quality and quantity.

But how our scholars will hang their heads when they learn why the drops of water, which seem heavy in the coolness, stand upright like candle flames, but when the sun warms them, they lose all hold and fall off, even though they have become lighter.

Every spring shows us that the heavier it gets, the fresher and healthier the water gushes out of it. Thus these and a hundred other examples seem like a single indictment or proof of the ignorance of so-called knowledgeable people who, by changing the most primitive processes, destroy everything that depends on these natural details.

If we walk on the water created by levitating and gravitating forces with warm and bare feet, we feel a pleasant tingling sensation that quickly removes all signs of fatigue.

The Kneipp and Priessnitz water cures give us the clearest proof of the healing powers of virgin water that has not touched any discharging iron pipes. It makes the sick body healthier than all medicines put together.

These dewdrops are in reality countless sources of power that discharge their organic energies into the air or into the body when temperature differences are felt.

The only thing that matters here is the direction, which is triggered by a very specific polarity. The only thing that matters here is the direction, which is triggered by a very specific polarity. Just as the dragging forces in rivers slacken when the sun consumes these forces of movement, water in the body has an inhibiting and paralyzing effect on blood circulation when reverse polarities act on each other in the opposite direction.

There is a great law in nature which is expressed by the fact that every movement is accompanied by losses and gains.

What the earth has to repel serves to build up the atmosphere. The substances that the air loses during its upward movement serve the earth for its further development. This is also the great secret of natural fertilization, the production of nitrogenous waste products.

How many billions in painstakingly scraped together taxpayers' money could the states save if they recognized the true nature of the temperature gradient or the direction in which energy is discharged into or out of the water. It is obvious that water traveling downhill in direct sunlight must become tired and stale if it cannot absorb the nourishment it finds in its bed load.

Nothing is lost in nature. Have our scholars never asked themselves the important question of where the many and permanent rays, which we can measure or somehow detect in every metal and every mineral, actually go? Have they no idea where the temperatures or other tensions and stresses come from and where they must have an effect? Vacuum forces are created by cooling and relaxation and guide lower organized masses, e.g. nutrients, in a very specific direction.

How the forest feeds itself

Every structure in nature proceeds firstly *indirectly* and secondly in the *normal* direction.

A magnet charges its energies at its ends and discharges them at the broadside. The tree, which is *normal* to the air isotherms and made up of metals and minerals, is the axial opposite of the latitudinal tensions stored there. For this reason, the charges in this transformation product occur in the broad side and the discharges occur in the root and crown systems. Due to the changing tides of the earth, they undergo bipolar recharging and reverse direction depending on the inflow and outflow of light.

It is also due to this circumstance that the forest plants release different substances into the air during the day than at night, because every plant that is in its nature

The sun is a bipolar anode and cathode system and must be switched to a tension or compression pole depending on whether the sun changes its radiation angle.

Due to the rotation of the earth, the changing radiation influences of the bipolar extremes, sun and moon, must constantly change. This results in a closed cycle of substances between the earth and the atmosphere, which are inversely charged.

Just as we find a neutral zone between the geosphere and the atmosphere, which is the manual depot of the root systems, we also find transition zones above the earth, which can be found between the root base and the crowns.

If we look at alders standing along a torrent, we see that these trees do not grow towards the light. They arch over the water like domes, their crown tips approaching each other in order to obtain the right food mixture, which the bark can then inhale as the gills of the trees.

Every exotic tree points its top towards home and not towards the sun, because blood and soil are inseparable concepts, and so we can also speak of homesickness in the case of seemingly unfeeling trees. The same applies to everything that man transplants senselessly.

We have no need to adorn ourselves with other people's feathers. We respect the native living conditions and give the tree the opportunity to absorb the energy that it needs through its crown closure at the place where it needs it, in the right composition. We simply must not disturb its millions of years of development.

But if we deprive the forest of its beneficial air by senselessly changing the crown and root systems, then we should no longer be surprised when the forest begins to die and this dying takes with it everything that has been taken from its natural direction.

Every simple and nature-loving person knows that the tree immediately changes its bark if we disturb the natural crown closure or self-protection. This bark is an intermediate polarity that changes according to the breathing conditions. The blisters visible at the root tips could not develop if these were merely *suction cups*. Similarly, the root tips would not rejuvenate if only the absorption of geospheric energy substances took place there.

The rhythmic change in the position of the leaves also shows us the eternally changing weather conditions, which bring with them the constant conversion of the substances from which the plants must nourish themselves.

Every human being and every animal has a gullet for absorbing raw materials and openings for breathing. The fish, which has to take its air from the water, has its gills. The tree, of course, also has openings for its metabolism.

But this necessary order is of no concern to our forestry academic. He makes short work of it and arranges the abort, mouth and heart in a single lane for the sake of simplicity. He leaves it up to the tree to decide how the various substances entering and exiting the tree will find their way. This is also how we find the rotting excrement in the extended annual rings, which the forestry academic then proudly calls *light growth*.

The tree or the forest is the *mediator* of the balance between *air* and earth. For this reason, we should not be surprised that the substances that normally have to return to the tree or the soil cause disasters in the air. Thus it happens that in various places worms or other creatures rain down on the earth because the forester has prevented them from finding their cradle.

From cancer

Some scholars are already pondering whether the many pathogens are not lifeless energy substances - they are so small that they can no longer be seen with the sharpest microscope - and come to life under certain conditions. Then they thrive in the weakened and defensively paralyzed body.

With this consideration, people already come very close to the much derided primordial or procreative process, which must precede every subjective procreative process. There is nothing *immediate* in this indirect nature.

The same applies to trees as to animals or humans. What it eats, that is what it is. No wonder, then, that under today's conditions the forest becomes the carrier of those pathogens which in higher forms of human development, for example, cause them to climb up the walls.

The start of the healing process presupposes the realization of the mistakes. Our farmers will take care of the recovery of the forest once they know that the soil gets its nutrients from the forest trees when they stand in a natural association, as we still see in the much-maligned farmland forests.

Therefore, the most important means of restoring order in the world is the enactment of the strictest laws and the distribution of the people's most valuable property to the peasants. They are the cheapest and most natural caretakers of the soil and therefore also of the forest, once they realize that the trees breathe through the bark, or cannot breathe if they are *exposed to light*.

From the cotton cultures of the Russians

In order to dispel doubts about the accuracy of the prediction, reference should be made to an abuse practiced by the modern Russians in their cotton cultures.

In order to shorten the ripening period and at the same time achieve larger quantities, the cotton stems are lightly burnt using mechanical equipment and devices similar to small flamethrowers.

The result of these burns is the occurrence of pressure or a kind of fever inside the tree. The natural alternating gradient causes more vigorous growth and the increase in internal temperature causes the nutrients to be broken down to a greater extent. It goes without saying that the soil does not receive any alternating products. Since in this case it is only a matter of exploiting the cycles as quickly as possible, the indirect soil degradation achieved as a result is of less importance and so the momentary conditions are also served by the achieved false crop.

Our foresters have also achieved a similar increase in soil degradation, which extends over entire areas, as they have burned the trunks through systematic clearing or clear-cutting.

To check the correctness of the reversal of soil energies, you only need to cool and relax the soil by pouring cold water over it at midday. The sudden cooling or relaxation of the soil reverses the direction of energy (the temperature gradient). The next consequence is the discharge of the crop energies into the soil, i.e. the plant falls over and dies. The sun is a bipolar cathode system, i.e. anything but a glowing zone. It is a monospheric, energetic and objective center. It serves to build up oxygen in the atmosphere, which is metallicity over-potent and dependent on the mineral counter-radiation from the earth.

Thus, life in the tree can only develop to a high quality if the atmospheric and geospheric substances inside the trunk intersect harmoniously in the correct dosage and organization.

The tree receives the actual life impulse from the air isotherms that are normal to its direction, from which it obtains these impulses with the help of the diffusion tissue bark. If man changes these finely tuned tissues, he changes the most important energy uptake and the logical consequence is the death of the forest, which is already visible everywhere.

Only people who love the forest should look after it. People who see the forest only as an object of speculation are harming themselves and everything that grows on this earth. The forest is the cradle of water. If the forest dies, the springs dry up and the fields become desolate. Then a *restlessness* must arise on earth, which we can probably already *perceive* more than is good for us.

Saving the forest means saving peace.

Ron Engert

The mole plow and the earthworm sanatorium

Viktor Schauberger's paths to natural agriculture

Introduction

Man's food is the link between him and nature. For Viktor Schauberger, growing and harvesting fruit, working the soil and composting were the most important issues in the context of a nature-friendly lifestyle that understands and respects nature. Humans are unconditionally connected to nature through food, and a wrong way of dealing with nature inevitably harms humans. With this in mind, Schauberger tirelessly demonstrated alternative concepts and methods for agriculture and horticulture, some of which are presented in this article. The text follows on from the general first part that appeared in the previous issue of "Naturally Gardening". It is well known that today, thanks to tractors and agricultural machinery, it is possible for one person to cultivate eight to ten times as much land as in the past. What is less well known is that at the same time the yield per area of land has fallen to an eighth or tenth of what it used to be. Today's soil cultivation is essentially based on the following mistakes: o use of iron tools, o incorrect fertilization, e.g. slag fertilization or even artificial fertilization, o removal of vegetation (lack of the insulating skin of the soil), o use of centrifugal ploughs, o incorrect composting.



The natural methods

As a forester, Schauberger observed untouched nature for decades and was distinguished by his incredibly precise knowledge of natural processes. As a man who was close to nature and gifted with clairvoyance, he was also very close to the old traditions that date back to pre-Christian times and are basically our northern and central European roots. The old farmers in the remote area of Plöckenstein (in the border triangle of Germany, Austria and the Czech Republic), where Schauberger comes from, were still familiar with all the old natural methods of soil cultivation and improvement, even if they sometimes no longer knew exactly why they did it that way. Schauberger, as a researcher who was both technically and scientifically gifted as well as intuitive, was able to explain the connections. In order to gain an understanding of the practical applications, a short theoretical section must be included first.

The bipolarity between earth and sky

Nature is fundamentally bipolar. There are always two poles between which there is tension. Subtle balancing processes, which are controlled by diffusion membranes such as the skin or the bark, ensure that life remains in an unstable equilibrium. It is important for agriculture and horticulture that the earth as a planet also has such a diffusion membrane, which is formed from metallic essential oils and acts as a skin to protect the earth from the atmosphere. This insulating layer is naturally attacked by soil cultivation and must therefore be protected by the farmer or gardener through certain measures.

be restored. These measures are described in the course of the article. The geosphere (the earth) is negatively charged, i.e. it is attractive, while the atmosphere is positively charged, i.e. it exerts pressure. Between these two poles there is a neutral zone in which life develops - the area of the earth's surface and the immediate subsurface.

Schauberger describes trees and plants as a "bi-polar anode and cathode system". During the day, the tension and compression poles change depending on how the angle of the sun's radiation changes. The rotation of the earth changes the alternating radiation influences of the bipolar extremes sun and moon. This change in polarization causes the circulation of substances between the earth and the atmosphere. Life in the plant can only be of high quality if the geospheric and atmospheric substances inside the plant are correctly dosed and intersect harmoniously. In this cycle, the bark is a diffusion tissue, a membrane that ensures the exchange with the subtle and energetic air substances. Without this skin, there can be no life. It is therefore extremely important to maintain the right natural conditions in terms of solar radiation and temperature and not to destroy the diffusion tissue. Tearing up the soil and removing the grass cover is therefore contrary to nature. The exposed soil is like a wound, but can be provided with the necessary insulating skin by taking appropriate measures.

The practical applications

Taking into account the polarities and tensions described above, as well as the special influences of the atmosphere and solar radiation, corresponding methods and applications in horticulture and agriculture can be developed. Viktor Schauberger was a master of observing nature and all his ideas on soil cultivation and farming were based on his observations of nature. At the same time, he repeatedly tracked down the old traditional farming methods of the ancients, which miraculously worked in harmony with nature instead of against it like today's agriculture.

How the farmer harrows and mows

A very good example of Schauberger's approach is his description of the mowing process using a scythe. Also to give the reader an impression of Schauberger's writing style, this passage is quoted verbatim (V.S.: *Der sterbende Wald*, 1937; first in: *Tauhefte* No. 150; now in *Implosion* No. 20, pp. 18ff.): "Some people may well have made the observation that the dying leaves trickle to the ground by the thousands at sunrise without the slightest breeze, and that this shower of leaves ceases immediately when the sun rises and a certain warmth of air is reached. We explained earlier that the intensity of radiation is highest in the morning, which is also when oxygen production is at its greatest. The oxygen produced in the morning in *status nascendi* burns off the leaves at the base and closes the wound caused by the separation of the leaf. Through this simple process, nature prevents the soil from bleeding out because all openings are closed airtight by this burning process. A similar phenomenon occurs when grass is cut with a scythe.

The dented edge of the scythe or sickle creates tension and counter-tension in the metal, which is discharged through the saw-like tips when the scythe blade is swung at a shallow angle through the cool, dewy grass. The grass is thus burned off by an animal current [life energy, R.E.] running from the scythe tip towards the hub of the scythe, whereby the wound is immediately scarred and neither the ground nor the cut forage can lose its fuels, because the scythe is insulated by the handle, so these very volatile energy substances do not discharge, but have to close briefly. If we look at a well-dissected scythe under the microscope, we can see glimmers of light flitting from one tooth to the next as the temperature changes. And if we let the scythe, which must be held at the correct angle, glide through the grass on a gray morning, we can see thread-like currents in the dewy grass at the correct temperature settings, which fell the stalk with lightning speed without pressure. When the sun comes out, the scythe discharges, and with every degree of increase in air temperature, the work becomes more difficult until, despite the sharpness of the scythe, the work comes to a standstill. It is due to this circumstance that meadows that are cut by hand with properly constructed and professionally wielded scythes maintain their soil quality almost without fertilizer, while meadows that are cut by machine blades sliding horizontally over one another rapidly decline in soil yield and become visibly mossy. Just as the former commercial art has been lost in many respects, today there are only

There are very few farmers left who understand the art of scythe dencing. It was not for nothing that the farmer, who loved his land, did not let his scythes out of his hands and, towards the evening, he denced his scythes with unparalleled love so that they could recharge overnight. He even took care of the storage place so that the scythes were not exposed to the sun and unloaded." The extremely fine tension ratios in the soil, in the plants and in the garden tools are decisive for the success or failure of the vegetation. Today's machines are not aware of the crudeness with which they intervene in these subtle relationships. Even today, the farmers of the Emmental and other Alpine regions who are close to nature still go out every morning at 4:30 a.m. to be the first to scythe. Schauberger cites another example from nature that illustrates the principle presented here: the grazing of a cow. "If we look at a cow using plant organizations, we can see that with its apparently rough tongue it twists the grass into tufts in a very precise direction and breaks the grasses that serve to build up the next higher breed by turning them on their own axis exactly at the point where nature has wisely determined this. Once the grazing cow has loosened the stalks from the earth with a cracking sound, it snorts over the resulting wounds, thereby changing the local and material composition of the air, resulting in strong contrasts and consequently in necessary equalization phenomena, which close the opened wounds almost immediately. What the cow has loosened by traction, it carefully compresses again with its body weight and thus gives back to the ground a multiple of the heat that it has taken from the earth through the vacuum caused by the traction." (ibid.)

The pouring

The tension of the soil energies is also decisive when watering, for example. If the soil is watered with cold water at midday, the sudden cooling causes the soil to relax and the energy direction of the temperature gradient is reversed. No more tension and no more levitation energy (see Part 1) is built up, the life energy (Schauberger also calls it culture energy) discharges into the soil, i.e. the plant falls over and dies.

Pruning the conifers

One method of fertilizing and improving the soil used to be the cutting of conifers. These were cut when they were in full sap. The green needles were chopped into tiny pieces with their own knives and scattered over the fields. In this way, the farmer obtained the valuable metal values that were essential for building up the wounded soil skin.

Tone singing

An ancient method of regenerating the skin of the soil is clay singing, which originates from the natural religious practices of our ancestors. Clay singing was generally ridiculed with the advent of modern mechanization, so the old farmers practiced it in secret until it was gradually lost altogether. "The custom was that good loam or clay was stirred intensively with a wooden spoon in cooling water, i.e. towards evening. Stirring to the right meant singing up the scale and stirring to the left meant singing down the scale. Fermentation processes under the exclusion of light in the cooling water bound the respiratory substances that were pressed onto the surface of the water by the screaming singing. Good clay contains aluminum, which was bound freely and at the same time in the finest dosage by this stirring that took place while singing. Early in the morning, the old farmer took the vats out into the field. He took a firm palm bush and sprinkled the freshly harrowed field like the priest sprinkles the faithful with the holy duster. This enabled the farmer to ensure that the aluminum remained on the field in the finest dosage and promptly built up the protective skin that we can see on every aluminum harness. If warm rain falls on this aluminum, a snow-white tuft of grass forms, similar to when an aluminum harness is coated with sublimate, which creates an even stronger tension." (From: V. Schauberger, *Die geniale Bewegungskraft*, p. 39f.) Another way of preparing the surface is to mix horn shavings and finely divided copper in cooling water. This requires a carbonic acid binding agent, and the process must take place in as little light as possible. Soils treated in this way remain cool and moist even in the driest season. The additional yield of this care of the skin respiration of the soil is approx. 30%.

Plowing in the sun

The influence of the sun is just as important as the surface layer and the correct soil tension. For this reason, the field was plowed predominantly in a north-south direction and the plowing direction was adapted to the movement of the sun in a curved movement. This means that the longitudinal axis of the furrow was always at right angles to the sun's rays. This creates certain stress changes that lead to the formation of water. This in turn leads to better fertilization processes. The same process occurs with a correctly curved pebble with a high metal content if it is positioned correctly in relation to the sun. The hotter the sun burns, the more water and the cooler the water forms underneath it. Anglers take advantage of this phenomenon because the best earthworms are found under these stones. They place the stones at the fishing spots in order to have fresh worms at all times.

The last rites

Nature's example of the seed that falls in the fall illustrates the importance of the oil layer. The temperate autumn sun draws the oxygen out of the grain, whereupon high-quality essential oils flow out. They solidify immediately and surround the grain with an extremely fine and hard layer of oil. The oxygen, which supports decomposition, cannot penetrate and so the grain is protected from rotting. The special design of the grain heaps and the way they are shoveled with wooden shovels are related to this. On the high alpine pastures, the old foresters and farmers walked through the condensation that evaporated during the day on the meadows, coating their shoes with a shiny film of grease that protected the footwear better than anything else from penetrating rainwater. They called this "the last rites", which must be applied to every seed to make it impermeable to water and strong for germination. Even on very dry soils, very good growth could be achieved in this way. The custom of the last rites of the corpse, which was then buried under a weather or umbrella fir tree, also comes from the old nature-religious traditions. This protected the body from rain and prevented oxygen from reaching it. Only in the absence of air and light can natural decomposition take place, allowing the life energy stored in the fat of the dead creature to be slowly returned to the vegetation cycle.

Sowing

The old Russian farmer had certain seeds steamed for days under his woollen socks and achieved enormous yields. The nature-loving forester knew how to carry his forest seeds for days on end, mixed with clay or sand from foreign soil, in his trouser bag close to his genitals. This proximity led to a charging and stimulation of the germination capacity on both sides. This enabled him to reforest clear-cut areas where other attempts at planting had failed. The integration into nature and the deep relationship to the spiritual worlds gave the old farmers intuition and the much-vaunted farmer's cunning. They were still aware of the importance of the right inner attitude and feelings. "The old farmer pondered and took his time with every piece of ground work. He knew that these were certain emotional influences that no amount of rushing and chasing could replace." (The ingenious power of movement, p. 41)



Iron and copper appliances

A major difference in soil cultivation is the use of iron or copper implements. Iron implements remove the magnetic tension from the soil that is necessary for good growth; they discharge the soil and the water in it. Schauberger discovered this connection when he was invited to Bulgaria in the 1930s to investigate the sudden drop in soil yields. He noticed that in the parts of the country where the Turks used wooden plows, the yield was higher than in the areas where the newly introduced iron plows were used. In Lord Kelvin's well-known water thread experiment (in the water thread experiment, water is forced under pressure through a very fine nozzle, whereupon electrical currents and light effects are released), Schauberger found that even the slightest admixture of rust prevented all voltage phenomena in the water.

If there is rust in the floor caused by the iron abrasion of the appliance, the floor and the water in it immediately lose their elasticity. The water sinks and the soil dries out. It can also be observed that soils containing iron are naturally drier than others. With the introduction of fast and deep motorized ploughs, this problem is particularly acute due to the higher abrasion. With copper plows, this disturbance of the earth's magnetism does not occur because copper is not magnetic. Trials conducted under expert supervision have resulted in average yield increases of 17-35%, in one case even 100%. The quality also improved, as can be seen from the increased baking capacity of cereals or, for example, the greater resistance of potatoes to potato beetles. (See the activity report of the agricultural-chemical research institute Linz 1949-52, p. 109-112; also: V. Schauberger, *Der goldene Pflug*) In some monasteries it used to be customary to work the fields with copper plows and harrows, which visibly increased the yield. Magnetic forces are bound by rubbing the copper. Iron removes these forces. As pure copper wears out quickly due to its low hardness, bronze or brass is generally used, i.e. an alloy of 95% copper and 5% zinc or tin or beryllium. In addition to the relaxation of the soil water due to the rising rust film, the rapid movement of the pressing plowshare also leads to pressure vibrations that destroy the fine harmony of the soil vibrations.

(Garden tools in the corresponding alloy are available from Syntropia Kulturwerk).



The spiral flight

Schauberger used his knowledge of spiral movement to develop the spiral plow, which in principle works in exactly the opposite way to the conventional plow. The spiral plow works centripetally, i.e. it first turns the soil inwards in a spiral before it is brought into an axial forward movement. The conventional plow, on the other hand, is first pulled axially in a straight line and then turns the soil centrifugally outwards under pressure. As explained in the first part of this article (issue 5/97), the spiral inward curl is the life-building principle. The type of movement is extremely important in order to build up the correct molecular internal tension. The rotation of the earth (or water or air) is therefore of decisive importance. Only in the spiral rolling movement does a compression and qualitative enhancement of the medium take place. Schauburger's spiral plow works in roughly the same way as a mole. Here too, as in everything else, Schauburger copied nature. The shape of the plowshare turns the soil almost without resistance. There is no friction and no pressure. As the earth is negatively charged,

i.e. it is attractive, it is also very sensitive to pressure. Conventional cultivation with pressing iron plows therefore has a very destructive effect on the fine structure of the soil. The spiral plow is only intended for shallow cultivation of the soil, as Schauburger was an opponent of deep plowing. An interesting episode from Schauburger's work in this context is how the major introduction of copper plows was prevented at the time. In 1948, Schauburger had signed a contract with a Salzburg company for the series production of copper plows. Shortly afterwards, a senior official from the Salzburg provincial government visited him and offered him his "cooperation", i.e. he demanded a share for his support. Schauburger did not quite understand, and so the official became a little more explicit. He had an agreement with the nitrogen works for a commission if he could persuade the farmers to use nitrogen fertilizer. Since the copper plow would reduce nitrogen consumption, the official would have to compensate himself with a commission on the plows. Schauburger was indignant and rejected the offer. A short time later, an unexpected refusal came from the company that was to manufacture the plows. Representatives of the national economy and the farmers' association began to warn against the use of copper plows. These would cause overproduction and thus ruin prices. The plow was not produced and Schauburger could no longer pursue this project.

Premium composting

Schauberger was a proponent of cold composting. For him, the heating of the manure heap by putrefactive bacteria and the bad smell were a sign that the decomposing energies had the upper hand under the effect of oxygen. Under the influence of oxygen

oxidation and decomposition. Although growth improves somewhat after fertilization with such manure and the soil yield can be maintained in the long term, cold composting is a much more effective and sustainable way of increasing yields and, above all, quality. In cold composting, fresh waste materials are subjected to a cold fermentation process which, unlike decomposition, causes rotting. In this case, no decomposition products and no pathogenic bacteria are produced. Pathogenic bacteria have the task of decomposing organic substances. They therefore decompose the plant waste, although this is exactly the wrong thing to do in terms of humus upgrading. According to Schauburger, proper composting produces apathogenic bacteria, or pathogens, so to speak. The following description of the "earthworm sanatorium" shows how cold fermentation is brought about. The basic conditions for cold composting are protection from direct sunlight, protection from rainwater, air exclusion and the egg shape. To create a Schauburger compost, the so-called "earthworm sanatorium", look for a deep-rooted or heart-rooted tree, e.g. a fruit tree. A hemispherical pit is dug around the tree trunk, in the shade of the crown, so that the roots are not destroyed. The tree trunk is protected from direct contact with the compost material with bark or paper. The rotting process will later create cavities at this point, which function like a diffuse air shaft, i.e. they only allow air to reach the compost indirectly and in small doses. The first filling is a finely chopped mixture of freshly mown grass and other waste materials, such as potato peelings, fruit peelings, fruit stalks etc., which should also be fresh or air-dried. This well-mixed layer, which should be about 40-50 cm high, is then sprinkled with copper and zinc dust to enrich the soil with stimulating trace elements. This is best done by filing off tiny amounts of copper and zinc residue. A little salt and a small amount of raw sugar are added, and then the whole thing is trodden down in the pit, covered with a layer of soil and well waterproofed so that no positively charged rainwater can penetrate. When fresh waste material accumulates again, a new layer is made as described above. On top of this comes another layer of soil about 20 cm thick, which has previously been mixed with pebble sand, e.g. from a stream bed. This is followed by layer after layer, with the layers getting smaller and smaller towards the top until the compost heap has the shape of an egg. The egg shape is the basic natural shape to ensure the correct tension ratios and energy flows. The air hole around the trunk is lightly plugged from above with fallen leaves and then the whole thing is tapped smooth so that the rain dust falling from the tree only brushes over the surface and builds up the now important surface tension. A dung heap like this attracts all the microbial life and earthworms. These then die off in winter and are converted into essential oils. The following year, the humus can be scattered over the beds in a layer about half a centimeter thick and then immediately harrowed in with a suitable tool (made of copper, bronze or wood) so that it does not come under the influence of sunlight. "No vermin appear on this soil, weeds are hardly to be seen. What grows lushly is the noblest fruit and the tree that protected the compost heap bends under the weight of worm-free fruit in the fall. The 30% surplus harvest and the significantly improved quality harvest is sustainable", comments Schauburger (in: Das Regenwurmsanatorium, Implosion No. 21, pp. 18-26. The text contains much more detail and is highly recommended reading). According to Schauburger, the sometimes used slag fertilization (also known as Thomas meal) is not recommended at all. In the blast furnace, the last remaining buoyant substances are removed from the slag. On the rock, they then greedily draw the soil energies for kilometers in order to recharge themselves. For a short time, pseudo-fruits are formed which have no strength, rot quickly and cannot be overwintered, until finally the soil is so impoverished that it is no longer worth cultivating. The relaxation of the water causes the heavy metal values to sink. However, it is these metals that can restore the insulating skin of the soil that has been destroyed by plowing and harrowing. The water becomes stale and empty and the soil lacks the energy from which vegetation can grow. Without the protective insulating layer, the earth cannot breathe and therefore cannot live.

Conclusion

If we want to do it right, we have to do it like nature. "Understand nature and then copy it" was a motto of Viktor Schauburger. The insulating skin of the soil, the bipolarity between sky and earth, the mixed vegetation, the rotting in the absence of light and air, the behavior of animals, the spiral movement, the egg shape: everything in nature is connected in a meaningful way and complements each other. If we humans get back into the way nature works, we can achieve maximum effect with minimum effort. Schauburger spoke

of freedom of nutrition and movement as a result of its biotechnology, i.e. sufficient quantities of high-quality food and free machine power. Nature shows us how it's done: abundant growth, life, energy - all free of charge and free of noise and exhaust fumes. Viktor Schauberger was deeply connected to the earth and nature and fought vehemently against academic technology throughout his life. His uncompromising actions earned him many enemies, who repeatedly managed to block or sabotage his work. For this reason, we are still on the wrong track today and have not yet dealt with Schauberger's discoveries or incorporated them into our everyday practice. Today's organic gardener with an ecological and nature-loving attitude should, however, now pull Viktor Schauberger's invaluable findings out of oblivion in order to use them for his own benefit in his garden. "The basic purpose of life is to make a piece of earth arable", said Schauberger and went on to explain: "The reclamation of the soil means organizing the soil forces in such a way that the maternal impulse substances can unload themselves broadly and invite fertilizing male impulse substances into the depths, where they then stretch themselves broadly and awaken to life that which is waiting for a wake-up call deep in the earth. which natural soil hosts are able to give when they have grown together with Mother Earth and know that this earth is not a dead lump of matter, but the primordial mother, to whom we owe at least the small debt of gratitude for all her love, to respect those processes which enable her to remain a mother to later generations." (V.S.: Biological Fruiting, Implosion No. 37, p. 8)

<http://www.syntropia.de/>

<http://www.scharlatanprodukte.de>

Measurement of various physical quantities on the hyperbolic Schauberger funnel

B. Kuth, J. Schauberger, P. Winkels

Institute for Gravitational Research (IGF), Am Heerbach 5, 63857 Waldaschaff

January 10, 2002

1 Summary

From November 16 to November 18, 2001, measurements on the hyperbolic Schauberger funnel were carried out in the laboratory of the Pythagoras-Kepler School (abbreviated: PKS) in Bad Ischl by employees of the *Institute for Gravitational Research* and Jörg Schauberger (as representative of the PKS).

The measurements were motivated by reports of anomalous physical phenomena associated with vortices, such as those found in [1] and [2]. In particular, it was reported that levitation forces occurred during the operation of certain machines designed and constructed by Viktor Schauberger, e.g. the Repulsine and the Heimkraftwerk. As part of our measurements, we wanted to investigate whether anomalous physical effects can also be observed in the relatively simple vortex phenomenon of the hyperbolic Schauberger vortex, in particular whether a change in the weight force of test specimens can be detected.

Interesting and not readily explainable physical effects were observed in certain temperature measurements (see 2.1) and in the measurement of the electric field component of the electromagnetic field (see 2.2). The measurements that were also carried out, in particular the weight force measurements, did not show any unusual physical effects.

We would like to present the results of our measurements for discussion in this report. We have not yet found an explanation for the anomalous behavior of the electromagnetic field in particular, but we do not necessarily assume that there is no explanation. We are curious to see whether an explanation within the framework of accepted physics can be found by discussing the results.

2 Description of the measurements performed

The measurements described in this report were carried out on vortices generated in a so-called hyperbolic Schauberger funnel. Figure 1 shows the hyperbolic funnel on which the measurements were carried out and the corresponding experimental set-up.

In the lower part of the construction, in which the funnel is installed, there is a collecting vessel. This vessel contains a submersible pump that works as a circulation pump and pumps water into the upper storage cylinder.

The power supply for the entire system can be switched on and off via switchable fuses, which are operated from the rear and are located at the top right of the structure when viewed from behind. The switch visible in the picture is used to switch on a timer that operates the pump.

During the measurements, the switch-on phase of the timer was set to more than one hour.



Figure 1: Hyperbolic funnel, experimental set-up

The following variables were measured on the hyperbolic vortex:

1. Temperatures at different positions
2. Electromagnetic field strength
3. Weight force of a test specimen
4. Magnetostatic field strength
5. Electrostatic field strength

The arrangement of the measuring devices and the evaluation of the measurement results are described in detail in the following subchapters.

2.1 Temperature measurements

According to Viktor Schauberger, vortex phenomena lead to unusual temperature curves. Behind a vortex, for example, the temperature is said to be 0.1°C to 0.2°C lower than in the area in front of the vortex. We wanted to test these statements in the PKS laboratory using the hyperbolic Schauberger vortex.

An electronic thermometer with an accuracy of $\pm 0.2^{\circ}\text{C}$, three electronic thermometers with an accuracy of $\pm 0.15^{\circ}\text{C}$ and two mercury thermometers with an accuracy of $\pm 0.05^{\circ}\text{C}$ were available for the temperature measurements. The two mercury thermometers have a constant rate difference of 0.1°C . This rate difference has already been taken into account in the measurements listed in this report.

Temperature measurements were carried out in two different ways, which are described in the following two subsections.

2.1.1 Measurement at the inflow and outflow of the hyperbolic funnel

Using the two mercury thermometers, temperature measurements were taken at the inlet and outlet of the hyperbolic funnel. The results can be seen in Table 1 and Figure 2. In both Table 1 and Figure 2, only the time range in which the system was operated is listed.

Within the scope of the measurement accuracy, no temperature difference between the incoming and outgoing water could be detected over the operating time of the vortex. The temperature at the inlet and outlet rose in parallel due to the waste heat from the circulation pump. The temperature value of 12.5°C at the inlet after 10 minutes must be interpreted as a measurement error. The room temperature hardly changed during the entire measurement.

Zeit	Anmerkungen	Thermometer Einlauf	Thermometer Auslauf	eL. Thermometer Außentemperatur
min		°C	°C	°C
kein Wert	unmittelbar vor Einschaltung	14,40	11,90	14,10
0	eingeschaltet	11,50	11,40	14,10
1		11,50	11,50	14,10
2		11,60	11,60	14,00
3		11,70	11,70	14,00
4		11,80	11,70	14,00
5	Ventil etwas geöffnet	11,80	11,80	14,00
6		11,90	11,90	14,00
7		12,00	11,90	13,90
8		12,00	12,00	14,00
9	Ventil etwas geschlossen	12,10	12,05	14,00
10		12,50	12,10	14,10
11		12,20	12,15	14,10
12	Abschaltung der Anlage	12,30	12,25	14,10

Table 1: Result of the temperature measurement at the inlet and outlet of the hyperbolic funnel

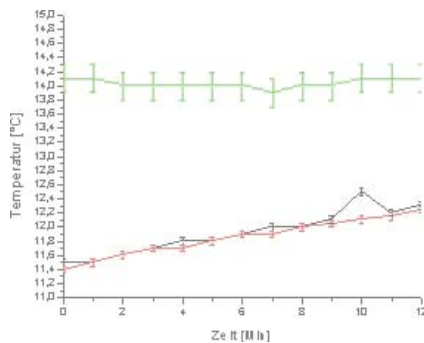


Figure 2: Temperature at inlet and outlet and room air temperature versus time

1.1.2 Temperature measurement inside the vortex

In a further measurement, the temperature differences in the outer fluidized bed were measured. The approximate position of the measuring points can be seen in Figure 3. One of the electronic thermometers with an accuracy of $\pm 0.15^\circ\text{C}$ was attached to the inlet. The two mercury thermometers were brought into a position relative to each other by means of a holding arrangement in which the mercury reservoirs of both thermometers in the upper area of the vortex were just immersed in the uppermost fluidized bed.

The red dots in Figure 3 correspond to the first position of the two thermometers, the blue dots correspond to the second position of the two thermometers after the holding arrangement has been lowered.

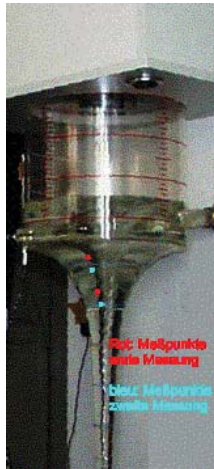


Figure 3: Position of the measuring points for

measuring the temperature differences within the

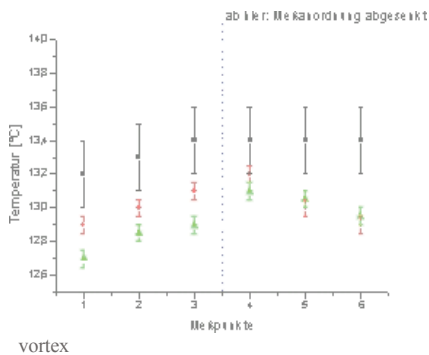


Figure 4: Results of the temperature measurements within the vortex

(black: temperature at inlet, red: temperature at upper measuring point, green: temperature at lower measuring point)

The results of the temperature measurement in the uppermost fluidized bed can be seen in Figure 4. Two points must be taken into account when assessing the results:

>Reading the temperatures was made more difficult by the fact that the thermometer scale had to be read through the Plexiglas of the hyperbolic funnel.

>The holder for the two mercury thermometers had to be positioned by hand so that the mercury containers of both thermometers were immersed in the uppermost fluidized bed. Rigid attachment was not possible as the vortex formation was not identical.

The errors that are added by the two points just mentioned cannot be quantified. Therefore, only the device error was taken into account in Figure 4.

The result of the first three measurements allows the cautious conclusion that there is a slight cooling within the uppermost fluidized bed over the flow path of the water, namely by at least approx. 0.25°C and at most approx. 0.5°C; this is the difference during the first three measurements between the temperature value at the inlet and the temperature value at the lower measuring point.

After lowering the holding arrangement, the temperature at the inlet remains almost constant, while the temperatures at the two measuring points in the vortex increasingly converge. During these measurements, no temperature differences could be detected within the vortex within the limits of the device's accuracy.

In our opinion, the results of these measurements are interesting enough to motivate further measurements. The following should be taken into account:

- > The formation of the vortex should be stabilized to such an extent that the position of the holding arrangement of the thermometers does not have to be changed either between two cycles or within a cycle.
- > The measurements should be carried out with high-precision thermocouples. The measurement data should be recorded electronically.
- > Temperature measurements should be taken at as many points as possible.

1.2 Measuring the electromagnetic field strength

Until the measurements in Bad Ischl, we knew nothing about possible changes in the electromagnetic field in connection with vortex movements. Since we wanted to measure the possible changes in physical quantities in connection with the hyperbolic Schauburger vortex as completely as possible, we also used a Maschek EMS-100 probe to measure the electric and magnetic components of the alternating electromagnetic field in the area between the 5 Hz and 400 kHz were observed. The probe used has a device error of 5% in the measurement ranges used. It was possible to record the measured values using a laptop via an infrared fiber optic connection. In our opinion, these measurements produced the most interesting results. They are presented in detail below.



Figure 5: Position of the ESM-100 probe sideways, with indication of the coordinate system



Figure 6: Position of the ESM-100 probe frontal

Figure 5 and Figure 6 show the position of the ESM-100 probe during the measurement. The position of the X, Y and Z axes of the ESM-100 probe can also be seen in Figure 5.

Appendix 1 contains the results of the measurements in graphical form. The following should be noted with regard to the presentation:

> The following axes are assigned to the colors of the curves: black: x-axis; red: y-axis; green: z-axis.

> As standard, a period of 6 minutes is shown on the x-axis and a measurement range of 0 to 20 V/m on the y-axis. In the figures where this division was not appropriate, the scaling is in red.

> The different operating modes of the system are separated from each other by dotted vertical lines. The following operating modes are distinguished:

“ *System on*: the power supply to the system is switched on, but the circulation pump is not yet switched on, a vortex is not yet built up.

“ *Start* : the circulation pump is started; vortex formation takes place.

“ *System off*: the power supply to the entire system and thus also the circulation pump is switched off, alternatively:

“ *System off/on*: the power supply to the entire system and therefore also the circulation pump is switched off. The system power supply is switched on again immediately. However, the circulation pump remains switched off.

“ *Water from upper cylinder*: the water has drained from the upper cylinder after the circulation pump has been switched off.

“ *Water from funnel*: the water has drained from the entire hyperbolic funnel after the circulation pump has been switched off.

Interesting effects that occurred several times in a similar way were observed in two operating phases, which are described in detail in the following chapters. The non-reproducible anomalies observed, for which we also have no explanation as yet, are described in a further chapter. This is followed by a chapter with a summary and outlook.

2.2.1 Phase between switching off the circulation pump and water from the funnel

The phase begins when the circulation pump is switched off either by switching off the entire system or by switching off or immediately switching on the entire system again. It ends when all the water has drained out of the hyperbolic funnel. During this phase, a vortex is formed in the funnel, but this increasingly collapses as the circulation pump is switched off and no more water is supplied.

In the measurements shown in Figures 12 to 18 (taken on 17.11.2001, morning) and 26 to 28 (taken on 18.11.2001, morning), a sharp drop in the y and z components of the electric field can be observed after the circulation pump is switched off. The field strength remains constant during the entire collapse of the vortex until the water has completely drained out of the hyperbolic funnel.

The measurements shown in Figures 27 to 29 indicate that the effect affects the 50 Hz range of the electromagnetic field.

This effect only occurs in conjunction with a vortex. This can be seen in the measurement shown in Figure 30. Here, the water was fed into the funnel in such a way that no vortex was created.

2.2.2 Phase after the water has drained from the hyperbolic funnel

This phase begins when the water has completely drained from the hyperbolic funnel. The circulation pump is switched off. The power supply to the system is switched off and was briefly switched off and then switched on again.

Here, too, the measurements already listed in the last section, shown in Figures 12 to 18 (taken on November 17, 2001, in the morning) and 26 to 28 (taken on November 18, 2001, in the morning), provide the clearest results. In all these measurements, the y-component of the electric field only increases again over a period of minutes. The other components remain largely constant.

This effect can also be observed in the measurements shown in Figures 19 to 22 (17.11.2001, afternoon) and 23 to 25 (18.11.2001, morning). However, it is significantly weaker. Furthermore, the effect is not only evident for the y-component but also for the z-component.

We find this effect astonishing: the vortex in the hyperbolic funnel has completely dissipated and the water in the lower collecting tank has come to rest. However, the electric field only rises again slowly, without us being able to name an observable process that is responsible for this.

The measurements shown in Figures 27 to 29 indicate that this effect also affects the 50 Hz range of the electromagnetic field.

2.2.3 Further observations and anomalies

The measurements, shown in Figures 23 to 26, show that the effect is not due to the operation of the measuring devices in the room. Varying the operating states of the devices had no influence on the effect.

The measurement in Figure 22, which covers a period of 35 minutes, shows an increase in the y and z components of the electric field, followed by a very slow decrease after 12 minutes. We have not yet been able to explain this process either. However, only one measurement was carried out over a period of 35 minutes. It is therefore not yet possible to make any statement about the long-term behavior of the effect.

The course of the electric field between starting and switching off the circulation pump is ~~irregular~~.

2.2.4 Summary and outlook

In two operating states of the experimental plant, effects were observed for which we have not yet found an explanation within the framework of recognized physics.

The measurements suggest that the vortex in the hyperbolic funnel influences the stray electromagnetic field in the room, in particular the 50 Hz stray field emanating from the power supply of the experimental system. However, the differences in the observations indicate that it is possible that not only the field generated by the experimental system is involved in the effects. In particular, the change in the measurement results on November 18, 2001 between 10:38 and 10:57 gave us the idea that the 50 Hz stray field from electrical devices operated in the apartment above the laboratory may also have an influence on the measurements.

If no explanation can actually be found within the framework of recognized physics on the basis of the available results, the following should be examined:

- > First of all, it really must be ruled out that the effects are not caused by the functioning of the measuring device, i.e. the ESM-100 probe. However, the demonstration of the shielding, shown in Figure 18, shows that the response time of the probe is in the seconds and not minutes range. A simple inertia effect of the probe can therefore be ruled out.
- > It must be checked whether the effects also occur if a hyperbolic funnel made of a material other than Plexiglas is used. Another conceivable material would be copper, for example.
- > Experiments must be carried out in an EMC cabin (Faraday cage with high attenuation of the electromagnetic field) in order to exclude sources of interference from the environment.

- > It would have to be clarified how a defined radiation source of the electric field should be designed and how this radiation source should be positioned in relation to the vortex in order to reproduce the effects.

If it is experimentally clarified that the effects are not measurement artifacts, are not due to the boundary conditions of the measurement and how the effects can be reliably reproduced, then the following experiments, for example, can be connected:

- > Determination of the frequency range in which the effects occur.
- > Determination of what the strength of the effects depends on.
- > Carrying out similar experiments with more complex vortex structures.

Furthermore, it must then be clarified how the effect can be explained theoretically. With due caution, it can be said that a still unknown medium or a still unknown field property is stimulated by the vortex to increase the absorption of the electric field. This additional absorption capacity then decreases again over a period of minutes.

2.3 Measuring the weight of a test specimen

Any change in the weight of a test specimen was measured using the Kern KK 600-3 balance, which has an accuracy of ± 1.5 mg. The test specimen shown in Figure 7 is attached to the beam shown in Figure 8 with a nylon thread. A counterweight is attached to the other side of the beam and is located on the balance.

The result of the measurement can be seen in Table 2. There is no significant dependence of the measurement results on the development of stable operation or the degradation of the vortex. No dependence of the weight force on the operating state of the vortex was found in subsequent measurements either. The measured values fluctuate between 2 mg and 4.5 mg. These fluctuations are due to air movements within the room and the measurement inaccuracy of the balance.

Our assumption is that this vortex shape may not be complex enough to generate the levitation forces observed by Viktor Schauberger. The water flow within the repulsine or the home power station, for example, is actually much more complex than in the hyperbolic vortex funnel. As work is currently underway on a replica of a repulsine and the model of a home power station still in the PKS is to be restored in the course of spring 2002, it is possible that Possibilities to carry out weight measurements on these machines as well.

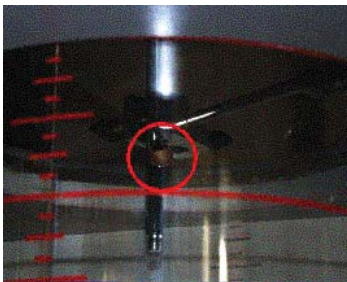


Figure 7: Position of the weighing beam
Figure 8: Position of the test specimen above the vertebral foramen

Zeit	Anmerkungen	Waage
[min]		[mg]
kein Wert	unmittelbar vor Einschaltung	2,00
0	eingeschaltet	2,00
1		fehlt
2		2,00
3		3,00
4		2,00
5	Ventil etwas geöffnet	2,00
6		2,00
7		3,50
8		2,00
9	Ventil etwas geschlossen	3,00
10		3,00
11		4,50
12	Abschaltung der Anlage	4,00
1	5 Min nach Abschaltung	2,00
2		2,00
3		2,00
4		2,00
5		3,00
6		2,00
7		0,00
8		3,00
9		2,00
10		3,00
11		3,00
12		2,00

Table 2: Measurement of the weight force

2.4 Measurement of the magnetostatic field

The magnetostatic field was measured at two points using a three-channel Gaussmeter 9950 from F.W. Bell and two associated Hall probes. One Hall probe was placed in the area of the left influence (see Figure 9), the second Hall probe was placed above the vortex mouth (see Figure 10). The results of the measurement can be seen in Table 3. Again, there were no abnormalities depending on the operating state of the vertebra.

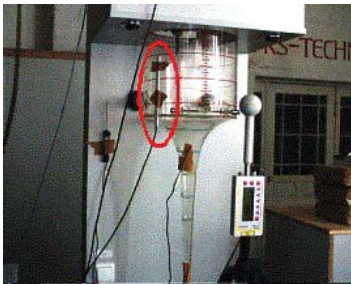


Figure 9: Hall probe in the area of the influence

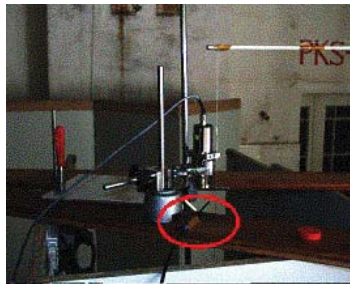


Figure 10: Hall probe above left of the vertebral orifice

Zeit	Anmerkungen	Hall-Sonde oberhalb Wirbelmund	Hall-Sonde am oberen Einlauf
min		uT	uT
kein Wert	unmittelbar vor Einschaltung	28,8	37,9
0	eingeschaltet	28,3	38,2
1		28,7	38,2
2		28,9	37,9
3		28,8	38,3
4		29,0	37,9
5	Ventil etwas geöffnet	28,9	38,0
6		28,9	37,9
7		28,9	37,9
8		28,8	38,0
9	Ventil etwas geschlossen	28,7	38,2
10		29,2	38,1
11		29,1	37,9
12	Abschaltung der Anlage	29,0	37,9
1	5 Min nach Abschaltung	29,1	38,0
2		28,7	38,1
3		28,6	38,3
4		29,0	37,9
5		28,8	37,9
6		28,9	37,9
7		29,0	38,0
8		29,0	38,0
9		29,0	38,0
10		28,9	38,1
11		29,0	38,1
12		29,2	38,1

Table 3: Measurement results of the magnetostatic measurement with two Hall probes

2.5 Measurement of the electrostatic field

The electrostatic field was measured above the vortex mouth with probe XX (see Figure 11). Here too, there were no significant correlations with the operating state of the vortex.

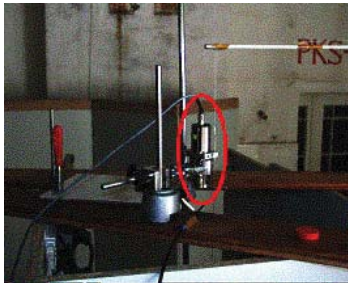


Figure 11: Probe for measuring the electrostatic field

3 Appendix 1

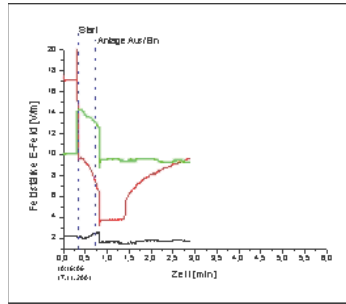
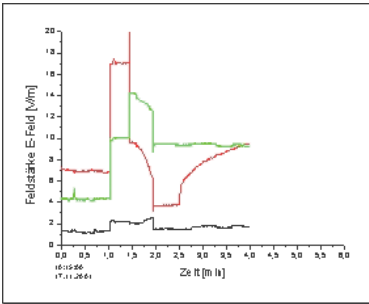


Figure 12: no additional comments Figure 13: no additional comments

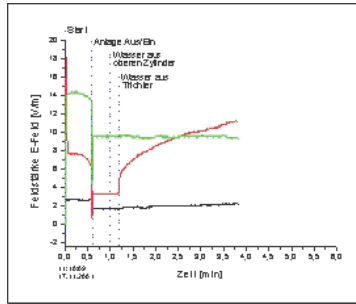
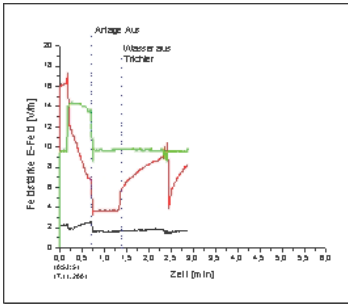


Figure 14: no additional comments Figure 15: no additional comments

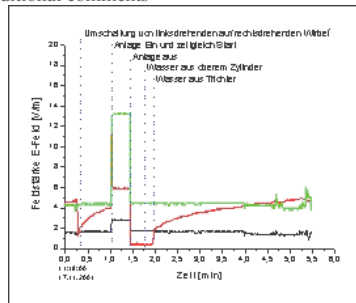
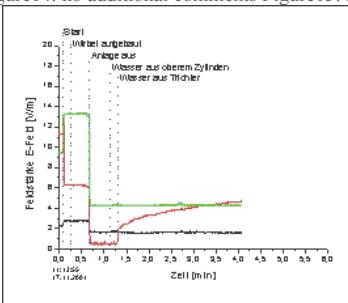


Figure 16: No additional comments Figure 17: Changes after approx. 4.5 years min. by changing the position of the persons in the laboratory

Appendix 1 (continued)

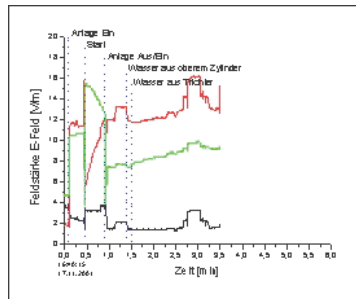
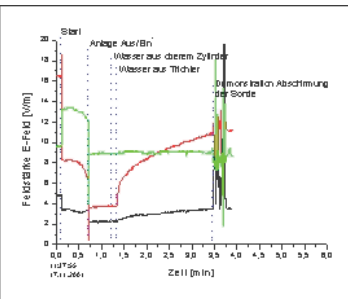


Figure18: no additional comments Figure19; no additional comments

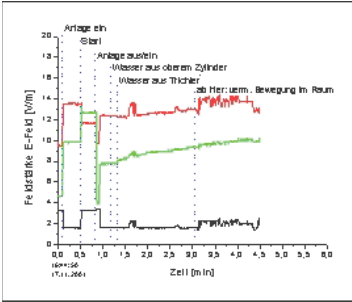
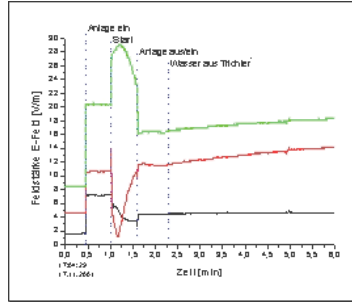


Figure20: No additional comments



: Section from measurement in Figure 20

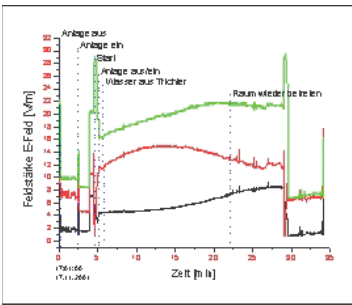


Figure22: no additional comments

Appendix 1 (continued)

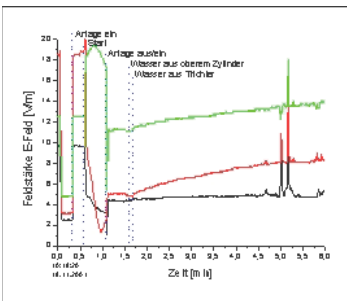


Figure23: all devices on, EMF antenna mounted

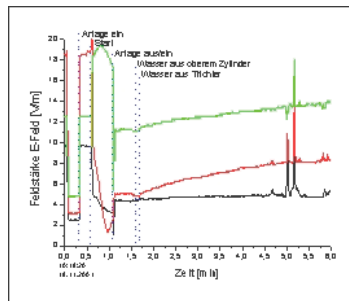


Figure24: all devices on, EMF antenna removed

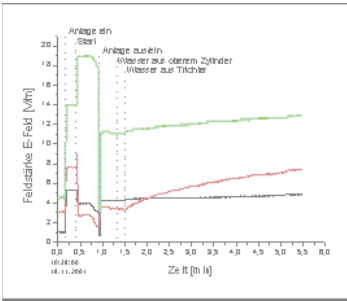


Figure25: all devices still in position, but switched off

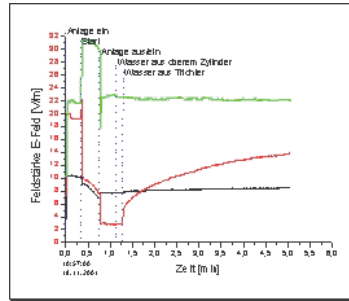


Figure26: Spectrum analyzer on, otherwise all devices off

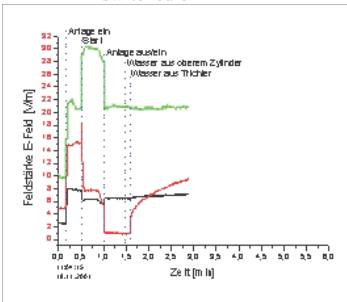


Figure27: EMS-100 filter setting to *Low*

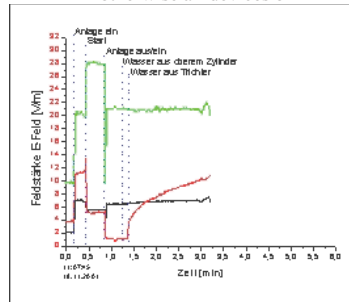


Figure28: EMS-100 filter setting to *50 Hz*

Appendix 1 (continued)

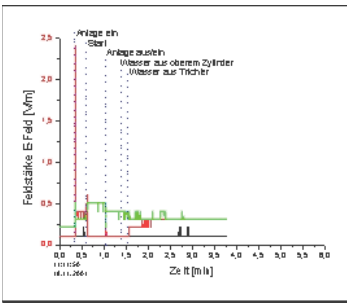


Figure29: EMS-100 filter setting on *High*

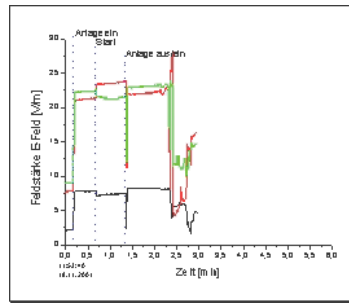


Figure30: Vortex formation prevented, only circulation in the upper cylinder of the hyperbolic funnel

4 Literature

- [1] Olof Alexandersson, "Living Water", Ennsthaler Verlag, Steyr/Austria, 1998, ISBN 3 85068 377 X
- [2] Callum Coats, "Naturenergien verstehen und nutzen", Omega-Verlag, Düsseldorf, 1999, ISBN3 930243 14 8
- [3] Claus Radlberger, "Der hyperbolische Kegel", PKS Eigenverlag, Bad Ischl, 1999, ISBN 3 9500686 1 9

BERSERKER

BOOKS

